















OR  
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND  
DURING  
THE MIDDLE AGES.



THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS  
OF  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

---

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

*Rolls House,  
December 1857.*



þe on þin tra æd þine beoð- þon kalim daf  
 a þis ful þa sefe þon traop 7 þra a þre  
 up fforwaed þon þa xed þis sefe- gillefe  
 7 þ sefe blod on þa holecu þis he homan 7 þ  
 monny blod doli 7 þe sefe 7e min þon sefe min  
 laif a þe- on þe 7 þe mid 7e enua mofo  
 þa þe- lgeon. 7 þ þe- on in de blod þe  
 letan. min æteles þis 7e 7e to dufte- þe  
 on þa þe. 7e min þis haim 7e- þis 7e  
 þe to dufte. 7 þe- mag- blod doli a þe  
 7e min þe 7e to þe 7e a þe on þe 7e  
 þe 7e 7e 7e to dufte- þe 7e lge- dufte 7e  
 þe- on in de- þe mid þe 7e blod doli  
 naht þe. 7 þe 7e 7e æte ne mag-  
 a þe 7e min þe 7e- blod þe 7e 7e  
 þe on hætufte- 7e 7e to dufte- lge- þe  
 æte- þe 7e 7e 7e. 7 þe on æte blod  
 letan on þe- þe 7e min 7e 7e 7e 7e  
 7e a þe 7e lge- 7e 7e 7e. Lxxiii.  
 7e min- þe 7e 7e min þe 7e 7e 7e  
 7e ne þe- 7e 7e 7e 7e to of þe 7e

f  
 .  
 |

H

H2



—

AND  
OF  
EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING  
A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART  
NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,  
ILLUSTRATING  
THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY  
BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED  
BY THE  
REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE Rolls.

L O N D O N :  
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

—  
1865.

- A  
2E  
E5  
No. 2E  
V. 2

## CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
LEECH BOOK. BOOK I. - - - - -	1
„ BOOK II. - - - - -	158
„ BOOK III. - - - - -	300
GLOSSARY - - - - -	361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES - - - - -	415



## P R E F A C E.

---



## PREFACE.

---

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's "glorious isle" under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,<sup>1</sup> for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.<sup>2</sup> He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,<sup>3</sup> now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,<sup>4</sup> now called mutton, of pig, of goat,<sup>5</sup> of calf,<sup>5</sup> of deer, especially the noble hart,<sup>6</sup> of wild boar,<sup>6</sup> the peacock, swan, duck,<sup>7</sup> culver or pigeon,<sup>8</sup> waterfowl, barn-door fowl,<sup>9</sup> geese,<sup>10</sup> and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;<sup>11</sup> salmon, eels, hake, pilchards, celpouts,<sup>12</sup> trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,<sup>13</sup> and so on.<sup>14</sup>

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,<sup>15</sup> who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,<sup>16</sup> and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.<sup>17</sup> Weaker stomachs could have light

<sup>1</sup> Hom. II. 256. Also Seo ðanne aþýrþode ƿram middæge oð non, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon*. Even here our dictionaries blunder.

<sup>2</sup> Beoðelað, Æ.G. 8, line 31. Myre hpægel, Lye.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. II. vii., etc.

<sup>4</sup> Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 22.

<sup>7</sup> Lb. II. xvi.

<sup>8</sup> Lb. II. xxx. 2.

<sup>9</sup> DD. 504; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>10</sup> Lb. II. xvi. 2.

<sup>11</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 25.

<sup>12</sup> Young eels (Kersey).

<sup>13</sup> Σπριτσας not in the dictionaries. Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin; the MS. has Salin.

<sup>14</sup> Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

<sup>15</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 29.

<sup>16</sup> Lb. II. xxiii.

<sup>17</sup> Lb. III. xii.



food, chickens,<sup>1</sup> giblets, pigs trotters,<sup>2</sup> eggs, broth, various preparations of milk, some of the nature of junkets.<sup>3</sup>

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric<sup>4</sup> than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,<sup>5</sup> which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,<sup>6</sup> medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called *twybrowen*, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.<sup>7</sup> These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.<sup>8</sup> I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,<sup>9</sup> established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the *Hyme*.<sup>10</sup> The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge *hyme*; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

<sup>1</sup> As before.

<sup>2</sup> *Lb.* II. i.

<sup>3</sup> *Gl.* *plecan*.

<sup>4</sup> *Καὶ ἄμφ' ὀβέλοισιν ἔθηκαν.*

<sup>5</sup> *Mylsee æppla*, *Lb.* II. xvi.

<sup>6</sup> *Persocas*, *Lb.* p. 176; *Laen.* 89; *Διδάξ.* 31.

<sup>7</sup> *Lb.* I. xlvii. 3.

<sup>8</sup> *Ib.* lxxviii.

<sup>9</sup> See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.

<sup>10</sup> I find *Ymele*, fem., gen -an, for a *roll, scroll, volumen*. The *Hyme* is in glossaries frequently *Volubilis*; and the two suggest a derivation for either from *Ymbe* = *Ἀμφί*, so that *Hyme* means *coiler*.

extant refer<sup>1</sup> to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,<sup>2</sup> and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,<sup>3</sup> of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

<sup>2</sup> "Lygistra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. Lygistra, though known to every ear, by the line Alba lygistra cadunt, were long doubtful; we be-

lieve them to be the blossoms of privet.

<sup>3</sup> See the Glossary in Bluztop Spence.

brine.<sup>1</sup> Salt for salted meats,<sup>2</sup> which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the salt pans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,<sup>3</sup> nor was this esteemed a high distinction.<sup>4</sup> The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;<sup>5</sup> and those they had also transparent in quality.<sup>6</sup> The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.<sup>7</sup> When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.<sup>8</sup> Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.<sup>9</sup>

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

<sup>1</sup> C.D. 451.

<sup>2</sup> *Lb.* p. 234, etc.

<sup>3</sup> *Discus argenteus regalibus opulis refertus*, *Beda*, III. vi.

<sup>4</sup> *Est videre apud illos argentæ vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur*. *Tacitus*, *Germ.* 5.

<sup>5</sup> *Calicem* is translated *злещетъ*, *Beda*, p. 618, line 12.

<sup>6</sup> *C.E.* 78, ult.

<sup>7</sup> *Epulæ et, quanquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus*, *Tacit. Germ.* 14.

<sup>8</sup> *Dediti somno ciboque*, *Tacit. Germ.* 15.

<sup>9</sup> *Tacit. Germ.* 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalcum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.<sup>1</sup> Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.<sup>2</sup>

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,<sup>3</sup> lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,<sup>4</sup> ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

<sup>1</sup> Col. Mon. p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Ammianus Marcellinus, xxviii.  
5.

<sup>3</sup> Ynnleac has for its first element a Latinism, *unionem*, *onion*.

<sup>4</sup> Lib. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125  
289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their prata, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,<sup>1</sup> gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horse-tail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,<sup>2</sup> to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,<sup>3</sup> took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,<sup>4</sup> and when ready carried it off to the farm,<sup>5</sup> and stored it in a loft.<sup>6</sup>

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent May-rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,<sup>7</sup> the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,<sup>8</sup> and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke

<sup>1</sup> Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua, Plin. xviii. 67 = 28.

<sup>2</sup> Sicilire; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 19.

<sup>3</sup> Fureillis.

<sup>4</sup> Metæ.

<sup>5</sup> Villa.

<sup>6</sup> In tabulato. Sub tecto, Columella, II. xix.

<sup>7</sup> Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

<sup>8</sup> Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii, Plin. as above.



show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.<sup>1</sup> Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.<sup>2</sup> The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagmires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.<sup>3</sup>

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuthbert, the venerable Bede gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælfræd, abbeſs of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.<sup>4</sup> Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.<sup>5</sup> In the summer of 1864 this

<sup>1</sup> DD. in many passages.

<sup>2</sup> Πορρε, Πορρορ.

<sup>3</sup> Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

<sup>4</sup> Incautus in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum, Bede, 256, 22.

<sup>5</sup> Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science" has made."

**Sheep.** Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.<sup>1</sup> With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

**Swine.** Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,<sup>2</sup> in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.<sup>3</sup>

**Boar hunting.** A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.<sup>4</sup>

**Hawking.** The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

<sup>1</sup> Coll. Mon. 20.

<sup>2</sup> One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

<sup>3</sup> DD. p. 187.

<sup>4</sup> September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.



quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times.<sup>1</sup>

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,<sup>2</sup> had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts: they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words: "Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

<sup>1</sup> Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

| <sup>2</sup> Serratos bigatosque.

“and coined into mancuses;”<sup>1</sup> that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect; suppose it be pronounced a forgery; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist  
learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.<sup>2</sup> It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloe-thorn, bore native names, but *ehn*,<sup>3</sup> walnut, maple, holly,<sup>4</sup> are equally native names; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from *Κερασούς*, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, *peppoc*,

<sup>1</sup> *faune mampe* (read *mame*) *man* *ƿƿentiz* *hund* *mancufa* *goldeƿ* *ƿ* *geuynettege* *to* *mancufan*, HHD, fol. 21 a. The transcript is not by any means cotemporary.

<sup>2</sup> I regret I cannot here explain this fully.

<sup>3</sup> Not a Latinism.

<sup>4</sup> *Holen*, which is originally an

adjective, *Holegn*, *Holegen*, and even now so applied to *Holn Wood* on the banks of the Dart, near Ashburton. *Holeg*, *Holly*, is the original substantive, C.E. 437, line 19. The old Latin name is *Aquifolius*: the *Ilex* was glandiferous, the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp<sup>1</sup> and flax,<sup>2</sup> as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

The most cursory examination of the work now Book learning. before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad-

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. p. x. note.

<sup>2</sup> *Feminæ sæpius lineis amictibus utuntur.* Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling. The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,<sup>1</sup> with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.<sup>2</sup>

The manu-  
script.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,<sup>3</sup> contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.<sup>4</sup>

*Eald habet hunc librum, Cild quem conscribere iussit.*

<sup>1</sup> *Lb.* p. 331.

<sup>2</sup> *Adhibenda curatio est, que numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maxi-*

*mum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.*

<sup>3</sup> *Hiekes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.*

<sup>4</sup> *P.* 298.

In this doggrel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æselbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, conscribere would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anyway may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline CILD. of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "conscribere" "iussit" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end

of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.<sup>1</sup>

One can cunningly  
word speech write.

Ælfrie also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,—  
“Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he  
“the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they  
“mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters,  
“he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters,  
“and understandeth what they mean.” The honour  
remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not  
stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a  
page<sup>2</sup> of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber  
Pastoralis, of King Ælfred may be read these words,—

pillmot ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet,

that is, *Willmot, write thus or better*. A little further  
on,<sup>3</sup>

ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet oððe þine hyde ƿolet,

*Write thus or better, or bid good bye to thy hide*, that  
is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.<sup>4</sup> there is  
a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is  
uppermost;

ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet ƿiðe aƿeg.

ælfnaeƿƿattafox þu þilt ƿƿinȝan ælƿne cild;

*Write thus or better; ride away; Ælfnaerpattafox; thou  
wilt swinge child Ælfrie*. From these marginal  
scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended  
from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept  
in order by the whip. Cild, “quem Bald conscribere  
“iussit,” was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed  
to have been a medical practitioner, for to no other

Bald.

<sup>1</sup> “Sum mæg ƿeapohce,  
“ƿoðð eƿiðe ƿƿitan.”

C.E. 42, 14.

<sup>2</sup> Fol. 53 a.

<sup>3</sup> Fol. 55 b.

<sup>4</sup> Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate, to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books. "*nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri:*" fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases<sup>1</sup> that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another<sup>2</sup> that "Dun taught it;" in another "some teach us;"<sup>3</sup> in another an impossible prescription being quoted;<sup>4</sup> the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrius, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip<sup>5</sup> contains a true

---

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 120.

<sup>2</sup> Lb. p. 292.

<sup>3</sup> Lb. p. 114.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid<sup>1</sup> for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age.

The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred.

The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.<sup>2</sup> The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of men ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniac, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbanum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called *θηριακή*, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.<sup>3</sup> These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

<sup>1</sup> Lib. I. i. 10 and 12.

<sup>2</sup> Lib. p. 290.

<sup>3</sup> On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.



drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"<sup>1</sup> "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Othere. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same Many sources. sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,<sup>2</sup> and of the Scandinavian.<sup>3</sup> Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention<sup>4</sup> of the physician Constantinus, was later than

---

<sup>1</sup> *Florescunt undecunque collectos a quibuslibet magistris, et in corpore unius libelli, mixtam quamvis, sicut tunc suppetebat redigere*, Asser. p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> *Ib.* p. 10, I. xlv. 5.

<sup>3</sup> *Ib.* I. xlvi., I. lxx. lxxi., III. lviii.

<sup>4</sup> *Fol.* 14 b. 15 a.

this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεταί ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ θριμῶν χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στήμαχον. ὧν ἐμεθέντων παύεται. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπέρων μόνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθέως ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ὕτι δὲ καὶ διαφθεύοντές τινες τροφὴν λύζουσιν τῶν γνωστικῶν ἐστί. καὶ βρώσαντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν. ἔμετον μὲν οἷν εὐρήσομεν αὐταρκες ἴαμα τῶν διὰ πληθῆς ἢ δῆξιν λυζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψύξιν. ἦταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίως δεῖται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ παρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοῖς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἴσται παρμὸς. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγανον μετ' οἶνον ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῃ, ἢ σέσελι ἢ δαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ξιγγύβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικὴν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτίων ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοηθήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλήθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχροῖς καὶ γλίσχροις χυμοῖς καστέριον τριαβόλου δίδου πίνειν ὃ δξυκοάτου, κ.τ.λ.

Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

#### TRANSLATION.

Of hiccups. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation; and this sneezing produces; but sneezing does not cure the hiccups which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or seseli, or carrot, or emmin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

At first sight a passage<sup>1</sup> which says that the *ficus* in the eyes is called “on læden” chymosis, may seem to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læden, leben, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,<sup>2</sup> *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrius wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

M. Brechillet Jourdain<sup>3</sup> has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 38.

<sup>2</sup> Ealle hŕȝ ƿƿpecað an lyðen,  
Genesis xi. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Recherches critiques sur l'âge  
et origine des traductions Latines.  
d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda<sup>1</sup> tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them versification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.<sup>2</sup> Further on<sup>3</sup> Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says<sup>4</sup> that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates *dactyli, dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "*lutræ*,"<sup>5</sup> *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "*seals*."<sup>6</sup>

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the Leechdoms, that in

<sup>1</sup> Beda, Hist. Eccl. IV. ii.

<sup>2</sup> Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt. The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to æque ut; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

<sup>3</sup> Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

<sup>4</sup> Beda V. xxiii. Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatis suæ loquelam haberet.

<sup>5</sup> Beda, p. 237.

<sup>6</sup> Hom. I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others there was a chapter on the ἐπιόγματα, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

On the margin of the pages are some private marks, Private marks. such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "totum"; again, at lxxvi. with "totum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "totum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "totum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, εἰς το μίλτε fecum men; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references

contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words *pið eagna miſte*, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words *Eṛt pið ðon ilcan celeponian*: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at *Eṛt pmolet*. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for angnail, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4. *ȝiȝ næȝl fie*, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at fol. 11 a. *Eṛt pyrlay*, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf, *ponne þu ȝȝ*, at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol. 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a., *eṛt ȝenum ȝȝȝ leaf*; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxxiii., with these words, "quia omni potu et omni medicinæ maleficia-  
torum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua bene-  
dicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut  
" in hoc capitulo plene docetur." At fol. 31 b. by the word *callunȝa* is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b. *ȝiȝ þu pille*, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-

mented cross; this occurs but once. At fol. 94 a., chapter xli., the mark I. is three times repeated III. The marginal *dimitte*, fol. 108 b., means that the scribe was getting his task done: he was not aware of the additional book III. If these signs refer to native treatises, unknown to us, and now irrecoverable, they go to illustrate the existence of an English school of teaching medicines; as do the expressions "as leeches ken," not of rare occurrence.

Besides these marks and signs as given above, we find at fol. 30 b. by the end of the sentence, *so flytan to*, etc., in chapter xxxiv., some writing in cypher, thus:—

*RP L M N O P*

and again at fol. 89 b., chapter xxxiv., thus:—

*LS J R L M N O P  
A B C D E F G H I*

The key to writing of this sort has never been published, and now for those who are skilled in such matters an account of it shall be given.

The letters were divided into groups, and these, of course, were at the discretion of every man severally, as regarded their number and how many letters they might contain. The groups, first, second, third, and so on were commonly denoted by dots; the upstrokes shewed by their number what place in the group each letter held. Thus, to spell Oxa, if the first group began at A, and contained six letters, then the second would begin at H, and if it contained eight letters, omitting J as not ancient, then the third group would begin at Q, and might go on, combining U and V, to the end; so that Oxa would be thus spelt:—

*: / / / / / / : / / / / / / . /*

The law of this cypher.

and Dun would be thus:—

· / / / / : / / / / / : / / / / / /

Some of the first letters in the specimens before us have no dot, and may perhaps be reckoned from the beginning, A.

Another method employed a line of dots instead of upstrokes, so that Oxa appeared, if the groups of letters remained the same, thus:—

· · · · · · · · · · ·  
· · · · · · · · · · ·

and Dun thus:—

· · · · · · · · · · ·  
· · · · · · · · · · ·

In his Thesaurus, Hickes and his associate Wanley give other methods employed by the Saxons, of which a common one was to employ the next following letter to that meant, so that Oxa would be Pyb, and Dun, Ewo. These devices, which have in them something of the quality of riddles and conundrums, were as amusing to the idle mind in old times as they are now. When among the varied accomplishments with which men are gifted, we read in the Codex Exoniensis,

ƿum biþ hft hendig to aƿƿutanne ƿopð ƿerfno,  
*One is cunning handy to awrite word mysteries,*

we have an allusion to this art of secret writing, or to its kindred riddle puzzles.

There is but little encouragement to unravel these marginal marks of the Leechbook, since the two specimens afford us but a very scant basis for inductive reasoning. But, doubtless, when laid before the inquisitive eyes of restless men, they may naturally give rise to some unhappy conjectures.

Norse element. Perhaps in dissecting the curious mosaic work of this Leechbook, we may be as much struck by the Old Dansk, or as people now say, Norse element in the words Torbegete, Rudniolin, Ons worm, and the



herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate produc- Third book.  
tion from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent home beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of Long vowels.  
marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony

with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.<sup>1</sup> The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally, *Ʒood*, *good*, *boom*, *doom*, “*aam*, *cautere*,”<sup>2</sup> (whence we may conclude that the cognate *Oman*, will have *O* long,<sup>3</sup>) *aac*, *oak*, *pus*, *wise*,<sup>4</sup> and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word *Sið*, *a path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as *Semita*, becomes in the *Moesogothic* *Sinþ*-, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short *I* in the old English. But *Sið* we know to have a long vowel by the spelling *Siið*.<sup>5</sup> It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short *A* first, then long *A*. Mislead by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix *A* must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in *Afraid*, *Abroad*, *Abased*, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where *A* represents *An*, *one*, as in *Apæð* for *Anpæð*, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of *Un*- the prefix, the Greek *Aν*-, the Latin *In*-, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in *Unknown*, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.

<sup>2</sup> Gl. C.

<sup>3</sup> See also the Glossary.

<sup>4</sup> Beda, 547. 16.

<sup>5</sup> Beda, 571. 34. See Layamon,

25836, 25837. In *Bir. Moritz*, Heyne has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also *Gesuð*, but *Gesiððas*.

Ælfrie and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

It is said by those who had opportunities of know- Accents.  
ing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that *þilde*, *wild*, and *Deop*, *deer*, were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say *Beast*, *Least*, but must pronounce those words, *Best*, *Lest*. These two words *þilde*, *Deop*, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form *þildþep*.<sup>1</sup> Thus the affix *Deop* lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become its close neighbour. Another example is found in *þitan*, *to reproach*, which, as appears from *Layamon*,<sup>2</sup> had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition *Æt*, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as *ed-*; *Layamon*<sup>3</sup> exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the *Paris Psalter*<sup>4</sup> spells *edþitt*, where, according to the

<sup>1</sup> CE, 258, line 10.

<sup>2</sup> *Layamon*, 21311.

<sup>3</sup> Ofte heo heom on smiten,  
Ofte heo heom atwiten.

*Layamon*, 26584.

<sup>4</sup> Psalm cxviii. 39.

German way of talking, the second  $\tau$  is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our Twit.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters.

In our oldest manuscripts þopn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. Reþð, *bed, rest*, Luþð, *pleasure, lust*, and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as þ æðeleþðe mæden, *the very noble maiden*, the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.<sup>1</sup> If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders.

In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with  $\mathfrak{ge}$ -, for the genders of the simples, for  $\mathfrak{Ge}$ - being a form of  $\mathfrak{Con}$ -, and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.<sup>2</sup> Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take  $\mathfrak{foppyp}$ ð for a feminine, after  $\mathfrak{pyp}$ ð, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.<sup>3</sup> Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence  $\mathfrak{pætepædpe}$

<sup>1</sup> For example, Gebiergað, Gepelgað, p. 358; beoð, p. 357. Abpeopeð, p. 337; Blæð, p. 310.

<sup>2</sup> Thus Spæc is feminine, Geppæc, neuter.

<sup>3</sup> Tpa encopholen, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else Tpa, is *two parts*. This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; *Sīðpape*,<sup>1</sup> feminine. Hence the Codex Exoniensis prefers to write *þ flæpchoþð*.<sup>2</sup>

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, 'Twelvemonth, a Six foot rule, he weighs Twelve stone, are correct according to ancient usage.<sup>3</sup> Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in *s*, and feminines, as *Night* in *Fortnight*, or neuters, as in *Five pound note*, *Twelve horse power*, for these had in ancient time no *s* in the plural. Thus *xii. monaþ*,<sup>4</sup> *þne eucleþ*,<sup>5</sup> did not require remark: similarly *τρεζεν fætelþ full ealað*,<sup>6</sup> *nīganτyne pīntep γ τρεζεν monaþ*,<sup>7</sup> *iv. monaþ*,<sup>8</sup> and the MS. reading in *Beowulf*, 43+2,<sup>9</sup> may stand.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this Leechbook, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus *forðfepðum Deuþdediτ je Aþiceþiτceop, defuncto Deus-dedit archiepiscopo*.<sup>10</sup> *Fepðe þa rīððan . γ ζεφεττε ænne mærfepþeoτ poþcapuτ ζehaten . halg þeτ γ pnotop*,<sup>11</sup> which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, polycarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens*. *þa æteopde þeþaτianuτ on pþæfne anpe pūdepan . lucina ζeagēð pþiðe æppæτ man*,<sup>12</sup> which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio viduæ cuiusdam, Lucina nominata, homo valde religiosa*. This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called Idiomatic apposition.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work:

<sup>1</sup> Lb. p. 260, line 1.

<sup>2</sup> CE, 373, line 3.

<sup>3</sup> So in German.

<sup>4</sup> Lib. III. xviii.

<sup>5</sup> Lb. I. xvi. 2. *Τρυðæl*, Lb. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound,

<sup>6</sup> OT, 256. 5.

<sup>7</sup> Beda, 539. 23.

<sup>8</sup> Beda, 564. 13.

<sup>9</sup> Thorpe, 4355.

<sup>10</sup> Beda, p. 563. line 6.

<sup>11</sup> MII. 32 a.

they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

---

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

---

- Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. *for* tīcan *read* tīhan.
  - Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. *for* fealye *read* fealye.
  - Page 174, line 24. *for* monȝe *read* monȝe.
  - Page 194, line 11. *for* Taen *read* Taen.
  - Page 210, line 18. *for* blodeȝf *read* blodeȝf.      \* *Blodeȝf* *read* *Speleum*; *note the read part.*
  - Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. *for* uȝeppe *read* uȝeppe.
  - Page 292, note 2. *add* "they are possibly a corrupt representation of  
" *ἐπὶ βοτάνῃ.*"
  - Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. pudupeaxán is one word.
  - Page 349, line 29. *ἄγως.*
  - Page 391, glossary, v. Heap. Cf. Feland ȝeȝopie ne ȝeȝpiceð monna  
æniȝum ðapa ðe mimmiȝ can heapne ȝehealdan. (Fragments printed  
by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth  
to wield biting Mimmiȝ,* where the editor reads heapne as *hour.*
-





# LEECH BOOK.

---

## [LÆCE BOC.]<sup>1</sup>

fol. 1 a.

.I. LÆLE DOMAS<sup>2</sup> ÞIÐ eallum untwymneýrum  
 heafðef 7 hpanan ealley 7e healfer heafðef ece cume .  
 7 clæýnun7a 7 fýlun7 þið hýum 7 7illiftrum to heafðef  
 hælo . 7 hu mon 7cyle 7ebroceney heafðef tih7ean 7  
 7if þæt b7ægen ut fie. ∴

.II. Læcedomas þið eallum tiederneyrum eazena . þið  
 eazna mifte 7e ealder 7e 7eongey manney 7 hpanan þ  
 cume 7 þif fle 7 þið eazna tearum 7 þið pemme on  
 eazum . þið æymælum . 7 7if mon fupre7e 7ie . þið  
 poccef on eazum 7 þið 7efi7om 7 þif pyrumum on  
 eazum 7 eaz7ealf7a ælcef cynney.

.III. Læcedomas þið eallum eapena ece 7 fape . þif  
 eapena deafe . 7 þið 7felhe<sup>3</sup> hlyfte . 7 7if pyrimay on  
 eapian 7yn 7 þif eap7ic7an<sup>4</sup> 7 7if eapian ðymien 7 eap  
 7ealf7e ælcey cynney.

fol. 1 b.

.III. Læcecræftay þif heal7gunde 7 hu þu meah7  
 7ecunman h7æþer hit heal7gund fie 7 þ fio adl 7f  
 tpe7ea cynna oþer on þám 7eazle oþer on þæpe ðriotan  
 py7ið7ene 7 7ealf þif þon . 7 þif ceacena f7yle 7 þið  
 fpeorcoþe 7 7eazley f7yle.

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

<sup>3</sup> This reading makes hlyft femi-  
 nine. See the text.

<sup>4</sup> Wanley reads eap7iegar. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; pieg7an occurs I. lxi. 2.

## LEECH BOOK.<sup>1</sup>

~~~~~

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half<sup>2</sup> head,<sup>3</sup> and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out. CONTENTS.

ii. Leechdoms against all tendernesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"<sup>4</sup> and against worms, *or insects*; and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,<sup>5</sup> and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

---

<sup>1</sup> See II. xlii. contents.

<sup>2</sup> Or megrim (ήμικρανία).

<sup>3</sup> ήμικράνιον.

<sup>4</sup> A disease so called, sties, wispes.

<sup>5</sup> Probably from scrofula.



v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath ; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man break up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit<sup>1</sup> for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear ; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.<sup>2</sup>

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for  $\kappa\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\delta\omega\nu\epsilon\varsigma$ , watery fluctuations.<sup>3</sup>

[xv.] Leechdoms against host ;<sup>4</sup> how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it ; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.<sup>5</sup> Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,<sup>6</sup> or of evil wet<sup>7</sup> wounding, and how a man shall treat it ; against each of them.

<sup>1</sup> The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils ; women used it to improve their complexions, and it was eatable though unsavoury.

<sup>2</sup> Colds in the head.

<sup>3</sup> See II. xxxix.

<sup>4</sup> Host, *cough*, pronounced with o short.

<sup>5</sup> Wark is *pain*.

<sup>6</sup> *Emptiness*.

<sup>7</sup> *Humour*.

[XIX.] .XVII. Læcedomaf riþ plætan tpegen æþele. ∴

.XX. Læcedomaf riþ ſculþori pæpce . III. epæftaf.

.XXI. Læcedomaf rið þæpe friðrian riðan fape ʒ þæpe  
pinesþrian ʒyx epæftaʒ. ∴

.XXII. Læcedomaf rið lendenece feðper. ∴

.XXIII. Læcedomaf riþ þeohece tpegen ʒ an riþ þon  
ʒif þeoh ſlapan. ∴

fol. 2 b.

.XXIII. Læcedomaf riþ cneop pæpce ʒ ʒif cneop fap  
fie. ∴

.XXV. Læcedomaf riþ ſcancena fape ʒ ʒif ſcancan  
forade ſynd oþþe oþer līm feoper epæftaf ʒ hu mon  
ſpelcean ʒeyle. ∴

<sup>a</sup> Read fino.

.XXVI. Læcedomaf ʒif ſina<sup>a</sup> ſeunce ʒ æfter þam fie  
ʒap oððe ſpelle oððe ʒif monnes fōt to hominum  
ſerimme ʒ ſerince ʒ ʒif ſino clæppette ʒ epaciʒe ealles  
feoper epæftaf. ∴

.XXVII. Læcedomaf riþ fotece oþþe oþres limes oþþe  
foða ʒefpelle for miclan ʒange . VI. epæftaʒ]. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomaf riþ ban ece ʒ realf ʒ ðpenc þry  
epæftaʒ þæʒ ſynd. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomaf ʒif mannes ʒetapa beoþ fape  
oþþe aþundene þry epæftaʒ. ∴

.XXX. Læcedomaf riþ æcelman ʒ riþ ðon ðe men  
acale þæt ſel of þam foþum. ∴

.XXXI. Læcedomaf riþ ælcum hearðum þinge oþþe  
fpyle oþþe ʒefpelle ʒ riþ ælcne ʒfelne ſpellendne pætan  
ʒ riþinnan ʒepʒyrfmedum ʒefpelle þam þe ʒyrd of fylle  
oððe of ſleʒe oþþe of hpyrca<sup>1</sup> hpylcum ʒ riþ friðe  
fæpelicum fpylūm ʒ riþ ðeaðum fpylum ʒ realfæ ʒ  
ðpencaf ʒ ſpeþinge ʒ bæþ riþ eallum lichoman fpylūm  
ealra læcedoma tpan læʒ þpucʒ. ∴

fol. 3 a.

<sup>1</sup> Text hpyrca: read hpyera ?

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.<sup>1</sup>

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram<sup>2</sup> to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Exactly, *incapable of muscular action*. | <sup>2</sup> *Be drawn up*.

.XXXII. Læcedomas pīð þām yflan blæce hu man þa fealfa ȝ baþu ȝ ðrencar pīþ ðon ȝȝicean ȝeyle ȝ pīþ hƿeoſum lice ȝ pīð adeadedum lice bæþ ȝ fealfa pīþ þon . bæþ ȝ ȝealfa ȝ ðrencar pīþ þam miclan lice ȝ ſpīle ealles ȝiſȝtne læcedomas. ∴

.XXXIII. Læcedomas ȝ ðrencar ȝ ȝealfa ȝ [on]leȝna pīþ ſƿiungȝe ȝe adeadedum ȝe undeadedum . VIII. cƿæſ-taſ.

.XXXIV. Læcedóm ȝiſ næȝl fy of handa ȝ pīþ anȝ-næȝle ȝ pīþ ƿearȝbriædan. ∴

.XXXV. Læcedomas mīcle ȝ æȝele be afƿearȝedum ȝ adeadedūm lice ȝ hƿanan ſio adl cume ȝ hu hiȝ<sup>1</sup> mon tīlian ȝeyle ȝiſ þ̅ he to þon ſpīþe adeadiȝe þ̅ þær ȝeſelneȝ on ne fy . ȝ hu mon þ̅ deade blod aȝeȝ ƿemian ȝeyle . ȝ ȝiſ hīm mōn hīm ofeoſƿan ſeyle oððe ƿȝr onȝettan hu þ̅ mon ðon ſeyle . bȝiȝar ȝ ðrencar ȝ ȝealfa pīþ þære adle. ∴

fol. 3 b.

.XXXVI. Læcedomas pīð þære adle þe mon hæȝ eiȝenl adl bȝiȝ ȝ ðrencar ȝ ȝealfa þæt iȝ ſpīþe ƿreōnu<sup>2</sup> adl ȝ heȝ ȝeȝþ hƿilene mete oþþe ðȝincan mōn ſeyle on þære adle ƿoȝan. ∴

.XXXVII. Læcedomas pīþ ðon ȝiſ mon ne næȝe hiȝ mīȝean ȝehealdan ȝ þære ȝeƿealð naȝe ȝ ȝiſ he ȝe-mīȝan ne næȝe ȝ ȝiſ he blode mīȝe . ȝ ȝiſ ƿiſ on þon tēðre ſie . XIII. læcedomas. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læceƿæſtar ȝ ðolȝealfa ȝ ðrencar pīþ eallum ƿundum ȝ clænſungūm on ælce ƿiȝan ȝe pīð ealdre ƿunde to bȝocenre ȝ ȝiſ ban bȝiȝe on heaȝode ſie . ȝ pīð hunder ȝiſte . ȝ ðolȝealȝ pīð lunȝen adle ȝ pīþ innan ƿunde ȝealȝ . ȝ ȝealȝ ȝiſ þu ƿaðe ƿille lȝtle ƿunde laenian ȝ ȝiſ mōn mīð iȝene ȝeƿundod ſie . oþþe mīð tȝeoƿe ȝeȝleȝen . oþþe mīð ſtane ȝ eȝȝ fealfa ȝiſ

<sup>1</sup> hiȝ refers to he.

| <sup>2</sup> Read ƿreenu.



xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeaded. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,<sup>1</sup> how it shall be performed. Brewits<sup>2</sup> and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle *or shingles*; brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,<sup>a</sup> and have not command of it, and if he may not<sup>a</sup> Urine. mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

<sup>1</sup> *The cantury.*

| <sup>2</sup> See viii.

men þie him of hime ofþærlezen fmgzer ofþe fōt ofþe hand • oððe Ʒif meapuh<sup>1</sup> ute fie Ʒ Ʒif ðolh fuhƷe ealra fram fruman Ʒeoper Ʒ þrutiz læcedoma. ::

fol. 4 a.

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas þið ælceƷ cynneƷ omum Ʒ onfeallum Ʒ bancoþum • Ʒiþ ut ableƷnedum omum Ʒ Ʒiþ omena Ʒeberfte • Ʒ þið omum ofeƷ haƷum Ʒ þið Ʒeondum omum þ Ʒ Ʒie • ðrencaf Ʒ ƷealƷa Ʒiþ eallum omum ealra Ʒpam læƷ þrutiz. ::

.XL. Læcedomas Ʒ ðrencaf Ʒ ƷealƷa Ʒiþ pōc adle ealra ƷƷƷe. ::

.XLI. Læcedomas þƷƷ æþele Ʒiþ innan onfealle Ʒ omum. ::

.XLII. Læcedomas Ʒiþ ðæpe Ʒeolpan adle Ʒ fcanbæþ Ʒ Ʒiþ Ʒeal adle fio cƷmð of þæpe Ʒeolpan adle • fio biþ adla ƷucufƷ abitepað Ʒe hehoma eall Ʒ aƷeolpaþ fpa Ʒoð Ʒeolo feoluc. ::

.XLIII. Læcedomas Ʒiþ þæteƷ bollan. ::

.XLIII. Læcedomas þið canceƷ adle þæt Ʒ biƷe Ʒ fineƷeneƷƷa Ʒ ƷealƷ Ʒeoper eƷæƷtaƷ. ::

.XLV. Læcedomas Ʒ ðrencaf Ʒiþ ælcum attƷe þið næðƷan ƷleƷe Ʒ biƷe Ʒ ƷiƷe • Ʒ Ʒiþ þon Ʒif mōn attƷe ƷeƷicƷe • Ʒ þæƷ halƷan eƷiƷteƷ þeƷneƷ IohanneƷ Ʒebed Ʒ ƷealðoƷ Ʒ eac ofeƷ fcyƷƷiƷe ƷecoƷt ƷealðoƷ ƷehƷæþeƷ Ʒiþ ælcum attƷe • Ʒiþ fleoƷendum attƷe Ʒ fƷƷle Ʒ ðeoƷum ðolƷum • Ʒif hƷa ƷeðƷince ƷƷƷm on þæteƷe Ʒiþ þon læcedomas • Ʒ Ʒif mōn foƷboƷen fie ealleƷ. ::

fol. 4 b.

.XLVI. Læcedomas Ʒif ana ƷƷƷm on men Ʒeaxe fealƷ ðƷene Ʒ clam Ʒiþ þon • v. læcedomas þæƷ fƷut. ::

<sup>1</sup> meah, MS.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelatous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelatous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelatous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called "fig."* Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelatous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,<sup>a</sup> and a stone<sup>a</sup> <sup>Jaundice.</sup> bath,<sup>1</sup> and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xlv. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse*, either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm<sup>2</sup> in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

<sup>1</sup> A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.

<sup>2</sup> Reptile.



xlvi. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for “dry diseases”<sup>1</sup> of many a kind, the best ones for “dry” worm on the feet. Twelve in all against “dry” diseases.

xlvi. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

l. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

li. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

lii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against *the disease called “fig.”*

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for “neurism.”<sup>2</sup> Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, *called synovia*, and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertian fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

<sup>1</sup> A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. Μαρασμός.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly *νευρῶν πάρεσις*; a kind of παράλυσις.

ƿ þone miclan ƿodeƿ naman ƿƿutan ƿ on þone ðrene mid halizƿætre ðrean ƿ haliz ƿebed on ƿfan finƿan ƿ cƿedo ƿ ƿæteƿ noƿteƿ . x. læcedomaƿ. :

.LXIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿið feond feocum men ðrencaf to þon ƿ hu mōn feyle mæƿƿan ƿ ƿebedu ƿ realmaf oƿeƿ þone ðrene ƿinƿan ƿ of cƿiebellum ðrincan . ƿ ƿið bƿæcefeocum men . ƿ ƿið ƿeden heoƿte ƿ ƿið þon ealhum ſex cƿæftaƿ. :

ol. 5 b.

.LXIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿið ælcƿe leodƿunan ƿ ælfidenne þ ƿ feƿeƿcƿynneƿ ƿealdor ƿ duft ƿ ðrencar ƿ realf ƿ ƿið ƿio adl netnum ſie . ƿ ƿið ƿio adl ƿƿrde mannan oððe mape ƿide ƿ ƿƿrde feoƿon ealleƿ cƿæfta. :

.LXV. Læcedomaƿ eƿt ƿið leneten adle ƿ þara feoƿeƿ ƿoðſpelleƿa naman . ƿ ƿeƿƿutu ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ſƿiƿende ſceal mōn ſum ƿeƿƿut ƿƿutan . v. cƿæftaƿ. :

.LXVI. Læcedomaƿ unƿemynde ƿ ƿið dyfiƿum. :

.LXVII. Læcedomaƿ ƿ ðrencar ƿið ƿenumenum mete ƿ ƿið eala ƿie aƿeƿd oþƿe meolcen mete þƿƿ cƿæftaƿ. :

.LXVIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿið þon ƿið hunta ƿebite mannan þ ſƿiðƿe oþƿe<sup>1</sup> naman ƿanƿelƿeƿra ƿex duƿende cƿæftaƿ.

.LXVIII. Læcedomaƿ ƿið ƿede hundƿ ƿiðte ƿ ƿið hundƿ dołƿe . VII. læcedomaƿ. :

.LXX. Læcedomaƿ ƿið mon ſie to ƿiæne oþƿe to unƿiæne. :

.LXXI. Læcedomaƿ ƿið mæƿe ƿeoƿan ſape ƿ ƿið hoð ſino ƿoƿod ƿie. :

fol. 6 a.

.LXXI. Læcedomaƿ on hƿilce tid blod ƿie to ƿoƿanne on hƿilce to ƿoƿlætenne ƿ hu ſie atƿeƿe ƿul ſio lƿiƿt on hƿaƿmæƿƿe tid . ƿ be ðrencum ƿ utƿoƿum on þam monðe ƿ þte ƿƿrta on þam monðe ſind to ƿƿecanne. :

<sup>1</sup> Compare the chapter, and read þ ƿ ſƿiðƿe ƿ oþƿe.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gospellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider<sup>1</sup> bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver,<sup>2</sup> *bite him*. Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too un-lustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas<sup>3</sup> time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

---

<sup>1</sup> Now *Saliciscus scenicus*. *Aranea* venatoria is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

<sup>2</sup> *Aranea viatica*.

<sup>3</sup> August 1.

Romane 7 eall fuð folc porhton him eorþ huf rið  
 þære unlyfte . 7 hu mōn 7eyle blodlæfe on þæra 7ex  
 7iſa ælcen on þær monan eldo forzan on þrutigūm<sup>1</sup>  
 nihta 7 hronne betſe to lætanne . 7 7if blod dolg  
 7reliže . 7 7if þu wille ōn finde blod forlætan oþþe ōn  
 ædre . oððe 7if þu ne mæge blod dolg āppuþan . oþþe  
 7if þu ne mæge 7eotenð ædre appuðan oððe 7if mon  
 on finpe beſlea æt blodlætan. ∴

.LXXIII. Læcedom 7if men hpile him cme. ∴

.LXXIII. Læcedōm rið 7earum 7 7earum on hme. ∴

.LXXV. Læcedom 7if 7eupfedum nægle. ∴

.LXXVI. Læcedōm rið 7ieþan. ∴

.LXXVII. Læcedōm 7if þu wille þ 7yfel ſpyle 7 æternu  
 7æte ut beſte. ∴

.LXXVIII. Læcedom 7if men unluſt ſie 7etenze. ∴

.LXXVIII. Læcedom 7if mōn on langūm 7e 7eouze. ∴

.LXXX. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon hme forþunce. ∴

.LXXXI. Læcedōm rið miclūm cyle. ∴

.LXXXII. Læcedōm 7if men ſie 7ærniȝa to micel 7æce  
 7etenze. ∴

.LXXXIII. Læcedōm to manne 7temne. ∴

.LXXXIII. Læcedom rið þon 7if mon þunȝ ete. ∴

.LXXXV. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon fundiȝe rið hiſ  
 7eond to 7eſeothanne. ∴

.LXXXVI. Læcedōm 7if miclum ȝanze oſer land þy  
 he 7eouze. ∴

.LXXXVII. Læcedōm 7if manne 7eax 7ealle 7ealȝ 7if  
 þon 7 7if man calu ſie. ∴

.LXXXVIII. Læcedōmaſ 7if hoſſe 7heoſle 7 7if hoſf  
 7eallede ſie . 7 7if hoſf ſie oſſeoten oþþe oſer neaȝ.

fol. 6 b.

<sup>1</sup> þrutigūm was written ; now partly erased.



The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives<sup>1</sup> of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood*, and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou wilt let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou wilt that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxi. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxiv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvi. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxvii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxviii. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

---

<sup>1</sup> Though a sidereal revolution of the moon often attains the thirtieth day of her age, yet the moon be but 27·321 days, yet

Alex. Trall.  
lib. i.

ON þissum ærfeftan læcecræftum Ʒerputene fīat læce-  
domaƷ rið eallum heaƷdeƷ untrymneƷƷum.

fol. 7 a.

Cf. Galen.  
vol. xiv. p. 500,  
ed. 1827.  
Κεφαλαλγία.

Qumra hatte ƷƷrƷ ƷeƷnīð ōn moƷteƷe Ʒte penīnƷ  
ƷepeƷe . do fteap fulne ƷineƷ to ƷoƷe fmyƷe þonne Ʒ  
heaƷoð mīð Ʒ ōrīnce on nīht neƷtīƷ. Rið heaƷoð ƷæƷce  
Ʒenīm Ʒuðan Ʒ ƷeƷmōð Ʒecnupa Ʒ menƷ ƷīƷ eced Ʒ ele  
aƷeoħ ƷuƷī clað fmyƷe mīð Ʒ heaƷoð . oððe clam ōƷ  
Ʒām ilcan ƷƷc leƷe on Ʒ heaƷoð Ʒ beƷƷe Ʒel þonne Ʒu  
to ƷeƷte Ʒille.

Lacn. 1.

Rið þon ilcan Ʒenīm beƷonīcan Ʒ ƷīƷoƷ ƷeƷnīð Ʒriðe  
toƷæðeƷe læt ane nīht hanƷian on claðe fmyƷe mīð.  
Rið heaƷoð ƷæƷce<sup>a</sup> beƷan ƷƷrƷtƷuman Ʒecnupa rið  
hūnīƷ aƷƷīnƷ do Ʒ Ʒeap ōn neb Ʒ ōnƷean funnan up-  
Ʒeapīð hīƷe . Ʒ Ʒæt heaƷoð ho oƷ dūne Ʒ Ʒe<sup>b</sup> Ʒeap mæƷe  
Ʒ heaƷoð Ʒeond ƷƷnan . hæbbe hīm æƷ on muƷe ele  
oƷƷe buƷeƷan Ʒ þonne uplanƷ aƷtƷe hūnīƷe ƷoƷīð læte  
ƷloƷan oƷ Ʒam nebbe Ʒa ƷillīƷƷan do ƷƷa Ʒelome oƷƷæt  
hīƷ clæne Ʒie. ::

<sup>a</sup> Plinius Vale-  
rianus, de re  
Medica, fol. 14 b,  
for clearing  
the head.

<sup>b</sup> Seap is neuter.

Rið heaƷoð ƷæƷce Ʒenīm hāmƷƷrƷ nīƷeƷeapīðe Ʒe-  
cnupa leƷe ōn cealð ƷæƷeƷ Ʒnīð Ʒriðe oƷƷ eall ƷeleƷƷeð  
Ʒie beƷe mīð Ʒ heaƷoð. ::

Lacn. 1.

fol. 7 b.

ƷīƷ heaƷoð ƷæƷce Ʒenīm heaħ heoloƷan Ʒ ƷƷunðe  
ƷƷelƷean Ʒ ƷenceƷīƷan Ʒ ƷīƷƷīƷan Ʒel ōn ƷæƷeƷe læt  
ƷeoƷan on Ʒa eaƷan þonne hīƷ hat Ʒie Ʒ Ʒmb Ʒa eaƷan  
Ʒnīð mīð Ʒæm ƷƷrƷtūm ƷƷa hatūm. ::

Rið heaƷoð ece Ʒenīm Ʒealh Ʒ ele do aħƷan ƷeƷƷc  
þonne to ƷƷƷan do to hīmīcan Ʒ eoƷoƷ ƷƷoƷan Ʒ  
ða Ʒeaðan neƷlan Ʒecnupa do þonne on þone ƷīƷan

## i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head. Book I.  
Ch. i.

2. A wort has been named murra,<sup>a</sup> rub it in a mortar as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou wilt to bed. <sup>a</sup> *Scandix odorata*.

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them*. For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,<sup>b</sup> pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it. <sup>b</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum*.

5. For head wark, take elecampane<sup>c</sup> and groundsel<sup>d</sup> and fen cress<sup>1</sup> and gitrife,<sup>2</sup> boil them in water, make them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub about the eyes with the worts, so hot. <sup>c</sup> *Inula helenium*.  
<sup>d</sup> *Senecio vulgaris*.

6. For head ache, take willow<sup>3</sup> and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock<sup>4</sup> and earline<sup>5</sup> and the red nettle,<sup>6</sup> pound them,

<sup>1</sup> *Nasturtium officinale*.

<sup>2</sup> *Agrostemma githago*.

<sup>3</sup> *Salix*.

<sup>4</sup> *Conium maculatum*.

<sup>5</sup> *Carlina acaulis*.

<sup>6</sup> *Lamium purpureum*.

beþe mid. Ðiþ heafod ece hundey heafod gebærn to  
ahran 7 finð þ̅ heafod leze on. ∴

Ðið heafod þæpce zenim eþelafstan zecnuu on ceald  
pæteþi 7nið beþpeoh handum 7 zecnuþa cluþþunz do  
þæpco beþe mid. Ðiþ heafod ece zenim hoþan 7 þ̅in  
7 eced zefpeþ mid huni7e 7 finipe mid. ∴

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ heafod ece zenim diley bloftman feoð on ele  
finipe þa þunþan7an mid. <sup>2</sup> Ðiþ þon ilcan zenim heopoteþ  
hopney ahran menz wið eced 7 noþan feap biñd on þ̅  
þænzge. Ðiþ þon ilcan zenim fæþ ful 7nenþe iudan  
leaþa 7 yeneþey þædeþ eueþe þulne 7e7nið to7ædeþe  
do ægef þ̅ hwiþe to eueþe þulne. þ̅ fio 7ealf 7ie  
þice finipe mid feþeþe on þa heaþe þe 7ari ne fie. ∴

\* \* *ἡμικρανία*.

Ðiþ heaþey heafdey<sup>a</sup> ece zenim þa 7eadan netlan  
anftelede 7eþwiþula menz wið eced 7 ægef þ̅ hwiþe do  
call to7ædeþe finipe mid. ∴

fōl. 8 a.

Ðiþ heaþey heafdey ece laupey cþoppan 7eþwiþula on  
eced mid ele finipe mid þy þæt þen7e. ∴

Wið þon ilcan zenim iudan 7eap þwinz on þ̅ næy-  
þynel þe on þa 7apan<sup>3</sup> heaþe bið. ∴

Ðiþ heaþey heafdey ece. zenim laupey cþoppan duft  
7 fenep menz to7ædeþe 7eot eced on finipe mid þa  
7apan heaþe mid þy. oþþe men7e wið þ̅in þæf laupey  
cþoppan. oþþe iudan fæd 7nið on eced do be7a emþela  
7nið ðon<sup>4</sup> hneccan mid þy. ∴

<sup>5</sup> Tācnu þæpe adle. fio adl cymð of yfelþe pætan uþan  
flopeneþne oþþe æþme oþþe of bām. þonne 7ceal mon æpeft

<sup>1</sup> Plinius, xx. 73.

<sup>2</sup> Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed.  
1827.

<sup>3</sup> mapan, MS.

<sup>4</sup> Read ðone.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12,  
partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head<sup>1</sup> to ashes, snip the head; lay on.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,<sup>2</sup> pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,<sup>3</sup> apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove<sup>4</sup> and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,<sup>5</sup> seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,<sup>6</sup> take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *five* in vinegar the seed of rue,<sup>7</sup> put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing<sup>8</sup> or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

<sup>1</sup> That the plant called "hounds-head" in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

<sup>2</sup> *Gnaphalium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Anethum graveolens*.

<sup>6</sup> *Megrim*.

<sup>7</sup> *Ruta graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> I hesitate to believe that ὕψαν can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says κατὰ συµπαθείαν τοῦ στοµάχου. Ὑψαν means *from above*.

on ða adle forpeariðre blod lætan of æðre . æfter  
þon ſceal man pyrt ðrenc ſellan ⁊ lacnian riþþan þa  
ſaran ftoþa . 7if feo adl ſie cumen of micelre hæto  
þonne ſceal man mid cealdúm læcedomum lacnian .  
7if hio of cealdum Intingān cymð . þonne ſceal mōn  
mid hatum læcedomum lācnian 7elhpæþereſ ſceal mon  
nytian ⁊ miſcian ꝥ þone lichoman hæle ⁊ æfer mægen  
hæbbe . him deah ꝥ him mōn on eare ðrype 7eplæc-  
cedne ele mid oþrūm 7odūm pyrtūm. ::

fol. 8 b.

7enīm riþ toþrocenum hearðe betonican 7etwifula  
⁊ leze on ꝥ hearðo ufan þonne ſammað hio þa punde  
⁊ hælð. Eft riþ þon ilcān 7enīm tuncerfan fio þe ſelf  
reaxeð ⁊ mōn ne ſæpð ðo In þa nofu ꝥ ſe ftenc mæge  
on ꝥ hearðo ⁊ þæt ſear. ::

Wiþ þon ilcan eft 7enīm banpyrt ⁊ attoþlaþan ⁊  
dolhpunan . ⁊ riðumerce ⁊ briunpyrt ⁊ betonican . ðo  
ealle þa pyrtā to pyrt ðrence ⁊ menze þær rið þa  
finalan clþan ⁊ centaurian ⁊ rezbæðan . ealra ſriþuſt  
betonican ⁊ 7if ꝥ brægen ūtſi7e 7enīm æ7er ꝥ 7eo-  
lupe ⁊ menz lythpon<sup>1</sup> rið hunz ⁊ aſyl ða punde . ⁊  
mid acumban beſpeðe ⁊ ſoþlæt ſpa þonne . ⁊ eft ymb  
þry ða7a7 7efræt þa punde . ⁊ 7if ſe hala ſerþe wille  
habban reaðne h7unz ymb þa punde ri7e þu þonne  
ꝥ þu hie ne mealit 7ehælan. Wið þon ilcan 7enīm  
riðuþoſan ⁊ riðu merce ⁊ hoſan ⁊ wel on buteran ⁊

<sup>1</sup> Lyhpon, MS.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

14. For broken head, take betony,<sup>1</sup> bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,<sup>2</sup> that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,<sup>3</sup> introduce it into the nose<sup>4</sup> that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower<sup>5</sup> and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and pellitory and wood marche<sup>7</sup> and brownwort<sup>8</sup> and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver<sup>9</sup> and centaury<sup>10</sup> and waybroad,<sup>11</sup> of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part<sup>12</sup> will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

<sup>1</sup> *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>2</sup> *Lepidium sativum*.

<sup>3</sup> Self sown; but a garden cress still.

<sup>4</sup> Ἐρρίμων, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

<sup>5</sup> *Cheiranthus cheiri*.

<sup>6</sup> See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

<sup>7</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>8</sup> *Scrophularia aquatica*: see Herb. lvii.

<sup>9</sup> *Galium aparine*.

<sup>10</sup> *Erythræa centaureum*.

<sup>11</sup> *Plantago maior*.

<sup>12</sup> The sense of ῥερε is doubtful; but see glossary.

reoh þurh hæpenne<sup>1</sup> clað do on þ̅ heafod þonne ȝanȝaþ  
þa ban ūt. ∴

fol. 9 a.

<sup>a</sup> þa, MS., but  
crase it.

Þiþ langŭm ȝape þær heafdeȝ oþþe ðara c̅apena oððe  
þara toþa þa<sup>a</sup> þurh hoꝛh oððe þurh ȝnoꝝ ūt aȝeo þ̅  
þær eȝleþ. ȝefeoþ ceꝛꝛillan on p̅ætepe ȝele ðꝛuncan  
þonne aȝihð þ̅ þa ȝȝelan p̅ætan ut oþþe þurh muð  
oððe þurh nofu. Eȝt þuȝ þu ȝealt þa ȝȝelan oꝝfe-  
tenan p̅ætan utadon þurh ſpaȝl ȝ hȝæcean menȝ ȝiꝛoꝛ  
ȝiþ hȝit eꝛuðu fele to ceoꝛanne. ȝ ȝȝe him to ſꝛil-  
lanne þone ȝeaȝl.<sup>2</sup> ȝenŭm eced ȝ p̅æteȝ ȝ ſeneȝ ȝ hunȝ  
ȝȝl toȝædeȝe hſtum. ȝ aȝeoh ðonne læt cohan ȝele  
þonne ȝelome þ̅ ȝeaȝl to ſꝛillanne þ̅ he þȝ ȝel mæȝe  
þ̅ ȝȝel utahȝæcean.

ȝȝe þuȝ ſꝛilnȝe to heafdeȝ clænfunȝe ȝenŭm eȝt  
ſeneȝeȝ ȝædeȝe ðæl ȝ næꝛȝædeȝe ȝ ceꝛſan ȝædeȝe. ſume men  
hatað lambeȝ ceꝛȝan ȝ meȝceȝ ſæð ȝ .xx. ȝiꝛoꝛcoꝛna.  
ȝeſanna call mið ecede ȝ mið hunȝe. ȝehæt on p̅ætepe  
ȝ habbe on muþe lange þonne ȝȝið þ̅ ȝillſteȝi ūt.  
<sup>3</sup>Eȝt oþꝛu ſꝛilnȝ on ſumere cæȝeneȝ ȝoðne bollan ſulne.  
ȝ ecedeȝ meðmicelne ȝ ȝȝoꝛum hatte ȝȝȝe hȝe leaȝ ȝ  
bloſtman menȝ toȝædeȝe ȝ læt ſtandan neahȝeȝe ȝ  
on moꝛȝen on eꝛoccan oꝝeȝȝȝle ȝ ſuȝe ȝlæc ȝ þ̅ ȝeaȝl  
ſȝile ȝ þȝea hȝȝ muð. <sup>4</sup>To þon ilcan on ȝȝȝȝa ſeneȝeȝ  
ðuſteȝe eucleȝi ſulne ȝ hunȝeſ healȝne eucleȝi ȝeðo on  
calic menȝe þonne æȝteȝi þon ȝið p̅æteȝi ȝ hæte ȝ reoh  
þurh linenne clað ȝ ſȝile mið þ̅ ȝeaȝl. æȝteȝi þām  
hæcedome ȝelome mið ele ſȝille þa hȝacan. <sup>5</sup>Eȝt ȝiþ þon  
ilcan ȝenŭm mealan ȝeȝȝið on ȝlæc ȝȝȝ ȝele to ſꝛil-  
lanne þ̅ ȝeaȝl. Þið toȝȝocenum heafde ȝ ſaȝŭm ȝuðe

fol. 9 b.

<sup>1</sup> hæpenne suggests itself.

<sup>2</sup> ȝeaȝl below is neuter.

<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, de re Med.,  
fol. 14 a.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.



marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, seethe chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and breaking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him a *gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably break out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the flegm runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken



and sore head; bruised rue<sup>1</sup> with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink *to the sufferer*; and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. i.

ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumble-dores,<sup>a</sup> introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,<sup>2</sup> dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that*. For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

<sup>1</sup> The verbs are often suppressed. | πρὸς ἀμβλυωπίας, or ruta silvestris;

<sup>2</sup> Wild rue is a Hellenism, πήγα- | Plinius, xx. 51. These are *peg-*  
νον ἔργιον, Dioskor. iii. 59, ἀρμόζει | *num harmala*.

eazna miſte 7 ſio ſceapnere 7 7o7oſa ꝥ ðe7 7iþ þon 77  
þ77 to ðonne. 7ið eazna miſte 7ennu cileþomian ſeape7  
cueler 7ulne oþerne 7inole7. 77iððan ap7o7anan ſeape7.  
7 7um7e7 7eape7 7u cueler mæl men7 to 7æðe7e. 7  
þonne mið ſeþe7e 7eðo 7n þa eazan ðn mo77enne 7  
þonne miððæ7 ſie. 7 e77 ðn æ7en æ77e7i þon þonne ꝥ  
að777oð 7ie 7 to7o7en 7o7i þæ7e 7eal7e ſceapnere7e.  
7ennu 7i7e7 meoluc þæ7 þe e7ð hæbbe ðo on þa  
eazan. ::

Ʒe77 æþele c7æ77 7ennu bal7anu 7 7um7e7 7eape7  
em mi7el 7emen7 7o7æðe7e 7 ſin7e mið þ7.

Ʒe77 7ið þon 7lean celeþomian ſeap 7 ſæ7æ7e7i ſin7e  
mið þa eazan 7 beðe. 7iþ þonne 7e7e7 ꝥ þu nune  
þæ7e celeþomian ſeap 7 mi7e7777e 7 7uðan eal7a em  
7ela ðo 7um7 to 7 balðſamum 77iþ þu hæbbe. 7eðo on  
þ 7æ7 þe þu 7u7 mæ7e ðn mið 7e7o7e 7e7eþan 7 ny77a  
7el þæ7 be7. ::

<sup>1</sup> 7iþ eazna miſte 7ebæ77neð 7eal7 7 7e77iðen 7 7iþ  
ðo7ena 7um7 7emen7eð ſin7e mið. ::

fol. 11 a.

<sup>2</sup> Ʒe77 7inole7 7 7oſan 7 7uðan ſeap 7 ðo7an 7um7 7  
7e7ene7 7eallan 7o7æðe7e 7emen7eð ſin7e mið þa  
eazan. <sup>3</sup> Ʒe77 777ene 7ellenð7e 7e77iðen 7 7iþ 7i7e7  
meoluc 7emen7eð ale7e o7e7i þa eazan. ::

<sup>a</sup> Med. de Quad.  
iv. 7.

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus,  
272, e.

a <sup>4</sup> Ʒe77 7a7an 7eallan 7ennu 7 7in7e mið. ::

b Ʒe77 c7ice<sup>5</sup> 7ine 7in7lan 7ebæ77iðe to a77an 7 þa  
a77an 7emen7e 7ið ðo7ena 7um7. :

<sup>1</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.

<sup>2</sup> Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.

<sup>3</sup> Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.

<sup>4</sup> Also Plinius Valerianus, fol.  
20 b., 21 b.

<sup>5</sup> For veras our author read  
vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol.  
21 b., where we read "Cochleæ  
vivæ."

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort<sup>1</sup> and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may see the it with glue<sup>2</sup> and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol.  
Myreps.  
xxxviii. 152,  
from an older  
author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;<sup>3</sup> smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,<sup>3</sup> and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perriwinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores<sup>3</sup> honey.

<sup>1</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>2</sup> Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

<sup>3</sup> Doubtless from "melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix*.

<sup>a</sup> Plinius,  
xxxii. 24.  
Marcellus,  
272, g.

<sup>a</sup> Eft pyrlar ealra ea fifca on funnan gemylte y  
wið huniḡ zemenḡde finne mid. ∴

<sup>b</sup> Marcellus,  
272, b.

Wið eazna miſte eft betomcan reap zebeatenne mid  
hine pyrttumān y appunḡenne y zeapran reap y cele-  
poman em muel ealra menḡ toḡædeḡe do on eaze.

<sup>b</sup> Eft finolef pyrttumān zecnuadne zemenḡ wið hu-  
niḡer reap<sup>1</sup> feoð þonne æt leohtum fenne liſtelice of  
huniḡer þienere. zedo þonne on ærene āmpullan y  
þonne þearf re finne mid þiḡ todrufþ þa eahmiſtar  
þeah þe he ſiſce fynn. ∴

fol. 11 b.

Wið eazna miſte eft celepoman reap ofþe þara bloſt-  
mena zepunḡ y zemenḡ wið doḡena huniḡ zedo on æren  
æt plece þonne liſtum on pearnum zledum ofþe on  
ahran of þ liſt zedon re. þ bið anſwiðe lyb wið eazena  
ðimnerre. ∴

<sup>c</sup> Marcellus,  
272, a.

Sume þær reaper anhrigeſ nyttiað y þa eazan mid  
þy finnað. Wið eazena miſte eft eorðwies ſear y  
finolef reap zedo bezea em ſela on ampullan dḡize  
þonne on hatre funnan y þa eazan innepearð mid þy  
finne. <sup>c</sup> Wið eazena miſte eft eorðzeallan<sup>2</sup> reap þ y

<sup>d</sup> Marcellus,  
272, c.

hyrdepyrt finne on þa eazan fio ſyn biþ þy reapenne.  
zif þu huniḡ to deſt þ deah. zenim<sup>d</sup> þonne þære ilcan  
pyrte zodne zelm zedo on ceac fulne wineſ y zereof  
ofnete ær þiḡ daḡaf. y þonne hio zepoden ſie appunḡ  
þa pyrt of y þær poſer zeſpetter mid huniḡe zedrine  
ælce dæḡe neaht neḡtiḡ bollan fulne. ∴

<sup>e</sup> Cf. Celsus,  
VI. vi. 34 and  
29.

<sup>e</sup> Ealder manneſ eazan beoþ unfceapfyno þonne ſceal  
he þa eazan peccan mid zniðingum mid zongum. mid  
iaðum ofþe mid þy þe hine mon bepe ofþe on pæne  
ſeḡze. y hy ſculan nyttian lytlum y ſoḡhtlicum metum  
y hioḡa heafod cemban y permod dḡuncan ær þon þe

<sup>1</sup> "Tantundem mellis optimi de-  
spumati" is turned "juice of  
honey."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31,  
ed. 1548.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow<sup>1</sup> and ofcelandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fennel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice ofcelandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls<sup>2</sup> juice, that is herdwort,<sup>2</sup> on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him<sup>3</sup> or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

---

<sup>1</sup> *Achillea millefolium.*  
*Erythraea centaureum.*

<sup>3</sup> In a litter.

fol. 12 a.

<sup>a</sup> Rather  
realter.

hie mete þieʒean. þū mōn ʒeal unʒeapʒfynūm fealʒe  
pyrcean to eaʒum . ʒenūm ʒipor ʒ ʒebeaʒ ʒ ſpeʒleʒ  
æppel ʒ hpon ʒeaʒ<sup>a</sup> ʒ ʒīn þ̅ biþ ʒoð ʒeaʒ. ::

Þiþ miclum eaʒece manūʒ man hæʒþ micelne ece  
on hiʒ eaʒum. Þyʒe hīm þonne ʒiunde ſpeʒlean ʒ  
biʒceop pyʒt ʒ ʒinol pyl þa pyʒta ealle on ʒæʒne .  
meoluē bið ʒelʒe læt þ̅ ʒeocan on þa eaʒan. Eʒt  
celeþonian ʒ ʒuðubindelf<sup>1</sup> leaʒ ʒeaceʒ ſupe ʒið ʒin  
ʒemenʒe. ::

<sup>b</sup> Gr. ἄργεμα ;  
Lat. Albugo.<sup>c</sup> anfan, MS.

Eʒt to miclum eaʒece cʒopleac niþoreapʒd ʒ ʒit-  
maeʒeʒ pyʒt niþoreapʒd enua ōn ʒine læt ſtandan tʒa  
niht. ʒið þhe<sup>b</sup> eaʒʒeaʒ ʒenūm bʒomeʒ ahʒan<sup>c</sup> ʒ bollan  
ʒulne haʒeʒ ʒineʒ ʒeoʒ þʒupa lyʒlum on haʒe þa ahʒan  
ʒ do þonne ōn æʒen ʒæʒ oððe cyʒepen do huniʒef  
hpon to ʒ menʒ toʒædeʒe do on þæʒ untʒuman man-  
neʒ eaʒan . ʒ apʒeah eʒt þa eaʒan on elænūm pylle.  
Þiþ þhe haʒan ʒeallan do ʒeaʒumne ōn ymb tʒa niht  
ʒlihð ōʒ þam eaʒum. Þiþ þhe ʒenūm onʒæʒe ʒlah<sup>d</sup>  
þ̅ ʒeaʒ ʒ ʒʒunʒ þʒʒh elað on þ̅ eaʒe ʒona ʒæð on  
þʒum daʒum ōʒ ʒiʒ ſio ʒlah biþ ʒʒene. Þiþ þhe eceð  
ʒ ʒebæʒneð fealt ʒ beʒen mela ʒemenʒ toʒædeʒe do  
ōn þ̅ eaʒe haʒa lanʒe hʒile ʒine hand on. ::

<sup>e</sup> Read oþþe  
þone.

fol. 12 b.

Þiþ þhe eaʒʒeaʒ celeþonian læð ʒenūm on þam<sup>e</sup>  
pyʒettʒuman ʒnið ōn ealð ʒīn ʒ on huniʒ do ʒipor to  
læʒ ſtandan neahterne be ʒyʒe nyʒta þonne þu ʒlaʒan  
pille. Þiþ þhe oxan ʒlyppan niþeapʒide ʒ aloʒi ʒunde  
pylle on buteʒan. ::

Χύμωσις.  
Lippitudo.

Þiþ þon ðe eaʒan tʒʒen ʒuðan feap ʒ ʒate ʒeallan ʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read -bindelf.



drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut<sup>1</sup> and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort<sup>2</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with winecelandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb cuckoosour*.<sup>3</sup>

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek<sup>4</sup> and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,<sup>5</sup> let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt<sup>a</sup> and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

<sup>a</sup> A substitute  
for "sal am-  
moniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed ofcelandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip<sup>6</sup> and alder<sup>7</sup> rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

<sup>1</sup> The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.

<sup>2</sup> Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>3</sup> *Oxalis Acetosella*.

<sup>4</sup> *Allium sativum*, probably.

<sup>5</sup> *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.

<sup>6</sup> *Primula veris elatior*.

<sup>7</sup> *Alnus glutinosa*.

ðorpan huniȝ ealra em þela. ȝif eazan<sup>1</sup> tȝpen heopoteȝ  
 hoꝛney alyran ðo on ȝefpet þin. Þȝȝe eazȝealfe piþ  
 pænne ȝenim epopleac ȝ ȝapleác beȝea em þela ȝecnupa  
 pel tofomme ȝenim þin ȝ feapref ȝeallan beȝea em  
 þela ȝemenȝ piþ þȝ leace ðo þonne on aꝛfæt læt ftan-  
 ðan niȝon niht on þam aꝛfate aꝛꝛunȝ þuꝛh claþ ȝ  
 ȝehlyttre pel ðo on hoꝛn . ȝ ymb niht ðo mid feþere  
 on þ eazge fe betfta læcedðm. :

Þiþ penne<sup>2</sup> ðu eazon ȝenim þa holan ceꝛfan ȝebꝛæð  
 ðo on þ eazge fpa he hatofte mæȝe. :

Þiþ eazgece ȝeꝛȝȝe hím ȝꝛunðfelȝean ȝ biſceop ꝛȝȝe  
 ȝ beoꝛȝȝe ȝ fmul ꝛȝ þa ꝛȝȝa ealle on pæteꝛe meoluc  
 biþ betere. :

fol. 13 a.

Þiþ eazna ece ȝenim þa pæðan hoꝛan aꝛȝl on fupum  
 fpatum oþfe on fupum ealað ȝ beþe þa eazan on þam  
 baþe betere fpa ðftoꝛ. :

Þiþ eazgece ȝenim piþoꝛindan tȝȝu ȝecnupa aꝛȝlle  
 on buteꝛan<sup>3</sup> ðo on þa eazan. :

Þȝȝe eazȝealfe ȝenim hnutȝȝula ȝ hꝛæte coꝛn ȝnið  
 toȝæðere ðo þin to afeoli þuꝛh clað ðo þonne on þa  
 eazan. Þiþ eazna pæꝛce ȝ ece hꝛiteȝ hlafeȝ epuman  
 ȝ piþoꝛi ȝ eceð menȝ pel leȝe on clað biðð on þa eazan  
 nihteꝛe. Þuȝ mðn ȝceal eazȝealfe ꝛȝȝean . ȝenim  
 fteapbeꝛian piſan moþopeaꝛiðe ȝ piþoꝛi ȝecnupa pel ðo  
 on claþ bebiðð fæfte leȝe on ȝefpet þin læt ȝeðneopan  
 on þa eazan ænne ðropan. Þȝȝe eazfealfe puðubindeȝ  
 leaȝ puðumeꝛce fteapbeꝛian piſan fuþeꝛe peꝛmoð  
 oxna lyb celepoman ȝecnupa þa ꝛȝȝe fpiðe menȝ piþ

<sup>1</sup> Galen, vol. xii. p. 335, ed. 1826.  
 Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

<sup>2</sup> Τόλος.

<sup>3</sup> The MS. has bitepan.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,<sup>1</sup> of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen<sup>2</sup> on the eye, take hollow cress,<sup>3</sup> roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort<sup>4</sup> and beewort<sup>5</sup> and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,<sup>6</sup> boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,<sup>7</sup> pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus*; take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus*; leaves of woodbind,<sup>8</sup> woodmarehe,<sup>9</sup> strawberry plants, southern wormwood,<sup>10</sup> green hellebore,

<sup>1</sup> *Allium oleraceum*?

<sup>2</sup> Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.

<sup>3</sup> *Gentiana campestris*.

<sup>4</sup> In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

<sup>5</sup> *Acorus calamus*.

<sup>6</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>7</sup> *Convolvulus sepium*.

<sup>8</sup> *Convolvulus*.

<sup>9</sup> *Apium graveolens*.

<sup>10</sup> *Artemisia abrotanon*.

fol. 13 b.

þín ðo on cyperen fæc oþþe ðn ærenum fæc hafa  
 læc fteandan reoron niht oþþe ma arjunge þa pyrta  
 friðe clæne gedo piror ðn 7 gefret friþe leohlice mid  
 hunige do riþþan on hoþn 7 mid feþere do on þa eazan  
 ænne dripan. Þyr eazrealfe drige . genum fpeglef  
 æppel 7 fpefl cpecire attjum 7 gebæined realt 7 pirorer  
 mæst gegund eall to dufte ariſt þurh clað do on  
 nærc hæbbe hīm ðn þy læc hit þine . do medmicel  
 on þa eazan mid toþ zape zereſte hīm æfter 7 flape  
 7 þonne aþpeah hi eazan mid clæne pætre 7 on þ  
 pæter locige. Þyr eazrealfe cymen 7 ftreapberizean  
 riſe gecnupa friðe pel 7 of geot mid gefrette pine do  
 In cyperen fæc oððe ðn æren læc fteandan þela nihta  
 ðn arjunz þa pyrte þurh clað 7 ahlutta friþe pel do  
 þonne on þa eazan þonne þu wille neſtan . zif fio  
 realf ſie to heap<sup>1</sup> gefret mid hunige. Þið ærmaelum  
 zenūm attjum gemenz wið ſpatl þa<sup>2</sup> eazan utepeard  
 na læf man.

Imminutiones.

Pustula.

fol. 14 a.

Þið ærmaelum mþepearð<sup>3</sup> ærcþrotu gecopen ðn muþe  
 7 arjunzen þurh clað on eazge gedon pundorlice hælf.  
 Þiþ þon þe mon ſurige ſie genum azumoman pelle  
 friþe of þriððan ðæl þpeah zelome þa eazan mid þy.  
 Þiþ pocce on eazum . zenūm pad 7 riþþan 7 hleomocan  
 pyl on meolce on buteran iſ betere 7 pyr beþinge .  
 pyl hleomoc 7 zeapþan 7 pudu ceapþallan on meolcum.

<sup>1</sup> Heap MS. If any word closely answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat. Acribus, occurs in Saxon, it has not met my eyes; the context is our guide here. See Gl.

<sup>2</sup> finpe must be supplied.

<sup>3</sup> mþepearð, MS.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus*; take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum<sup>1</sup> and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water*. Work eye salve *thus*; pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminition of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anooint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

22. For imminitions, the nether part of *the herb* Contraction of the pupil.  
ashthroat<sup>2</sup> chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock *or pustule* in the eyes, take woad<sup>3</sup> and ribwort<sup>4</sup> and brooklime,<sup>5</sup> boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime<sup>5</sup> and yarrow<sup>6</sup> and wood chervil<sup>7</sup> in milk.

<sup>1</sup> *Smyrniac olusatrum*.

<sup>2</sup> In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis*,  
but in the gl. *Ferula*.

<sup>3</sup> *Isatis tinctoria*.

<sup>4</sup> *Plantago lanceolata*.

<sup>5</sup> *Veronica beccabunga*.

<sup>6</sup> *Achillea millefolium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Anthriscus silvestris*.

Σύκωσις,  
Ficus.

<sup>a</sup> Πτίλωσις.

fol. 14 b.

Þiþ pyrmum on eazum zenim beolonan fæd riceað  
on gleða . do tpa bleða fulle pætepef to fetu on tpa  
healfe 7 fite þær ofer bræd þonne þ̅ heafod hider 7  
geond ofer þ̅ fyr 7 þa bleða eac þonne riceaðaþ þa  
pyrmaþ on þæt pæter. Þiþ þeopadle on eazum þe  
mōn gefiȝo hæf on læden hætte cimosiȝ . hænnæ æȝer  
zeolocan 7 merceȝ fæd 7 attrum 7 tunmuntan. Eft  
wið gefiȝon fceapef hohfcanca unfodenne tobræc ȝedo  
þæt meapli on þa eazan. Þiþ piccum bræpūm<sup>a</sup> zenim  
þreo hand fulla mucpȝrte þreo realter . þreo papan<sup>2</sup>  
pylle þonne of þ̅ fie tæde bepylled þær pofer healð þonne  
on cyperenum fæte. þam men<sup>3</sup> þe habbað picce bræpaþ  
zenim cyperien fæt do þærōn lybcorn 7 realt ȝemenȝ .  
zenim celeþonian 7 biſceoppȝrte 7 ȝeaceȝ ſuȝian 7 at-  
torlaþan 7 ſprunȝȝrte 7 enȝliſce moȝan . 7 hron pædicef  
7 hreſneȝ foſ apæfe þonne ealle ȝeot þonne ſin on .  
læt ſtandan aȝeoh eft on þ̅ cyperene fæt . læt þonne  
ſtandan fīȝtȝne miht 7 þa deſtan beoþ ȝode . haȝa þe  
clæne fletan do on þ̅ fæt þe þa deſtan on ſyn ſpa  
fela ſpa þara flietna þær on clīpan mæȝe . ſeȝer þonne  
of þam fæte þ̅ biþ ſwiðe ȝod realf þam men þe hæfð  
picce bræpaþ.

∴

### .III.

Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iii.

Læcedomaȝ wið callum eapena ſape 7 ece 7 wið eap-  
ena adeaȝunȝe . 7 ȝīȝ pyrmaþ on eapan ſynd oþþe

<sup>1</sup> See the glossary on <sup>Fic. ȝe-</sup> p. 115; it is  
συκῆ, σύκωσις, not χύμωσις; this is  
a misinterpretation of an Hellenic  
word.

<sup>2</sup> Read rapan.

<sup>3</sup> þam, MS. Read þa m̃.

23. For worms<sup>1</sup> in eyes, take seed of henbane,<sup>2</sup> shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease fig*, and in Latin is called *χύμωσις*;<sup>3</sup> <sup>13</sup> No. *Σύκωσις*, the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche<sup>3</sup> and olusatrum and garden mint.<sup>4</sup> Again for *the disease fig*, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,<sup>5</sup> three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe<sup>6</sup> and springwort<sup>7</sup> and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,<sup>8</sup> then wash them all, then pour wine on; let *it* stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

## iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

<sup>1</sup> Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,— "sive etiam vermi-  
"culos (*oculi*) habeant aut brigan-  
"tes qui cilia arare et exulcerare  
"solent," Marcellus, 275, c. Cf.  
ibid. f. The disease in Hellenic was  
*φθειρίασις*, and by keen eyes the in-  
sects could be seen to move, *Actuarios*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hogscyanus niger*.

<sup>3</sup> *Apium*.

<sup>4</sup> *Mentha sativa*.

<sup>5</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>6</sup> Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I.  
Pref. lvi.

<sup>7</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

<sup>8</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

earpweȝa • ȝ ȝif earpan ðymnen • ȝ earpwealra fīrtȝyne  
craeftaſ. :

Marcellus,  
285, f.

Wiſ earpena ſape ȝ ece beſetonican niſan ȝeporhte þa  
leaſ ſelf<sup>1</sup> ȝeenupa ōn pearumum pætere do hƿon ȝepo-  
foder eleȝ to • ȝenīm ꝥ ꝥa placu mið ſiepe pulle ðrype  
on ꝥ earpe. Eft wiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm cieran ȝefeoþ ōn  
ele ðrype on ꝥ earpe þone ele. Wiſ earpæpce ȝ wið  
ðearfe hunder tunȝe ȝ ſenninte ȝ cellendpe ȝeenupa ōn  
ƿin oþþe ōn eala afeoh do on earpe. Wiſ þon ilcan  
ȝenīm hænnne ƿyȝele ȝemylte ȝ þonne ȝeðo placo ōn  
earpe ȝeðrype ōn. Wiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm ele • ȝenīm eac  
ȝore ƿyȝele ȝeðt on þonne ȝepit ꝥ ȝari aƿeȝ. :

fol. 15 a.

Marcellus,  
286, d.

Sextus, cap.  
xi. 1. Lat.

Wiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm beolonan ȝear ȝeplece ȝ þonne  
ōn earpe ȝeðryp • þonne ꝥ ȝari ȝeſtilð. :

Cf. Marcell.  
284, e.

Wiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm ȝarleac ȝ cƿan ȝ ȝore ƿyȝele  
ȝemylte toȝæðere ƿunȝ on earpe. :

Marcellus,  
287, d.

Marcellus,  
285, b.

Cf. Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iii. 1.  
= p. 56, line 21,  
ed. 1548.

Wið þon ilcan ȝenīm æmetan æȝru ȝeȝƿula ƿunȝ  
ōn earpe. Wið earpena ſape ȝenīm ȝate ȝeallan ðrype  
on ꝥ earpe • menȝ wið cu meolūc ȝif þu ƿille. Wið  
earpena ðearfe • ȝenīm hƿyþeƿef ȝeallan ƿiſ ȝæten hland  
ȝemenȝeð ȝeðrype ȝepleceð on ꝥ earpe. :

Wiſ þon ilcan ȝif earpan ƿillen adeaƿian oþþe ȝfel  
hlyft ſie • ȝenīm eofopeȝ ȝeallan ſearpeȝ ȝeallan •  
buccan ȝeallan ȝemenȝ ƿiſ huniȝ ealra em ſela ðrype  
on ꝥ earpe. :

Wiſ þon ilcan ȝif<sup>2</sup> ȝfelne hlyft hæbbe ƿies ȝear  
þeȝ þe be eoþan ƿlihð ꝥ elenofte ſear ȝemenȝ ƿið  
ƿin ðrype on earpe. :

fol. 15 b.

Eft iubban ȝear ȝ ȝepleceðne ele toȝæðere ȝemenȝeð  
ðrype ōn ƿundorlice hæld. Wiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm ƿam-

<sup>1</sup> Read ſelfe ?

| <sup>2</sup> Add hƿa, or mon.



earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

Book I.  
Ch. iii.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue<sup>1</sup> and fenmint<sup>2</sup> and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear*, then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them*, squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it*. For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine of

<sup>1</sup> *Cynoglossum officinale*.

|    <sup>2</sup> *M. silvestris*.

mes geallan mid hīr ſelfes nihtneſtiges miȝoþan ge-  
menge rið buterian ȝeot on eape. Eft riþ þon ilcan  
hnutbeames riunde feap ȝepleced dripe on eape. :

Cf. Marcell.  
284, g.

Riþ ðon ilcan ȝenim eledenþrian feap ȝrenne menȝ  
riþ riþes meoluc ȝ hunȝes driopan ȝ riues ȝepleht  
toſamne. Viþ earena adeaſunȝe eft elleneþropan ȝe-  
tunfulað þ feap þunȝ on þ eape. Eft riþ þon ilcan  
ȝenim eofores ȝeallan . ȝ feapnef ȝ buccan menȝ riþ  
hunȝ oþþe on ele þunȝ on eape. :

Cf. Marcell.  
285, a.

Eft rið þon ilcan ȝenim ȝrenne ærcenne fteaf leȝe  
on ſȝri ȝenim þonne þ feap þe līm of ȝæþ do on þa  
ilcan pulle þunȝ on eape ȝ mid þære ilcan pulle ſoþ-  
ſtoppa þæt eape. :

Marcellus,  
282, d.

Riþ þ ilce eft ȝenim æmetan hoſf ȝ criopleac ȝ  
neofopearde ellenriunde oþþe beolonan ȝ ele ȝecnupa to  
Somne þȝme on ſeille do þonne on eape þara neaðena  
æmetena hoſf . ȝenim þonne riædic ȝ eced cnupa to  
Somne þunȝ on þ eape. ȝiſ þȝmaſ on earan ſȝn  
ȝenim eoſð ȝeallan ȝrenes feap . oþþe hunan feap .  
oþþe þeunodeſ feap ſpīc þara an ſpa þu rille ȝeot þ  
feap on þ eape þ tihð þone þȝm ūt. Þȝne ſealfe  
ȝecnupa ſinfullan ȝ leoþoþȝȝ<sup>1</sup> ȝ poȝ ȝedo þonne on  
ȝlaſ þæt mid ecede ȝ þurh clað arȝunȝ dripe on þ  
eape. Riþ þon ȝiſ earan ðȝmen . ȝenim ele do on mid  
eofoctȝne pulle ȝ ſoþdytte þ eape mid þære pulle þonne  
þu ſlapan rille ȝ do eft of þonne þu onriæcne. :

fol. 16 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read leaþoþȝȝ.

*the patient* himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder<sup>1</sup> bunches triturated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses<sup>2</sup> and cropleek<sup>3</sup> and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,<sup>4</sup> or juice of horehound, or juice of wormwood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus*; pound sinfull<sup>5</sup> and latherwort<sup>6</sup> and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dimming in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

<sup>1</sup> *Sambucus nigra*.

<sup>2</sup> This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the *πυρομύρμηκες* of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly ac-

cepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

<sup>3</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

<sup>5</sup> One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

<sup>6</sup> *Saponaria officinalis*.

ƒƿƿ ƿiþ þon ilcan ƿermod Ʒefodenne on ƿætere on  
niþum cytele do of heorðe læt ƿeccan þone fteāam on  
þ eape Ʒ forðytte mid þære ƿyrte fiþþan hit mƷegan  
ƿie. Þiþ earƿieƷan • Ʒenim þ nicle Ʒreate ƿindel fteap  
ƿƿeƷe þ on ƿorþum ƿixð ceop on þ eape he bið of  
Ʒona.

## .IIII.

Alex. Trall.,  
lib. iv.

<sup>1</sup> Læcedomas ƿið healfƷunde Ʒ þær taen hræþer he  
hit fie • Ʒ cāc ƿið Ʒealhƿile Ʒ þriotan • Ʒ ƿarende • ƿiþ  
fpeorcoþe • XIII. eƿæftaf. ∴

fol. 16 b.

Marcellus,  
306, a.

Þiþ healfƷunde þonne ærefc onƷinne ƿe healfƷund  
ƿefan fmiƿe hine Ʒona mid hƿyþeƿef ofþe fƿiðofc mid

Marcellus,  
306, b.

Ʒiþ þu ƿolde ƿitan hræþer þ healf Ʒund fie • Ʒenim  
anƷeltƿæccēan Ʒealne leƷe on þa ftope þær hit aþnuten  
fie Ʒ beƿneoh fæfte uƿan mid leaƿum • Ʒiþ hit healf-  
Ʒund bið fe ƿƷum ƿƿið to coƿþan • Ʒiþ hit ne biþ he  
biþ Ʒeal. ƒƿƿ ƿiþ healf Ʒunde Ʒenim celender Ʒ beana

Marcellus,  
306, b.

toƷædeƿe Ʒefodene Ʒ aleƷe on Sona toƿereþ. ƒƿƿ læce-  
dom ƿiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim ƿæteƿhæƿer Ʒebæƿneðne Ʒ  
þonne ƷeƷniden fmale Ʒ ƿiþ huniƷ ƷemenƷeð Ʒ on Ʒedon  
Sona bið ƿel. Þiþ þon ilcan ƒƿƿ Ʒalbanum hatte  
fuþerne þƿiƿ leƷe þa on þone fpeorƿære • þonne atihð  
lno mid ealle þa Ʒfelan ƿætan ut Ʒ þone Ʒund.

Marcellus,  
306, a.

fol. 17 a.

Þiþ þon ilcan ƒƿƿ beƿen meo Ʒ hluttor ƿie Ʒ ƿeax •  
Ʒ ele menƷ tofomne feoþ do enihtef ofþe eildeƿ mƷe-  
þan to to onleƷene do on þone Ʒund. Þið healf Ʒunde

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*<sup>1</sup> has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw<sup>2</sup> with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect*, will soon be off.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence<sup>a</sup> in the neck, when first the neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy*; in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,<sup>b</sup> take an earthworm entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient*, will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease*. Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied*, soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

<sup>a</sup> Struma, Marcellus.

<sup>b</sup> A strumous swelling.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or* barley meal and clear pitch<sup>c</sup> and wax and oil, seethe *this*, add a boys or a child's mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

<sup>c</sup> Resin.

<sup>1</sup> It; the application, because cream is masculine.

<sup>2</sup> *Cynosurus cristatus*, some; *Agrostis spica venti*, some.

eft þæpe meaðan neſelan pyrrtuman ærodenne on  
eeðe 7 gebeatenne 7 on peaxhlapeſ pīan ōn aleð . 7if  
ſe 7und biþ þonne on7innende fio ſealf hne toðmif .  
7if he biþ ealb hio hne ontynð 7 ſpa aſtīhð þ 7fel  
ūt of þ he hal bið. :

Ẽft pī þon manigfealð tacn 7 læceðom pið healf-  
7unde ofþe 7ea7lſpīle<sup>1</sup> oððe þrotaſ ofþe pāpenðe . Sio  
ađl ī 7pegea cynna. Ofep īf on þam 7ea7le 7 þonne  
mon þone muþ ontynð biþ 7ehpæþepi 7efpollen 7 biþ meað  
ymb þa hpaectun7a . 7 ne mæ7 ſe man efelice epian  
ac biþ afinoð . ne mæ7 eāc nahc forſpel7an ne pel  
ſpīecan ne ſtemne næfþ . ne bið þeo7 ađl hpæþepe to  
pīecne. Ofep ī 7 þonne on þæpe þrotaſ biþ ſpyle 7  
lyſen ſe ne mæ7 nahc 7eepeþan 7 bið ſe ſpīle 7e on  
þam ſpeopan 7e on þæpe tun7an . ne mæ7 ſe man pel  
epian . ne þone ſpeopan on ceppan . ne hī 7heafod  
forð ōn hylðan þ he hīf naſolan 7efeon mæ7e . 7  
butan hī man maþo7 tilige he biþ ymb þreo mīht  
7epāpen. 7if ſie þæpe ađle bryne Innan þæ7 ſtran7  
þ mōn ne mæ7e utan 7efeon fio biþ ðy pīecenpe.  
7if þonne ſie<sup>2</sup> on 7ehpæþepe healfre þa ceacan aſpollen  
7 fio þrota 7 þu þa tacn 7efeo þonne ſona læt þu  
hum bloð ōn æðpe . 7if þu þ þuphteon ne mæ7e  
ſceapra hīm þa pīcancan þ hīm deah. :

Sele hīm ſceapne pyrrðpīenc pyrne hum metef æftep  
þon bepīnð þone ſpeopan 7 le7e ōn læceðomaſ þa þe  
utteon þa 7felan pætan 7 þæt ſap þonne biþ þæp pyrpe  
pen. 7yrp him þa ſealfre 7enūm ſpīne7 pūfle 7efīmype  
ane hpaðe pannaſ Innepeapðe mīð þam pyrele pūl þonne  
peopū 7ofe ſceapū to on þa pannaſ 7 7eplece 7 þonne  
hī ſy 7emylt do þonne on līenne clað le7e on þ ſap 7  
beſpepe do þ pel ōft on on dæ7 . 7 biþ ſpa beþepe ſpa

fol. 17 b.

<sup>1</sup> 7ea7lſpīle, MS.| <sup>2</sup> Read ſien.

neck again, *use* a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the* throat or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus*; take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu oftoru ednupaft þa realfe ʒ oftoru onleʒeft fio tihð  
þ̅ yfel ut. :

fol. 18 a.

<sup>a</sup> Alex. Trall.,  
p. 67, ed. 1548.  
Paul. Aegin.,  
iii. 27.

Þiþ healʒunde ʒenim peax ʒ ele ʒemenʒ þiþ noʒan  
bloftmān ʒ ʒemelc toʒæðere ðo þær on. Þiþ fpeor-  
coþe pyne on lēcʒende realfe . ʒenim fearpēʒ ʒelyndo  
ʒ beʒan fineru ʒ peax ealra em þela pyne to fealfe  
finne mid. <sup>a</sup> Eft þiþ þon ilcan ʒif þu fimde hritne  
hunder þoft adruʒe þone ʒ ʒeʒnid ʒ afyft ʒ ʒeheald þ̅  
þiþ þære fpeorcoþe ʒ þonne þearf rie menʒ þiþ huniʒ  
finne þone fpeoruan mid þ̅ biþ ftranʒ realf ʒ ʒoð pið  
fpelepe ablapunʒe ʒ bʒuneþan ʒ þiþ þara ceacna ʒe-  
fpelle oððe afmorunʒe . fceal þeah fe hund ban ʒnaʒan  
ær . þy biþ fe þoft hrit ʒ micel ʒif þu lūne nimeft ʒ  
ʒaðerpaft æt fylne<sup>1</sup> þonne ne biþ he to unfrete to  
ʒeftincanne . þonne ʒceal mōn þone ʒeaʒl eāc fpillan  
ʒelome on þære adle . ʒ fpolʒettan eced þiþ realc ʒe-  
menʒed. Eft fipleaʒan feapeʒ þpy bollan fulle lytle  
ʒceal fopeuolfan. Þiþ fpeorcoðe eft ʒapleac ʒeʒniden  
on eced þ̅ þe fie þiþ pæter ʒemenʒed fpille þone ʒeaʒl mid  
þy. Þiþ fpeorcoþe eft puʒer feorþa feoþ on ʒefpettum  
pætere fpille þa ceolan mid þy ʒif ʒe fpeora ʒar rie  
ʒyn eāc þa fpillinga hʒilum hate þonne iʒ eāc to þiʒre  
adle ʒeret þ̅ mōn underi þære tunʒan læte blod oþþe of  
earme ʒ on morʒen on fʒpenʒe . ʒif hit þonne eniht  
fie læt on þam fpeoran . ʒ on þære adle iʒ to for-  
pyrmanne pineʒ ʒ flæʒceʒ fʒiþoʒc þy læʒ fio ceole fie  
afpollen. :

fol. 18 b.

#### .v.

Þiþ þon ʒif manneʒ muð ʒar fie ʒenim betonican ʒ  
ʒetpufula leʒe on þa peolope. To muð realfe ʒ to

<sup>1</sup> Read fylle. In Lye pillen, *omentum*, is an error for *fylmen*.



the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

Book I.  
Ch. iv.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe *or quinsy*, work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost<sup>a</sup> of <sup>a</sup> Album Græcum. hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing *or inflation* and brunella,<sup>1</sup> and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost*, then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe *or quinsy* again, use garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat*, lest the gullet be swollen.

#### V.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

<sup>1</sup> A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.

geblezenaðre tunȝan ſīpleafe . ȝ hrembel leaſ pyl on  
 pætere haſa lanȝe on muðe ȝ ȝelome. ȝif monney  
 oprað ſie ful ȝemmi bepen mela ȝoð . ȝ clæne humȝ ȝ  
 hrit ſealt ȝemenȝ eall toſomne ȝ ȝnūð þa teþ mīð  
 ſpīðe ȝ ȝelome. :

## .VI.

Læcedomaſ pīþ toð pærice ȝ pīþ pyrmūm ȝe pīþ þam  
 uſerian toðece ȝe pīþ þam<sup>1</sup> mīþerian. :

<sup>a</sup> Herbar.  
 Apul. i. 8.

Pīþ toþ pærice .<sup>a</sup> betomcan ſeoð on pine oþ þrūdðan  
 ðæl ſpīle þonne ȝeond þone muð lanȝe hpile. :

fol. 19 a.

Pīð toþ pærice ȝif pyrm ete . ȝemūm eald hōlen lēaſ  
 ȝ heort cƿop neoþeapīðne ȝ ȝaluian uſeapīðe bepyl  
 cƿy ðæl on pætre ȝeot ōn bollan ȝ ȝeona ymb þonne  
 ſeallað þa pſſmaſ ōn þone bollan. ȝif pyrm ete þa  
 teð ȝemūm oſeþ ȝeaſe hōlen mīnde ȝ eoſop þrotan  
 moſian pel on ſpa hatum<sup>2</sup> haſa on muþe ſpa hat ſpa  
 þu hatofc mæȝe. Pīþ toð pyrmūm ȝemūm āc mela ȝ  
 beolonan ſæð ȝ peax ealþa em ſela menȝ toſomne  
 pyſe to peax candelle . ȝ bærn læt ſeocan on þone  
 muð ðo blæc hƿæȝl under þonne ſeallaþ þa pyrmaſ  
 ōn. :

Pīð toþ pærice ȝebærn hrit ſealt ȝ ȝapleāc beſec on  
 ȝledum ȝebſæð ȝ bepenð ȝ pīſop ȝ ſcƿælpyſc ȝeȝnīð  
 eal toſomne leȝe ōn. :

Pīþ toþ pærice hƿeſney ſot pel on pine neoþeapīðne  
 oððe on eceðe ſup ſpa ðu hatofc mæȝe. Pīþ toðpærice

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water liveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil*, and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,<sup>1</sup> mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

## vi.

1. Leechdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, seethe betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth*, take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,<sup>2</sup> and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles<sup>3</sup> in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water*? hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,<sup>4</sup> sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

<sup>1</sup> That is, the best, purest salt.

<sup>2</sup> *Seseli*; perhaps, however, Hart-bramble, *Rhamnus*, may be meant.

<sup>3</sup> That is, two of worts to one of water.

<sup>4</sup> *Ranunculus ficaria*.

hnutbeameſ junde ƿ þorin junde ƿeenua to ðufte aþriƿ  
 ōn pannan finð utan þa tef ƿceað on ƿelome. ::

ƿƿre þur toþrealfe oþerjæriſe jund ƿ huniƿ ƿ ƿiþor  
 menƿ toſomme leƿe ōn • ƿƿre eāc realfe of ƿenƿƿte  
 on þa ilcan ƿiſan. ::

fol. 19 b.

ƿiþ þām uþerian toþece ƿenīm ƿiþorinðan leaƿ aþriƿ  
 on þa nofu. ƿiþ þam niþerian toþece ƿiþ mid þe  
 ƿoþorne of þæt hie bleðen. ::

Marcellus,  
296, h.

Ēft ƿenīm elmeſ junde ƿebærn to aħſan ƿemenƿ þa  
 aħſan ƿiþ ƿæteſ ƿ afeoh haƿa þæt ƿæteſ lanƿe on  
 niþe. Ēft ƿenīm ƿearpan ceop ſriþe. ::

## .VII.

Herbar.  
Apul. i. 13.

ƿiþ mon blode hƿæce ƿenim beſonicean ſƿiſe ſƿa  
 .III. ƿeneƿaf ƿeƿeƿen ƿeƿnið on ƿæte meole ƿele þriƿ  
 ðaƿaf þriƿ bollan fulle to ðriuncanne. ::

## .VIII.

ƿiþ blæce ōn ƿƿlitān ƿiþ to bæþe ƿenceſſan ƿ neo-  
 þoƿearðne ſecƿ • æreſunde eaſſan ƿiþ ōn ƿæteſ lanƿe  
 beþe mid. ::

fol. 20 a.

To realfe ƿiþ blæce ōn ƿƿlitān • omprian neoþoƿearðe  
 þa þe ſƿimme ðo realt to ƿ ƿlietan ƿ æƿ. þriƿ ƿiþ  
 blæce ōn ƿƿlitān ƿemelte ealð ſƿic þriƿ on þon • ðo  
 ƿeƿriundenne ƿiþor ōn • ƿ eƿopleāc hƿæteneſ melpeſ  
 tƿy ðæl ſƿiſe þæſ ƿiþoreſ āƿiþ hƿæt hƿeƿa • ƿenim  
 þæſ þiſeo finæða ƿeſeſt æfteſi ƿearpine. ƿið blæce ✓  
 ƿenīm heoſoteſ hoſin ƿebærn to aħſan ƿ ſƿeſl ƿ ƿe-  
 bærned realt ƿ ƿiſe to aħſan ƿ ſƿa ofteſ ƿella ƿ ƿe-  
 enupa omprian finale ƿ ƿemenƿ eall to þripe ƿ ſiſiſe

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut<sup>1</sup> the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind<sup>2</sup> and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withe-wind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

## vii.

1. If a man breake up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

## viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath fenecress<sup>3</sup> and the netherward *part of* sedge,<sup>4</sup> ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,<sup>5</sup> add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,<sup>6</sup> two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel<sup>7</sup> small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

<sup>1</sup> By Sect. 7, it appears by *τεψ* is meant the gums, *τοψημαν*.

<sup>2</sup> *Cinnamon*.

<sup>3</sup> *Nasturtium officinale*.

<sup>4</sup> *Carex*.

<sup>5</sup> This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed*, *Lemna*.

<sup>6</sup> *Allium sativum*.

<sup>7</sup> *Rumex Acetosa*.

mid. Eft realf pel on aþyðúm fceapef fineþupe hæz-  
þomef blofþman 7 þa finalan fingþnenan 7 ruðuprofan  
menz þonne hritcepuðu þif 7 hpon buterian. ∴

## .VIII.

Cf. Marcell.  
290, c.

Ʒif men Ʒine bloð of nebbe to fpiðe Ʒenim Ʒrene  
betomean 7 iudan Ʒecnupa on eced Ʒerþunz tofomme  
fpiðe Ʒie an Ʒlah fting on þa nofu. Bloð feten biſceop  
ƷƷit moþopearide ete oððe on meolee ðunce. Bloð  
ſeten eft Ʒenim heƷechþan Ʒebinde on fpeoran. ∴

Bloð feten eft fþjunz ƷƷit do on eape. ∴

Bloð feten eft ƷeƷþraðan do on eape. ∴

Bloð feten eft Ʒehaþ beþen eap beftinge on eape  
ſpa he nyte. Sume þif ƷƷtað † æƷpyn • elion • fþuþh •  
þola aþƷpenn • tapit • fþuþh • on • Ʒua • enn • Ʒiaþh •  
hathu • moþana • on hæþ † aþa • eapin • leou • Ʒroþh •  
þeopm • † • fþil • eþonði • þ • † • mþo • eþon • æþeþio •  
eþmio • aer • lexo • Ʒe hoþfe Ʒe men bloð feten. ∴

fol. 20 b.

## .X.

Þif Ʒefnote 7 Ʒepofum • Ʒenim oxna lyb niþeaprið  
Ʒecnupa pel pið þæþie • Ʒif hio ſie Ʒrene ne do þu  
þæþ þæþeþ to Ʒjunz þonne on þ neþ. ∴

## .XI.

Marcellus.  
291, c.

Þif Ʒapum þeoloþum Ʒefimþie mid hunize þa þeoloþaþ  
Ʒenim þonne æƷeþfelman beþceað mid Ʒiþope leze on. ∴

## .XII.

<sup>1</sup>Þif þouum niþe Ʒenim omþþan 7 ealðne fþinef  
þƷſle þƷſe to realfe ſete on þone þon<sup>2</sup> ðæl. Þif ceolan

<sup>1</sup> Κοινὸς σπασμός.

<sup>2</sup> þon, here is a contraction of þohan, þoƷan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stonecrop and wood-roe, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter.

Book I.  
Ch. viii.

## ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloe, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort<sup>1</sup> into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad<sup>2</sup> into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere or barley; so he be unaware of it. Some write this: . . . . . either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

## x.

For snot and poses or *catarrhs*; take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,<sup>3</sup> pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

## xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

## xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern<sup>4</sup> also shall come

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

<sup>2</sup> *Plantago maior*.

<sup>3</sup> *Helleborus viridis*.

<sup>4</sup> *Polypodium vulgare*.

ſpīle riþ þon ſceal eofoþfearu eac ſpa ȝ ȝyþþuþan ȝyl  
on meolce ſiþ þonne ȝ ȝebeþe mid. Riþ ceolan ſpīle  
biſceop ȝȝyt aτεḡlaðe midereariðe ȝ clatan ȝyl on  
ealað. ∴

## .XIII.

fol. 21 a.

Rið hæri ȝceariðe hrit eṛuðu ȝecnupa ſpīðe ſmale  
ðo ægeȝ þ̅ hrite to ȝ menȝ ſpa þu ðeft teafoti ðn-  
ſnið mid ȝeaxe feopa mid feolce feaſte ſinipe mid þonne  
mid þære ȝealfe utan ȝ innan ær ȝe feolðc ȝoτιȝe .  
ȝiȝ toſomne teo ȝece mid handa ſinipe eȝt ȝona. ∴

## .XIIII.

Riþ ȝeaðan . ȝecclȝ lytel ſpeḡl ſpeḡlef æppel ȝeax  
ȝinȝiȝer þuḡh hoḡu ðrince . human hæfoeȝȝyt on  
hluteḡuḡ ealoð. ∴

## .XV.

Alex. Trall.  
lib. v. initio.

<sup>1</sup>Riþ hpoſtan hu he miȝȝenhee ðn mon becuḡe ȝ hu  
hiȝ mon tilian feyle. Se hpoſta hæfð manȝfealdne  
toeȝme ſpa þa ſpaḡl beoð miȝȝenheu . hpiḡum cȝmð  
ð̅ unȝemetfearteȝe hæto . hpiḡum oȝ unȝemetfeartum  
eyle . Ðpiḡum oȝ unȝemetheȝe ðuȝneȝȝe.

fol. 21 b.

ȝȝȝe ðrince riþ hpoſtan . ȝennu muezȝȝyt feoþ on  
cȝȝeḡenum eiteḡe ȝ ȝyl oȝ þ̅ hio<sup>2</sup> ſie ſpiþe þice . ȝ hio<sup>2</sup>  
ſie ð̅ h̅ætenum mealte ȝeḡoḡht ȝenim þonne eofoþ-  
feapneſ mæȝt biſceop ȝȝyt . himð heoloðan . ðpeoȝȝe  
ðpoſtan ſinȝenan ðo to eall on feaḡ ſele ðrincean mid-  
ðelðagum ȝ ȝoȝȝa ȝȝȝ ȝ fealteȝ ȝeh̅æḡ. Riþ hpoſtan

<sup>1</sup> Bḡξ.| <sup>2</sup> Read he.



*into use*, and boil cockle in milk, then sup *some* and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

## xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermillion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip*, sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

## xiv.

For watery congestions<sup>1</sup> called *καλὺδωνες*, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let *the patient* drink through a horn *horehound* and hawkwort<sup>2</sup> in clear ale.

## xv.

For *hoist or cough*, how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The hoist hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,<sup>3</sup> seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it<sup>4</sup> be very thick, and let it<sup>4</sup> be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,<sup>5</sup> pennyroyal,<sup>6</sup> singreen,<sup>7</sup> set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

<sup>1</sup> Βρογχόκηλη, perhaps.

<sup>2</sup> *Hieracium*.

<sup>3</sup> *Artemisia vulgaris*.

<sup>4</sup> The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas

the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.

<sup>5</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

<sup>6</sup> *Mentha pulegium*.

<sup>7</sup> *Sempervivum tectorum*.

eft • zenim human feoð on prætere fele fpa pearne  
ðruncan. ∴

Eft zenim clippyrt fume men hatað foxer clife  
fume eapyprt • y hio ry zeporht ofen midne fumor  
feof þa on prætere of þ ðriddan<sup>1</sup> ðæl þæf porer of fie  
fele ðruncan þrpa on ðæð. ∴

Þið hpoftan eft zenim fæmintan pyl on ealaþ fele  
ðruncan. Eft zenim fpracen beþindreð pyl on ealað  
fele ðruncan. ∴

Eft zen[i]m hoþan gearpan peaðe netelan pyl on  
meolce. Eft zenim riþ hpoftan y riþ anðbpeofte fla-  
man goðne ðæl do bollan fulne riner to bepyl þriddan  
ðæl on þa pyrte fupe on niht neſtið. ∴

Eft zenim marubian pyl on ealað do piror on.  
Eft riþ anðbpeofte ȝif men fie ðriðe hpofta • zenim  
fpricer fnaede þynne leðe on hatne fcan fceað cymed on  
fete horn on ðrince þonne fme. ∴

Þiþ ðriðum hpoftan eft zenim eolonan y ȝalluc etc  
on huniðer teape. ∴

fol. 22 a.

.XVI.

Þiþ bpeoft pærice zenim þa lytlan culmillan y cymed  
pyl on hluttrūm ealaþ fupe y ðrince. Eft zenim  
ðreorðe ðroftlan y ȝyþriþan kyncean pelle on hlut-  
trum ealað ðrince fceac fulne on neaht neſtið. ∴

Pyl on ealað riþ þon ilcan rinul marubian betonican  
y ðrince. Þiþ bpeoft pærice zenim ruðan • human y

---

<sup>1</sup> Read ðriddan = ðridda.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, seethe in water, administer it so warm to drink.

3. Again, take cliffwort,<sup>1</sup> some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, seethe it in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered *and purified*, boil *it* in ale, give *it* to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,<sup>2</sup> yarrow, red nettle,<sup>3</sup> boil *them* in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,<sup>4</sup> a good portion of slary,<sup>5</sup> add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let *the patient* sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,<sup>6</sup> let *the patient* drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let *the patient* eat them in virgin honey.

## xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let *the patient* sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let *the patient* drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, horehound and abrotanon,<sup>7</sup> rub to-

<sup>1</sup> *Arctium lappa*.

<sup>2</sup> *Glechoma hederacea*.

<sup>3</sup> *Lamium purpureum*.

<sup>4</sup> *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.

<sup>5</sup> *Salvia sclarea*.

<sup>6</sup> Lye understands cymeδ as χαμαιδρός, *germander*, going by the syllables.

<sup>7</sup> *Artemisia abrotanon*.

aprotanan Ʒegmīð to Somne finæle on moƷterre menƷ  
 rið hmuƷ Ʒ þy ɔaƷaf ælce ɔæƷ ær mete þue cucleþ  
 fulle ƷeþiceƷe.

## .XVII.

Þiþ heoƷt Ʒærice ruðan Ʒelm feoþ on ele Ʒ ɔo alpan  
 ane yntfan to fmuþe mið þy þ ftilð þam fape. Þiþ  
 heoƷt ece Ʒiþ hīn ōn Innan hearð heoƷt Ʒæric fie  
 þonne hīm ƷyƷ þið on þære heoƷtan Ʒ hine þeƷcð  
 þuþf Ʒ biþ unmehtƷlic. ∴

fol. 22 b.

Þyrc hīm þonne ftan bæð Ʒ ōn þam ete fuþerne  
 Ʒædic mið Ʒealte þy mæƷ Ʒefan fio Ʒuð Ʒehæled.  
 Þiþ heoƷt ece eƷt Ʒenūm ƷiþþiƷan feoþ ōn meolce Ʒele  
 ɔmncan . VI. ɔaƷaf. ∴

Ʒft moþereaprið efopfeaprið ƷyþþiƷan . ƷeƷþræ[ðan]  
 Ʒyl toƷonne Ʒele ɔmncan. Þið hioƷt ece eƷt Ʒenūm  
 Ʒiþoþ . Ʒ cymen . Ʒ coft Ʒegmīð on beoƷ oþþe on  
 Ʒætre Ʒele ɔmncan. ∴

## .XVIII.

Paul. Ægineta,  
 ii. 56.  
 Alex. Trall.  
 vii. 15.  
 Δυγμός.  
 οὐσίαν

Ʒponan Ʒe mela ƷeoƷa cume oþþe hu huf mōn  
 tican Ʒeule. Se cymð of þam fpiðe acolodan maƷan .  
 oþþe of þam to fpiðe ahaƷodan . oððe of to micelpe  
 fülle . oþþe of to micelpe lærnerre . oððe of Ʒfelum  
 Ʒetan . Ʒhtendum Ʒ fceoppendum þone maƷan . Ʒiþ  
 þonne fe ƷeoƷa man þuþ fpiðeƷene afpiþ þone Ʒfelan  
 biƷendan Ʒetan ōn ƷeƷ . þonne foƷtcent Ʒe Ʒeoħfa . fpipe  
 þa deah þam monnum þe foƷ fülle Ʒiħfa Ʒiħð oððe  
 foƷþon þe hie Innān ƷeyƷð Ʒ eac Ʒe Ʒeoħfa Ʒe þe of  
 þæƷ Ʒfelan Ʒetan micelnƷrre cymð hæfð þearfe fpi-  
 ɔmncef . Ʒe ƷƷcð micelne fnoƷan eac Ʒ fe hine bet .  
 þonne Ʒe Ʒeoħfa of þære iðlan þambe cymð Ʒ of þære

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

Book I.  
Ch. xvi.

## xvii.

For pain in the heart, seethe a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish<sup>1</sup> with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, seethe it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of everfern, githrife, and waybread ; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cummin and costmary, rub them into beer, or into water, administer to drink.

## xviii.

*We here explain* whence the mickle hicket<sup>2</sup> cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw*, or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leerness, *that is emptiness*, or of evil wet or *humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within ; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet or *humour*, hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick*. When the hicket cometh of the

<sup>1</sup> *Rhaphanus sativa*.

<sup>2</sup> Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-cough."

fol. 23 a.

zelæpan ne bet þone fe fnoþa. ƒif fe ƒeoþfa 6f' cile  
 eume þonne fceal m6n mid pyrmendum þingum laenan  
 fpile fpa pipor 6r ƒ oþra permenða pypta oþþe iudan  
 ƒeƒnide m6n oþin<sup>1</sup> jelle 6runcan . oþþe merceþ fæd  
 mid pine<sup>2</sup> oþþe eced<sup>2</sup> jelle 6runcan oððe mīntan hroð  
 oþþe moþan . oððe cymeneþ oþþe ƒingifpan hþilum an-  
 lepiƒ fpa ƒeremode . hþilum þa pypta toƒædeþe ƒedon  
 6n þ þoþ jelle 6runcan . ƒif oþ hatum pætan yfelum  
 on þone maƒon gefamnodum fe ƒeoþfa eume ƒ he ƒeþele  
 þ fe hime mnan fceorþe on þone maƒan . jele hīm þonne  
 placu pæteþi 6runcan fpiþe hat . ƒedo þonne feþeþe 6n  
 ele fcinƒe him ƒelome on þa hþacan þ he maƒe fþipan .  
 jele hīm piþ ƒeoþfan ceald pæteþi ƒ eced 6runcan ƒ  
 aþriotanan ƒeƒnideþe on pine.

Correct cymen,  
 from the Hel-  
 lenic.

Cf. Paul.  
 Æginet.  
 lib. iii. 37.  
 ed. Ald. fol.  
 43 a. line 35.  
*Navρία.*  
*Ἀνορεξία.*  
 fol. 23 b.

## .XVIII.

Þiþ plættan þam men þe hime ne lyft hiþ meter ne  
 hiþeþ oððe on maƒan ūntnum fie . oþþe hiteþe hþæce .  
 eorð ƒeallan ƒ pipor 6runcan on pearnum pæteþe þiþ  
 bollan fulle on mht neƒtiƒ. Eft piþ platunƒe iudan  
 permod biþceop pypt marubian pyl on ealað fpiþe ƒefret  
 mid huniƒe leolthce . ƒedþine fpa hateþi fpa þin bloð  
 fie ſcene fulne do fpa þonne þe þearf ie.

## .XX.

Þiþ jeuldoþi pæþce ealdeþi fþineþ toþið þæþ þe feþd-  
 ƒanƒende fie menƒ pið ealþne pyjele ƒepyume lege 6n  
 þ deah piþ jeuldoþi pæþce ƒe pið iud pæþce . pið breoþt  
 paþce . ƒ piþ lenþenpæþce. Eft pyl betomecan ƒ neþ-  
 tan on ealoð jele 6runcan ƒelome ƒ fimle æt fþe  
 ƒefimpe mid penpypte. Eft ƒenim fþineþ ƒearþ þæþ þe  
 on ðun lande ƒ pyptum libbe mænƒ piþ ealþne pyjele

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,<sup>a</sup> <sup>a</sup> Δαῖκον, Gr. or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

Book I.  
Ch. xviii.

## xix.

Against loathing *or nausea*, for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or hreaketh bitter, *as in heartburn*, let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

## xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

leȝe ōn ȝ ðrunc<sup>1</sup> betonican on ȝefpættum pine • ȝif  
feferi habbe ðruncce on pætere. ∴

## .XXI.

Πλευρίτις.

fol. 24 a.

Herbar.  
Apul. i. 9.

Þiþ riðan ſape þære fpiþrian boȝen ȝ meðic ȝ hwiȝe  
clæþrian pyȝic to clame ȝ to ðruncce. Þiþ þære pimef-  
þrian fiðan ſape puðuſpan ȝecnupa on eced ȝ pyȝic to  
clame ȝebind on þa fiðan. Eft betonican ſpile ſpa  
þpy penegaf ȝepeȝen • ȝ piporſe feorſon ȝ xx. corna to  
Sōmne ȝetwifolad • ȝeōt ealdeȝ pimeȝ þpy bollan fulle  
to • ȝ ȝeplece ſele nihtneȝtiȝum ðruncan. Eft wið  
fiðan ſape riðan wið pyȝele<sup>2</sup> ȝemenȝed ȝ ȝebeaten  
lece on þa fiðan þ bet. Þiþ riðan ſape eft lauȝeȝ  
cwioppan ȝebeate ðruncce on pætere ȝ on þa fiðan  
binde. <sup>3</sup>Þiþ fiðan ſape eft cauleȝ pyȝittwuman ȝebæri  
to ahſan ȝ wiþ ealdne pyȝele ȝemenȝ ȝ aleȝe on þa  
riðan.

## .XXII.

Cf. Herbar.  
Apul. i. 10.Cf. Marcell.  
353, c.

Þiþ lenden ece ȝenim betonican ſpilce tpeȝen penegaf  
ȝepeȝen ðo þæito ſpeteȝ pimeȝ tpeȝen bollan fulle menȝ  
wiþ hat pæteȝ ſele nihtneȝtiȝ ðruncan. Eft ȝenim  
ȝwunde ſpelȝean ȝebeate ȝ þ ſeap ſele ðruncan niht-  
neȝtiȝum.

fol. 24 b.

Þiþ lenden ece ealiſeȝi hatte pyȝic ȝwið on ealaþ ȝ  
ðruncce þa. Þiþ þon ilean hundet tunȝe hatte pyȝic  
ȝenim þa léaȝ adriȝ ȝ ȝeȝwið to melupe ȝenim þonne  
beȝen mela ȝemenȝ wiþ þa pyȝic ȝ ȝebwriȝ þonne ōn  
meolce.

## .XXIII.

ισχιάς.

Þiþ þeoh ece • fimce wið ſearne ſpiþe þa þeoh. Eft  
to ðruncce • pipor • pin • pealpyȝic • huniȝ. Eac to þon

<sup>1</sup> Read ðruncce.<sup>2</sup> Τῆ παρασκευῆ, Paul. Æg. and Galen, a preparation of rue.<sup>3</sup> Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.



betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water.

Book I.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper tritured together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give to the *patient* after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel *flower*, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

## xxii.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies *Lumbago*. weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting. Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,<sup>a</sup> rub it in ale, and let the *patient* drink it. For the same, a wort hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

## xxiii.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with *Sciatica*. fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey;

apuldor . þorin . ærc . ericbeam . eorþorþnote ærcþnote .  
 elone . birceor pyrc . frig . betonica . rubbe . mædic .  
 frpacen . pipor . hrit crudu . cofc . ƷunƷiferi . monaca .  
 netle . blinde netle pirc þy to drænce. Ʒif þeoh  
 flapan adelƷ moþorearðne fēcƷ Ʒyl on Ʒætere læt  
 Ʒeocan ōn þæt him Ʒte flape fimre mid Ʒealfe þe  
 mōn þur Ʒyrce. Of fimeƷ fimre . ƷceapeƷ fimre .  
 butere . feirƷearo . pipor . hrit crudu . fpeƷleƷ æppel .  
 fpefl . cofc . eced . ele . hƷerƷette . mædic . eolene .  
 biŷceor pyrc . Ʒealc . ærc . apuldre . āc . þorin .

## .XXIII.

Þiŷ eneop Ʒærc . Ʒudu Ʒeaxe . Ʒ heƷerife Ʒecnupa  
 þa toƷædere Ʒ do ōn ealu læt heƷean nealhterne fele  
 him Ʒ þonne drincan befe mid Ʒ leƷe ōn. Þiŷ þon Ʒif  
 eneop Ʒar fie . Ʒenīm ƷealƷyrct Ʒ cluŷþunƷ . Ʒeade  
 netlan aƷyl ōn Ʒætere befe mid.

fol. 25 a.

## .XXV.

Ʒif ŷeancan Ʒare fƷynd Ʒenīm ƷiŷƷufan Ʒ dolƷrunan .  
 Ʒ hamor pyrc . Ʒ betonica Ʒ ban pyrc . Ʒ lƷpyrc Ʒ  
 Ʒudu meƷce . Ʒ eorðƷeallan . Ʒ hƷunpyrc Ʒeoþ on  
 buteran fimre mid :

Giŷ<sup>1</sup> ŷeancan fƷynd Ʒorode nīm banpyrc Ʒecnupa Ʒeot  
 æƷer Ʒ hƷite menƷ toŷomne ŷeancƷoriedum men. Þið  
 Ʒoriedum lime leƷe þar Ʒealfe on Ʒ Ʒorode līm Ʒ Ʒor-  
 leƷe mid elmƷunde do ŷpīc to . eŷc fimle nƷpa oþƷ  
 Ʒehaloð fie ƷerendƷa elm Ʒunde Ʒ aƷyl ŷpīde do þonne  
 of þa Ʒunde Ʒenīm lƷnƷæd ƷeƷrƷið hƷiƷe pið þam elmeƷ  
 drænce Ʒ bið Ʒoð Ʒealf Ʒoriedum lime.

<sup>1</sup> Lf, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashtroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,<sup>a</sup> pepper, mastic, costmary,<sup>a</sup> ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

Book I.  
Ch. xxiv.

<sup>a</sup> *Rhamnus*  
*frangula.*

## xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax<sup>2</sup> and hedge-rife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

## xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pellitory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out*, mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,<sup>3</sup> apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or* *paste* with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

<sup>1</sup> Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

<sup>2</sup> *Genista tinctoria.*

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aetius, I. i. v. πτελέα.

## .XXVI.

Αγκύλωσις.  
Marcellus,  
403, d.

fol. 25 b.

Giſ ſino ƷeſeƷunce Ʒ eƿt • æƿteƿ þon ſpelle Ʒenīm  
Ʒate toƿð ƷemenƷ ƿið eced ſmūt ōn ſona halað. Wone-  
Ʒum men ƷeſeƷunceað hiƿ ƿet to hiƿ homme ƿƿne baþo  
do eaƿban to Ʒ ceƿſan Ʒ ſinale netelan Ʒ beoƿƿiƿt do  
on tƿioh hate ſtanay ƿel Ʒehætte Ʒebeſe þa hamma  
mið þam ſtan baðe þonne hie ſien Ʒeſpate þonne ƿeccc  
he þa ban ſƿa he ſƿiþoſt mæƷe do ſƿele to Ʒ beƿeƿe  
ſƿa mon oſtoƿi mið þƿ beſiƷe. Ʒiſ ſino clæƿƿette  
mucƷƿƿiƿt Ʒebeatenu Ʒ ƿiþ ele ƷemenƷed Ʒ ōn aleð.  
WƷeƷƿƿiƿte ſeaƿ ƿiþ Ʒeƿofoðne ele ƷemenƷed ſmƿie mið  
þƿ ſona biþ ætſcilleð ſio epacuniƷ.

## .XXVII.

Ποδάγρα.

Apul. Herb.  
ii. 17.

Cf. Marcellus,  
405, f. g.

fol. 26 a.

ƿiþ ƿōt ece beƿomean • Ʒeoƿmenleaƿ • ƿiul • ƿiſban •  
eaſha empela ƷemenƷe meoluc ƿiþ ƿæteƿi Ʒ þi toſƿollene  
ſīm ƿiām þæƿe ƿƿeƿiān heaſe beþe þƿ heƿ ƿe ſƿile  
InƷeƿiƿte • Ʒenime þonne Ʒalluc Ʒeſoðenne leƷe ōn. ƿið  
ƿota ſare oþþe Ʒeſpelle ƿiām mielum ƷanƷe ƿeƷbƿæde  
Ʒeƿiſfulað Ʒ ƿið eced ƷemenƷed. ƿiþ þon deah Ʒrunde  
ſƿelƷe Ʒebeatenu Ʒ ƿið ƿƿſele ƷemenƷed. ∴

ƿiþ ƿōtece Ʒiſ ƿe ƿōt ace mƷeſƿiƿce Ʒenīm mucƷƿƿiƿte  
ƿƿiƿiƿuman menƷ ƿiþ ele ƿele etan. ƿið ƿōt ece eƿt  
huniān ſeaƿ ƿiþ ele ƷemenƷed ſmƿie þa ſiāian ƿet  
mið. ∴

ƿiþ ƿōtece Ʒenīm elleneƿ leaƿ • Ʒ ƿeƷbƿæðan Ʒ mucƷ-  
ƿƿiƿt Ʒecniƿa leƷe on Ʒ Ʒebinið ōn.

## .XXVIII.

ƿiþ ban ece tūniƷƿƿiƿt.<sup>1</sup> beolone • ƿeaƿƿiƿt eaſde  
Ʒƿiut Ʒ eced • heoƿoteƿ ſimeƿa oþþe Ʒate • oþþe Ʒofe

<sup>1</sup> TuningƷ ƿƿiƿt, Herbarium, exxxviii. So read.

## XXVI.

Book I.  
Ch. xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,<sup>a</sup> and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, <sup>a</sup> That is, when soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,<sup>1</sup> put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient*, duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation*. If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good*. Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

## XXVII.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is* Ποδάγρα. mallow, fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder*, groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *horehound* mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybread and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

## XXVIII.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old groats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

---

<sup>1</sup> *Acorus calamus*.

menz tofonne lege þonne ðn. Þiþ banee eft to ðrence  
elene • cneopholen • realpyrt • hune • clufþunz gecnupa  
do ðn pætere þ̅ ofep yme beþe to fyme fride þone  
ece þrea mid þy pætere do þ̅ þriþa ðn dæg • pyrc  
þonne realfe of tun[1]uz pyrte of eolonan • of þunze •  
of permode do calpa empela pylle fride.

## .XXVIII.

Marcellus,  
395, a.

Ʒif mannes Ʒetapa beoþ Ʒare oððe aþundene beto-  
nican Ʒetpifa ðn pme beþe þa fapan ftopa Ʒ þa  
aþundenan mid þy. Eft Ʒif hie dylftihete fien oððe  
Ʒeborftene Ʒenim faluan feoð on pætere beþe mid þa  
Ʒetapa.

Part in Mar-  
cellus, 395, d.  
fol. 26 b.

Eft ðile Ʒebærned Ʒemenz pið ahfan huniz<sup>1</sup> pyrc to  
fealfe aþpeah þonne Ʒ Ʒebeþe þa punda æpeft mid  
hate pætere æfteri þon mid pearume ele Ʒe fimpe on  
þam þe pæpe piþ Ʒefoden lege þonne þa realfe on.

## .XXX.

Χίμελλον.

Þiþ Ʒceal piþ æcelman Ʒ pið þon þe men ácale þ̅ þel  
of þam fozum • Ʒenime neoforearþe medopyrt Ʒ luft-  
moean • Ʒ acpinde Ʒeenua eall to duftte Ʒemenz pið  
huniz lacna mid þy.

## .XXXI.

\*Ογκος.

Vif ælcum heapðum fpile oððe Ʒefpelle aþriƷe beana  
Ʒ ƷeƷeoþ hutan realte menz þonne piþ huniz lege on.  
Þiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim bepen melo Ʒeoþ on ecebe do ðn

<sup>1</sup> Read Ʒemenz þa ahfan pið huniz.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, or *butchers broom*, wallwort, or *dwarf elder*, horehound, cloffing,<sup>1</sup> pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache or *aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung or *wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

## xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,<sup>1</sup> seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, take dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

## xxx.

This shall be good for chilblain and in case that the skin of a mans feet come off by cold,<sup>3</sup> let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustinock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that. Pernio.

## xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

<sup>1</sup> *Ranunculus sceleratus.*

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

<sup>3</sup> Or þam forðum, off the feet.  
not of.

Ʒft riþ þon belcnan menȝ rið riȝele leȝe ǫn. Rið  
 ſpile Ʒft ȝebeaƿ human menȝ riþ riȝele leȝe ǫn oððe  
 ȝate hoſn ȝebæſned ȝ riþ ƿæteſ ȝemenȝed. Ʒft  
 riȝele oþþe ȝelyndo riþ ȝaſleāc ȝemenȝed ȝ ǫn aled  
 bone ſpile þſæniþ.

Riþ ſpile Ʒft ceſſille ȝeenupað mið riȝele ȝ on  
 ȝemelt ƿeax ȝedon ȝ ǫn aled bet. ∴

fol. 27 a.

Við ſpile Ʒft ȝate flæȝe ȝebæſned to ahiſan mið  
 ƿæteſe ǫn ȝefniſten ealne þone ſpile toſeſeþ. Ʒft  
 muſeſu þ iſ ȝoſft þ ſæð ȝeenupa ȝ ſeoþ on ƿæteſe.  
 Ʒft riſfulle riþ riȝele ȝemenȝed ȝ riþ hlaſ ȝ riþ  
 celenðſan æt. ſomne ȝemenȝed. Riþ ȝflum ƿætan ȝ  
 ſpile ȝenūm heoſoteſ ſceafoban ǫf þām hoſne oþþe  
 þæſ hoſneſ meło menȝ riþ ƿæteſ ſniſt ǫn eal þ ſoſniſ  
 ȝ þone ȝſelan ƿætan aſeȝ ðeþ ȝ ađſiþþ. ∴

Riþ ſpile ȝenūm ȝate ȝȝiðlu on ſceapſum eceðe  
 ȝeſoden ȝ ǫn ſeſſe ƿiſan ǫn ȝedon.

Riþ ælcum ȝflum ƿætan muȝȝȝiſe þa ȝſenān leaſ  
 ȝeſſiſulað ȝ riþ riȝele ȝeȝniðen toȝæðeſe ſniȝe an  
 ȝe þeoþ þæſ ðȝlſtan on ſȝnd þ ðeah þiþ þan. ȝe þ  
 ðeah eāc riþ ſota ȝeſpelle. Riþ innan ȝeȝſiſmeðum  
 ȝeſpelle þam þe ȝȝið ǫf ſȝlle oþþe ǫf ſleȝe oððe ǫf  
 hiȝeſca hiſlcūm. þa ȝȝið þe haſte ſiſleafe. ȝenmi ȝ  
 ȝebeaƿ ȝ leȝe on ȝelome oþ þte open ſie ſe ſpile laena  
 þonne þa ȝunða ſpa oþþe ȝunða. Rið ſpile Ʒft hluſtoſ  
 ſiſe ȝenūm ðo ahiſan to ſeoð ætȝæðeſe ȝeleȝe þonne  
 þone ſpile mið þȝ ȝelome. Riþ ſpile Ʒft ȝate ȝȝiðlu  
 ðȝȝe ȝeȝnið ȝ aſiſte þȝȝi ſiſæl ſiſe ðo þonne riȝle

fol. 27 b.



vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *horehound*, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend*.

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,<sup>1</sup> and seethe in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,<sup>2</sup> mugwort, the green leaves of it, triturated, and rubbed together with lard, both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf *or cinquefoil*, and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"<sup>3</sup> add ashes, seethe together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

<sup>1</sup> Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course juniperus is not gorse.

<sup>2</sup> Pituita molesta, of Horatius.

<sup>3</sup> Probably resin, as solid. See Blæcepu, *pale tar*, in Lye.

to fpa fpa gyn tpa pund y ealdef piney fpa micel fpa þe þince pyne to fealfe.

Εἴτ γεβærned fealt gegnid pel on gepleced pæterp of þ huc fie fpa þicce fpa hunigef tearp leze on þone fpile ofep leze mid claðe y mid eorciſne pulle bind on. Þiþ færlicum fape y gefpelle nīm peax y hemlic geþufula pyne fpa pearun to fealfe bind on þ jar. ∴

Þiþ fær fpile . nīm human gebeat y gemenſ piþ pyrele leze on. Εἴτ mapie tpymlhte ȝrut mealtey finedma . ceþfan . ægey þ hrite biſceop pyrt . elene . ontne . elehtne . fiſfonte . ȝalluc menſ tofomne leze on. Þiþ deaðum fpile . Num ȝrundefpelȝean leze on ȝleda y ȝepyume y leze þonne fpa pearune on þone fpile y bebind mid claðe hæc beon nihterne on ȝiþ hup þearp fie. Uið deaðum fpile āȝrumoman gebeat menſ pið pm y piþ fealt do on þone fpile jona ȝerit apeȝ. Þiþ fpile attorilaðan ȝecnupa leze on þone fpile leze læft on þ þ dolh jelf. Ðrene piþ deaðum fpile þ he utȝlea eorþiþrote . eolone . ȝotroðe . tpa penpyrtā do on ealu ðrince. Þiþ deaðum fpile ȝenīm fpane pyrt ȝecnupa pel gemenſ pið feþſeþe butepan leze on þone fpile of þ ȝelaenod fie. Þiþ fpile eumille . ſprung pyrt clate pyl on butepan y on huniȝe leze on þa pyrtā gemenſ pið ægey þ hrite. Speþinȝ piþ fpile . ban pyrt ufepearþe ȝecnupa finæle þa pyrtē gemenſ pið ægey þ hrite beclæm þ hm mid þe þe fpile on fie.

fol. 23 a.

Pyne þ bæp of þam ileum pyrtum on cealdum pylle pætnie ȝecnupa þa pſpita fpiþe pel leze on þ pæterp lafa on þone fpile. ∴

Uið fpile cnupa mðepearþe hamor pyrt y recȝ bind on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxi.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made luke-warm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *horehound*, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony potentilla, *commonly called silver-weed*, groats of malt, smede *or fine flour*, cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontre, lupins, "sigsonthe," comfrey, lay on. For a dead<sup>a</sup> swelling, take<sup>a</sup> groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,<sup>1</sup> clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Euforbia lathyris*.

## .XXXII.

<sup>3</sup> Ἀλφός. Δεύκη.

Læcedomaf riþ blæce ȝ bæþ riȝtȝne ealra.

fol. 28 b.

ƿel eolenan niþerearðe ȝ minnan ðn<sup>1</sup> ȝealteȝ nȝman  
 ȝ lut ſie ȝeccc ſpa bȝiȝ ȝemenȝ toȝæðene ſmire mid.  
 ȝiþ blæce nīm eolonan niþerearðe ȝ omȝriȝn eāc ſpa  
 ſio ȝe ſmume ȝ ontȝriȝn ȝ biȝceop ȝȝiȝ ȝ æȝerunde  
 ȝeoþ on buterian aȝeoþ þuȝh clað menȝ þonne rið ȝiȝop  
 ȝ ȝiþ teorpan ȝeȝrunde ſmire mid. ȝiþ blæce ȝȝl eolo-  
 nan on buterian menȝ ȝiþ ȝote ȝealt. • teoȝo. hunȝ. •  
 ealð ȝape ſmire mid. ȝið blæce ȝenīm ȝoȝe ſmepo ȝ  
 niþerearðe elenan ȝ hapiȝn ſȝiecel biȝceop ȝȝiȝ ȝ  
 heȝȝiȝan þa ȝeoȝeȝ ȝȝiȝta enuȝa toſomne ȝel apȝiȝnȝ  
 ðo þærið ealðȝe ſapan eueȝeȝ ſulne ȝiȝ þu hæbbe  
 lytel cleȝ menȝ ȝiþ ſȝiþe ȝ ðn niht alyþȝe. Sceapiȝa  
 þone ſȝeoȝan oȝeȝ ſunnan ſetlȝange ȝeoȝ ſȝiȝende ȝ  
 blod ðn ȝȝnende ȝæteȝ ſȝiȝ þȝuȝa æȝteȝ. • cȝeþ þonne  
 haȝa þu þaȝ unhaele. • ȝ ȝeȝiȝt aȝeȝ mid ȝange eȝt ðn  
 clænne ȝeȝ to huſe ȝ ȝehȝæþeȝne ȝāȝ ſȝiȝende. bæþ  
 rið blæce apȝl ȝȝn ȝiȝum þa ȝȝiȝte on hȝeȝe ȝ ſȝȝnð-  
 ȝuȝea betomean. • neȝtan maȝubian<sup>2</sup> aȝȝumoman. • ȝeapȝe.  
 minȝe ehheoloþe hindeheoloþe. • euȝmealle. • eoȝið ȝealla. •  
 ðile. • meȝce. • ſȝiȝul ealra emȝela ȝeȝȝȝe þonne ſtol oȝ  
 þȝiȝum ȝȝeoȝum niȝan ðȝȝeȝe ſite ðn bydene ȝ ȝe oȝeȝ-  
 hȝeȝ uȝan mid hȝiȝle þȝ læȝ ȝe æȝiȝm ut. • ȝeðt undeȝ  
 þone ſtol on þa bydene læt ȝeocean ðn. • ſpa þu meahȝ  
 on þam ȝȝȝiȝtum þȝuȝa ðon. • ȝ undeȝ niȝan ſȝȝȝe mid  
 ſȝieccan ȝiȝ þu haȝteȝe ȝille. • ȝ æȝ þam bæþe ſmire  
 þone hehoman ȝ þone ȝȝliȝtan mid ȝeſȝette ȝæteȝe ȝ  
 ȝehȝeȝe ȝȝa æȝȝu on haȝum ȝæteȝeȝe ȝeſmire ealne  
 þone hehoman mid.

fol. 29 a.

<sup>1</sup> ðn ðn, MS.| <sup>2</sup> maȝubian, MS.

## xxxii.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and baths. Fifteen in all.

2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontrea, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath<sup>1</sup> for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony, yarrow, mint, horseheal,<sup>a</sup> hindheal,<sup>b</sup> churmel,<sup>c</sup> earthgall,<sup>d</sup> dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,<sup>2</sup> and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

<sup>a</sup> *Inula helenium*.<sup>b</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum*.<sup>c</sup> *Chloria perfoliata*.<sup>d</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.<sup>1</sup> Πυρίη. Hippokr.|    <sup>2</sup> Byden, now Bidet.

Læcedom riþ hƿeofūm lice . adelſe omppan ƿ Ʒelod-  
 pyrƿ Ʒecnupa . pyl þonne on buterian do hƿon ƿealtes  
 to. Riþ deaðum lice ſtæþpyrƿ meſce Ʒnið ōn ealoð  
 ſele ðruncan. Rið hƿeofle pell ōn hlonde eƿicunde<sup>1</sup> .  
 ellenunde niþeƿaride . ærce unde . ƿ pað . elm unde .  
 hemlic do þonne buterian on ƿ hunaƷ. Riþ hƿeofle  
 ƿeƷbriæde læcepyrƿ . leac . minre . maƷþa . eolone .  
 ſƿeƿl Ʒecnupa riþ nysle do þær f[p]eſleƿ ſƿilcan þaria  
 pyrƿta tƿæde.

fol. 29 b.

Riþ hƿeofle eƿt Ʒenīm hoƿſeƿ nysle Ʒemen[Ʒ] ſƿiþe  
 riþ ſealte ſinre mið. bæþ riþ hƿeofle . pyl ōn ƿætere  
 ærceunde . eƿicbeam unde . holen unde . ſulanbeameſ .  
 ananbeameſ . fēcƷ . þeoppyrƿ . heƷeſe . marubian .  
 beþe mið . ƿ þ he Ʒnið mið þære heƷeſan. Þyre  
 ƿealſe ōf marubian on buterian . ōf pyrƿ melure . ōf  
 harian ſƿecele . heƷeſan . Ʒenīm healf þa ƿealſe  
 ƷemenƷ riþ Ʒecnupaðe elenan ſinre oþ þ batige . riþþan  
 mið þære oþeſe. bæþ riþ þam mielan lice eolone  
 bſōm . ƿiƷ . mucpyrƿ ælſone . beolone . coƿtuc . eƿe-  
 laſtan pyl ōn ƿætere ſƿiþe Ʒeð on bydene ƿ riƿte ōn.  
 ðunce þiſne ðrienc riþ þon . betonican . cuſumille hoſe .  
 aƷumonia . ſƿunƷpyrƿ . ƿeade netle . elehte . Salue .  
 ſinƷriene . alexandria . ſie Ʒeƿoſht ōf ƿiſcūm ealað  
 ðunce on þam baþe ƿ ne læte ōn þone eſm. Sealf riþ  
 þam mielan lice . elene . þūnƷ omppe . ƷumdeſƿelƷe .  
 hole ceſſan . ƿeƷbriæde . eƿelaſte . ōnre . hoſe . Ʒallūc .  
 celeſonian . coƿtūc pel on buterian eal toƷæðe healf

fol. 30 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read eƿicbeamunde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give to *the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine<sup>1</sup> rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybread, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the fountree or *black alder rind*, rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm<sup>2</sup> meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then smear with the other half. A bath for the mickle body or *elephantiasis*, boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanter's nightshade (?), henbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that disorder this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle *leprous* body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybread, everlasting, ontrel, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleansed

themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Pouder." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

hie spines myrele oððe hoþreƿe finereu • finire þonne mid.  
 ƿið spile Ʒenim ƿeƷbreaðan moþorearðe Ʒeenura ƿiþ  
 myfele leƷe Ʒ Ʒebind on þone spile.

## .XXXIII.

ΦΛύκταιναι.

Driencaf Ʒ realfa ƿiþ fprunƷe • fprunƷpƿyrc ƿeade hoƷe •  
 ƿeƷbreaðe • ƿefeƿi ƿuƷe • apnoƷane • maƷeþe • ƿiƿoƿi •  
 ƿin • Ʒiƿ he on earian hie Ʒebeate ƿeƷbreaðan • Ʒ ƿefeƿi  
 ƿuƷean Ʒ ƿiƿoƿi • ƿrunƷ on þ Ʒape. To realfe ƿið  
 fprunƷe • nim dohþunan • ƿeƷbreaðan maƷeþan • þone  
 bƿaðan capel moþorearðne • Ʒeorumenleap niþeƿearð •  
 doce niþeƿerð • ƿeade hoƷe • butere Ʒ humiƷ. Sealƿ  
 eƿc medoƿpƿc • acumban • himd holoðe • Ʒeapre • eneop-  
 holen • æþelfeƿiðmiƷ ƿyrc • aƷumonia.

Ακροχορδών.  
 Φύγεθλον.

fol. 30 b.

ƿiþ deaðum fprunƷe. ƿyl on buteƿan feƿætan  
 æƿter þam<sup>1</sup> • Ʒ fprunƷpƿyrc. ƿiþ fprunƷe maƷeþa • ƿudu  
 meƿce • ƿyrc to realfe driuce Ʒode ƿyrc. Uiþ fprunƷe •  
 nim elehtƿian Ʒeenura on humiƷ menƷ to fomne leƷe  
 on þone spile oþþæt hal ƿie. ƿið fprunƷe fprunƷpƿyrc  
 eƿƿillan Ʒ humiƷ Ʒ Ʒore fmeƿa Ʒeenura ƿyl to fomne  
 leƷe on ðone fprunƷ.

## .XXXIII.

Ʒiƿ næƷl hie of handa Ʒ ƿiþ ƿeapnþbreaðan nim hƿæte  
 coƿn menƷ ƿið humiƷ leƷe on þone ƿinƷeƿi. ƿið anƷnæƷle  
 aƿƷefeoƿe Ʒ ealde ƿapan Ʒ ele Ʒiƿ þu hæbbe Ʒiƿ þu  
 næbbe do ƿlytan to menƷ tofomne leƷe on.<sup>2</sup> ∴

ƿiþ ƿeapnþbreaðan • maƷoþan eƿoƿpan ƿyl on buteƿan  
 Ʒ fealt finire mid.

<sup>1</sup> Read æƿerþan.| <sup>2</sup> In the margin is some cypher.



be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybread, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxii

## xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybread, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybread and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybread, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,<sup>1</sup> water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

## xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,<sup>a</sup> take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,<sup>b</sup> brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

<sup>a</sup> Πτερόγιον,  
probably.  
<sup>b</sup> Παρωνυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

<sup>1</sup> Understand, in ashes. "Lin-  
teorum lanugo e velis navium ma-  
ritimarum maxime, in magno usu

medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory  
filings*) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.

## .XXXV.

Μελανία,  
Μελασμός.

Cf. Galenum de  
Simpl. Med.  
lib. viii. 43,  
ed. 1826.

fol. 31 a.

Be afreapitedum 7 adeadedum hce fio adl cymð oftoft  
 of onnum æfteri adle pelme on þeḡ 7eritenre peorþeð  
 hriðum hce afreaptoð . þonne of þam frum pelme fio  
 adl mid cealdum þingum biḡ to celanne 7 to lacmianne .  
 7 þonne fio adl cymð utan butan freotolūm tacne .  
 þonne ſcealt þu æreḡ þa hæto celan mid cellendre  
 7eḡwuladre mid hlafeſ cṛuman ofþendum mid ceald  
 ætre oþþe mid þy ſelþan feape þære cellendre . oþþe  
 mid æḡeḡ þy hriḡe oþþe mid ſine oþþe mid ofrum  
 þingum þam þe þ ilce mæḡen hæbbe . þonne ſe þelma  
 7 fio hæto ſie aþeḡ 7eriten 7 ſe dæl þæſ lichoman  
 ſie 7epended hron oððe blæc oþþe ſon oþþe ſpiceſ  
 hṛæt ſceapra þonne þa ftope þonne betft þu ða . 7  
 dṛiḡe mid onleḡene ſpa ſpa mōn on peax hlafe 7 of  
 pearnum beſe . 7 of ſpalcum þingum pṛeð.<sup>1</sup> Niſ him  
 blod to lætanne on ædre ac ma hṛa man ſceal tihian  
 mid pṛeðriencūm utṛpennendum oþþe ſpirlum oþþe mṛo-  
 lūm mid þy þu meahḡ elænſian þ ōmcyn 7 þæſ 7eallan-  
 code þa meadan . 7e þeah þ yfel cumen ne ſie of þara  
 omena pelme ſpa þeah deah ſpalcum mannum ſe ſceapra  
 pṛeðrenc. 7iḡ þa omihtan pannan þing oþþe þa meadan  
 ſyn utan cumen of pundum oþþe of ſniþingum oððe  
 of ſleḡūm ſona þu þa þing lācna mid ſceapringe 7  
 onleḡena beſeḡ æfteri þære riſan þe læcaſ cunnan pel  
 þu hiḡ betft. 7iḡ þ afreaptoðe hce to þon ſpiþe adeadiḡe  
 þ þæri nan 7eſelney on ne ſie þonne ſcealt þu ſona  
 eal þ deade 7 þ unḡeſelde of aſniþan of þ cṛice hce .  
 þ þæri na miht þæſ deadan hceſ to lafe ne ſie þæſ þe  
 æri ne iḡen ne fṛy 7eſelde. Æfter þon lacniḡe mōn  
 þa dolh ſpa þu þone dæl þe þonne 7iḡ hṛilce hṛeḡa

fol. 31 b.

<sup>1</sup> pṛe, MS.

## XXXV.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token *of its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with triturated coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat *to be* either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings<sup>a</sup> of <sup>a</sup> *Ἐπιθέματα* barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

ȝefelneȝre hæbbe • ȝ callunȝa ðeade ne fynd.<sup>1</sup> þu ȝcealt  
 mið ȝelomlice ȝceaprunȝe hƿilum mið miclum • hƿilum  
 mið ȝearfum þene ȝ teoh<sup>2</sup> þ̅ blod fram þære ađeadeðan  
 ftope lācna ða ȝceapran þuȝ • ȝenim bean mela oþþe  
 ætēna • oððe beþef • oþþe fƿilceȝ melupeȝ fpa þe þince  
 þ̅ hit ōnniman ƿille do eced to ȝ huniȝ ȝeoþ ætȝæðere  
 ȝ leȝe ōn ȝ bind on þa ȝapan ftoƿa. ȝiȝ þu ƿolde þ̅  
 fio ȝealȝ fƿiðre fie do lytel ȝealteȝ to ōn bind hƿilum ȝ  
 þƿeah mið ecede oþþe mið ƿine. ȝiȝ þearȝ fie ȝele  
 hƿilum ƿȝȝeðȝene • ȝ ȝeȝeapa fimle þonne þu þa ftran-  
 ȝan læcedomaȝ do hƿile þ̅ mæȝen fie ȝ fio ȝecynd þæȝ  
 lichoman • hƿæþer hio fie fȝianȝ þe heaȝð ȝ eaþelice  
 mæȝe þa fȝianȝan læcedomaȝ aþerian þe hio fie hneȝce  
 ȝ meapȝe ȝ þȝinne ȝ ne mæȝe aþerian þa læcedomaȝ.  
 do þu ða læcedomaȝ fƿilce þu þa lichoman ȝefie • ȝoȝ  
 þon ðe micel ȝeðal iȝ on ȝæƿneðef ȝ ƿiȝeȝ ȝ eiðeȝ  
 lichoman • ȝ on þam mæȝene þæȝ ðæȝhƿamlican  
 ƿȝȝihtan ȝ þæȝ iðlan þæȝ ealðan ȝ þæȝ ȝeongȝan ȝ  
 þæȝ þe fie ȝeȝin<sup>3</sup> þƿoƿunȝum • ȝ þæȝ þe fie unȝe-  
 ƿuna fƿeleum þinȝum • ȝe þa hƿitan lichoman beoð  
 meapȝȝan ȝ teðȝan þonne þa blaean • ȝ þa ȝeaðan.  
 ȝiȝ þu ƿille līm aceoȝan oððe afniðan oȝ lichoman  
 þonne ȝefceapa þu hƿile fio ftoƿ fie • ȝ þære ftope  
 mæȝen • ȝoȝ þon ðe þaȝa ftoƿa fum ȝaþe ȝoȝaȝ ȝiȝ  
 hƿe mōn ȝumeleaþlice ȝilað • fume laȝoȝ ȝelað þaȝa  
 læcedoma fume ȝaþoȝ • ȝiȝ þu ȝeyle aceoȝan oððe  
 afniþan unhal lūn oȝ halum lice þonne<sup>4</sup> ceoȝe þu þ̅ on  
 þam ȝemæȝe þæȝ halan liceȝ • æc micle fƿiþoȝ fnið oððe  
 ceoȝe on þ̅ hale ȝ þ̅ eȝice lic fpa þu hit ȝel ȝ ȝaþoȝ  
 ȝelaenofte. þonne þu ȝȝȝ fette ōn mannan þonne nim  
 þu meppet ƿoȝȝet leaȝ ȝ ȝeȝniðen ȝealt oȝeȝ leȝe þa

<sup>1</sup> Read fy.<sup>2</sup> Read þeman ȝ teohan.<sup>3</sup> Read ȝeȝuna.<sup>4</sup> Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body of *the patient*; whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest *the state of the body*. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main *or constitution* of a daily wright *or labourer* and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some *or one* of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

fol. 32 b.

f̥tope þonne bið þy þe raþor þæf f̥yref hæto apez  
 aʒogen . ꝥ ilce biþ nyttol icef ʒhte oþþe hundef ʒif  
 hit man ʒona to deð . ʒ eft ymb þreo niht f̥mipe  
 mid hunige ꝥ þy þe raþor fio hryfing of fealle.

## .XXXVI.

fol. 33 a.

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ þære adle þe mon hæf cipeul adl ʒenim cipebeam  
 ʒunde . ʒ ærfan . ʒ apulðor . mapulðor . ellen . ʒiþig .  
 fealh . ʒiþ . ʒice . æc . ʒlahþorin . biþcean . elebeam .  
 ʒaʒetreop . æfcer ʒeal mæf . ʒ ælcer treopef dæl  
 þe man beʒitan mæg . butan hæþorine ʒ alope þara  
 treopa mæf þe he ʒ appiten ʒynd ʒ eac ʒaʒel ʒ cneop  
 holen . finʒnenan eolonan . ʒedic ʒealʒyft . þa ʒneatan  
 neʒlan . ʒermod eorþ ʒeallan . ʒenim þonne tynam-  
 beþne cetel do þriððan dæl þara ʒunda ʒ þa ʒyfta  
 ʒylle f̥riþe on maxʒyft ʒif þu hæbbe . ʒif þu næbbe  
 ʒyl on ʒætre f̥riþe . do þonne of þa ʒunda ʒ do niþe on  
 innan ꝥ ilce ʒof do f̥ra þriþa afeoh þonne clæne f̥ra  
 hatne þone d̥renc ʒ do þonne mele ʒulne buteran on  
 f̥ra hatne ʒ ʒehreþe toʒædeþe læt f̥tandan t̥ra niht  
 oþþe þreo . ædo þonne of þa buteran ʒ ʒenim þonne  
 ʒaʒel c̥ioþpan . ʒ iþig c̥ioþpan . helðan . ʒ betonican  
 eolonan . ʒedic . banʒyft . eorð miftel ʒebeāt toʒæ-  
 deþe ʒylle on þære buteran ado þonne þa buteran  
 clæne of þam ʒyftum þæf þe mon mæg . ʒenim þonne  
 finæl beþen mela ʒ ʒebærned ʒealt b̥iþe þonne on

<sup>1</sup> Ζώνη, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs<sup>1</sup> or hounds bite, if one soon applyeth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxv.

## xxxvi.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle<sup>2</sup> or *shingles*, take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,<sup>3</sup> of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, singreen, *that is, house leek*, helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.<sup>4</sup> Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort. *that is, the unfermented wort of beer*, if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, then remothe rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

<sup>1</sup> No doubt *frog*, Cod. Ex. p. 426-9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the *φρόνη*, or *toad*, and the *Βάτραχος ἑλειος*, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

<sup>2</sup> In Plinius Valerianus, Cireinus.

"Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

<sup>3</sup> Are we to suppose Carpinus was read as Caprinus, and say horn-beam for lotus?

<sup>4</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

fol. 33 b.

þære buterian ƿ hƿere þonne fripe butan fype ƿ do  
 ƿipor to ete þonne ærefe þone bryp on neaht neſtig.  
 Ðunce þonne æfter þone ðrenc ƿ nanne oþerne ƿætan  
 cyn nihtum þrutig ƿif he mæge . zenim þonne acmiſtel  
 zebeaƿ fmaele ƿ adruge ƿ zezuid to melupe afeh þonne  
 ƿif ænne pening do þ on þ beſte ƿin . Ðunc ſpa  
 nzon daƿaf ƿ ne ete nƿne eife ne fepƿce zof . ne  
 fepƿene æl . ne fe[ƿ]re ſƿin . ne naht þæf þe of  
 morode cume . ne fuxaf . unſcellehte . ne flohtenfoƿe  
 fuƿelaf . ƿif he hƿile þiſfa ete fie þ ƿealt ƿ nane  
 þinga beoƿ ne ðunce ƿ zemethce ƿin ƿ eala . ƿif mon  
 þifum læcedome beſyhtð þonne biþ fe man hal ; Þiþ  
 cƿeul adle zenim doccan þa þe ſƿimman ƿille zebeaƿ  
 fripe fmaele apylle on ealdum morode zode hand fulle  
 do þonne þa ƿƿita of do eft oþre hand fulle þære  
 ilcan ƿƿite ƿylle eft fride zedo þonne þa ƿƿita of  
 zenim þonne ſƿeƿl zebeaƿ fripe fmaele zedo þonne on  
 þa ƿealfe þ hio fie ſpa ƿice ſpa bryp finre þonne þa  
 ſƿeccan mid þære fealfe of þ him ƿel fie .

## .XXXVII.

Marcellus,  
362, d.

Þiþ þon þe mon ne mæge hiƿ micgean zehealdan ƿ  
 þære zepelð naƿe eofoƿer clapa oþe oþer ſƿiner ze-  
 bærn to ahfan ƿcead þonne þa ahfan on þæf ƿeocan  
 mannef ðumcan . Eft ſƿinef blæðrian untƿðrenðer þ iƿ  
 zylte zebærn to ahfan do on ƿin fele ðumcan . Þiþ  
 þon ilcan eft zate blæðre ahyrte ƿele etan . fume ſpa  
 zehyrte zezuidap to duſte ſcead on ƿin ƿellað ðumcan  
 ƿif he beoð butan fepre . ƿif mon ne mæge zemigan  
 eft cymenef zenim ſpa micel ſpa ðu mid þum ƿingrum

Marcellus,  
362, d. e.

fol. 34 a.



next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it*; then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle or *shingles*, take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient*.

## xxxvii.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it to *the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it to *the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add

Marcellus,  
358, g.

Marcellus,  
362, d.

fol. 34 b.

úr ahebban mæge zetrufula y zedo to rineſ tpezen  
bollan fulle . y oþre tpezen pætereſ jele ðrincan niht-  
neſtuzum. Eſt ziſ mon ne mæge zemuzan ðrince zyþ-  
ruſan on pætre zegnðdene. Eſt zenime eác zearpan y  
pegbæðan pyl on rine jele ðrincan. Eſt þammeſ  
blæðre gefodene þicege he. zením finoleſ pyrtcruman  
eſt . y þa pyrt ſeſe zebeaƿ y zegnð on þin oſþæne  
pel y aſeoh jele ðrincan. Eſt zoſa tunzan zebæðde  
y zehcege. Eſt ziſ þu finde fiſe on oþrum fiſce  
innan zením þone y zebæð ſriþe y zebryte on ðrin-  
can y jele þam ſeocan men ðrincan ſpa he nyte ſpa  
þu ſcealt þa oþre ætaſ y ðrincan ſellan. Ziſ mōn ne  
mæge zemuzan ðrince he hlīan pyrtcruman apylledne  
on rine oððe on ealað. Ziſ he þonne to ſriðe miže  
ðrince zyþruſan on pætere zegnðdene. Ziſ mōn bloðe  
miže zením ruðu roſan feoþ on pætre oððe on ealað  
jele ðrincan.

Grīſ rīſ ne mæge zemuzan nim tuncerpan fæð feoð  
on pætre jele ðrincan. Ziſ mōn ne mæge zemuzan  
zecnupa luſeſtice y ellenrunde y oleaſtrum þ̅ īſ riðde  
elebeām zemenz rið ſurum hlutcrum ealað jele  
ðrincan.

#### .XXXVIII.

Ðer findon ðolh ſealſa to eallum punðúm y ðrencar  
y clænſunza<sup>1</sup> on zehpilce riſan ze utan ze on þam  
innorúm. Pegbæðe zebeaten rið ealðne myſele ze-  
mengeð ſerſe ne nyt biþ.

<sup>2</sup>Eſt ðolhſealſ zením pegbæðan fæð zetrufula ſmale  
ſcead on þa punde ſona bið ſeſe.

<sup>1</sup> clærnunga, MS.

| <sup>2</sup> Herbar. Apul. ii. 6.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxvii.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it *to the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybread, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it*, and administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast<sup>1</sup> and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, and give to drink.

### xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybread beaten, mixed with old lard; *the* fresh is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybread, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

---

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes; this is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

fol. 35 a.

Þiþ ealðre punde toþrocenre ȝrundesfelȝe þiþ ealðne  
 pyȝele ȝemenȝeð ȝ ōn aleð lacna ſpilce punða. To  
 punde clænȝunȝe.<sup>1</sup> ȝenīm clæne huniȝ ȝeȝȝime to  
 ȝȝre ȝeðo þonne on clæne fæc to ȝealc to ȝ hȝere of  
 þ̃ hit hæbbe hȝere þicneȝe ſmȝe þa punde mið þonne  
 fullað hio. ȝiþ banþȝice on heafðe ſie maȝeþan ȝ  
 ȝotroþan ȝecnupa pel on huniȝe ðo þonne buteȝan ōn  
 þ̃ bið ȝoð ðolhȝealf. Eft rið þon eāc biþ ȝoð luſt-  
 mocan cȝop to lecȝanne ōn ȝeþrocen heafoð ȝ ȝiþ  
 hund ȝlite. Þiþ hundey ȝlite ȝenim þa ȝeaðan netlan  
 ȝ atotolaþan ȝ ſȝiceȝ ælceȝ empela feoð on buteȝan  
 pyȝe to ȝealfe ȝona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.

fol. 35 b.

ðolh ȝealf rið lunȝen aðle . hleomoce hætte pyȝe ſio  
 ȝeaxeð on hȝoce ȝeȝȝime þa ōn moȝȝenne þonne hio  
 ȝeðeap ſie ſume beoð undeape ȝ ȝofe ſceapn þonne  
 hio ne ete . ȝecnupa þa hleomocan menȝ riþ þam ȝofe  
 ȝceapne . ðo læȝ þæȝ ſceapneȝ ȝȝl on buteȝan apȝunȝ  
 þ̃ biþ ȝoð ȝealf. Sealf haȝan ſȝecel nīm on ealðum  
 lande ȝ lunȝenpyȝe feo biþ ȝeolu nȝeȝeaprið ȝ æȝef  
 ðȝðȝun mið þȝ ȝeal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ  
 lunȝenne punð. Þiþ innan punde ȝealf . ȝiþ ele .  
 ȝalluc . huniȝ. ðolhȝealf ȝȝȝȝe ȝ ȝelod pyȝe ȝ þa  
 hȝuman pyȝe hȝaðleapn ſio ȝeaxeþ on puða ȝ luſt-  
 moce cȝoppan . ȝecnupa þa ealle ȝ ȝȝl æȝeſt on bute-  
 ȝan healf ȝ apȝunȝ.

ðolh ȝealf eft ȝrunde ſpelȝe þa ðe ȝeaxeð ōn ȝoȝi-  
 ȝūm ſio biþ ȝoð to ðolhȝealfe ȝ ribbe ȝ ȝeapȝe ȝ ȝiþ-  
 ȝȝe ȝecnupa þa pyȝe ealle ȝȝl on buteȝan ȝ apȝunȝ.  
 Eft ðolhȝealf ȝoð æȝunð aȝȝȝe þa ȝunðe ȝ ſȝiðe finale  
 ȝecnupa ȝ aðelf nȝeȝeapriðne ȝlah ðoȝn āȝcaȝ þa ȝte-

<sup>1</sup> clænunge, MS.

Book I.  
Ch. xxxviii.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus*. For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear *a man*. For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some *plants of it* are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,<sup>a</sup> and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth*.

<sup>a</sup> *Hieracium  
murorum* and  
*pulmonarium*.

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;<sup>b</sup> pound all the worts, <sup>b</sup> *Agrostemma  
githago*, boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth*. Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

meſtan punde ⁊ fpiðe finale gecnupa ariſt finale þurh  
 final ſiþe ðo beſea emfela ꝥ mela bið Ʒoð on to  
 ſceadenne. Ʒiþ þu maðe wille lytle punde Ʒelacnian  
 eaceſfan Ʒeƿurfa oððe Ʒefeoð on buterian pyre to  
 realſe fmuþe mid. ðolh realſ. Ʒeappan. Ʒyþurſan.  
 finƷnenan. Ʒoƿoþan læſt gecnupa wið buterian fpiðe  
 pel leƷe nealhteſne fpa Ʒecneden. ðo þonne ðn pannan  
 pyl fpiðe ðo ꝥ þam of clæne afeoh þurh clað ðo on hwi  
 realt hwi fpiðe of ꝥ Ʒeſtanden ſie. ðolhrealſ meſc  
 hope æpelſeƿiðmƷpyr ⁊ Ʒyþurſan ⁊ finƷnenan on þa  
 ilcan piſan pſiſce. ðolhrealſ Ʒenim paðeſ cƿoppan ⁊  
 netelan eac Ʒecnupa pel. pyl on buterian afeoh þurh  
 clað ðo hwi fealt ðn hwi fpiðe.

fol. 36 a.

ðolhrealſ ácrind. æfeſðe. meoðopyr adruƷe ealle  
 ⁊ Ʒecnupa finale ariſt þurh ſiþe menƷ wiþ humƷe ⁊  
 æƷer ꝥ hwi. ðolhrealſ Ʒiþ mon ſie mid iſene Ʒe-  
 pundod. punduſe. finƷne. Ʒelodpyr fſumƷ pyr.  
 Ʒyþurſe. ƷrindefelƷe. maƷoðe pyrm pyr mofoearið  
 Ʒeenua pel tofomme ealle menƷ wið buterian pyl þa  
 pſiſta on þæſe buterian fpiðe aſeot ꝥ þam of clæne  
 afeoh þurh clað ðo on blede hwi wið of ꝥ Ʒeſtanden  
 ſie.

Ʒiþ mon mid tpeope ƷerleƷen ſie oððe mid ſtane  
 ofþe byl on men Ʒeberſteð. to þon ðolhrealſ. Ʒyþ-  
 urſe. ontpe. Ʒelodpyr. riƷellheorfa. Ʒecnupa þa  
 pyrta fwiþe ƷemenƷ pel wið buterian ⁊ on þa ilcan  
 piſan Ʒerena þe ic ær eƿæþ.

Ʒiþ men ſie lnn of aſleƷen. riƷer oððe fót ofþe  
 hand Ʒiþ ꝥ mearihte ſie. Ʒenim ſceapeſ mearihte Ʒe-

Book I.  
Ch. xxxviii

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the* rind and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on a *wound*. If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or seethe in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, *or houseleek*, of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,<sup>1</sup> shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "aferthe," meadowwort: dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,<sup>2</sup> gith-<sup>3</sup> rife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete.

<sup>2</sup> *Euphorbia*  
*lathyrus*.

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

<sup>1</sup> Salt not quite pure is not white: much comes red from the pits: much dirty from the salt-pans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

fol. 36 b.

ƿoden læge on þ̅ oþer meap̅h̅ • ap̅p̅h̅ f̅riðe ƿel neahteƿne.  
 Ðolh̅ ƿealf̅ • hæf̅leſ̅ maȝu̅ ȝ h̅olen̅ ȝunðe m̅peƿearðe • ȝ  
 ȝyþ̅riſ̅an̅ ȝeen̅ua f̅riðe ƿel þ̅a ƿf̅riȝa ȝemenȝ̅ ƿið̅ bute-  
 ȝan̅ feoð̅ f̅riðe ƿleoȝ̅ of̅ þ̅ ƿam̅ afeoh̅ þ̅urh̅ clað̅ f̅riþe  
 clæne ȝiſ̅ þ̅ær̅ ðolȝer̅ of̅raȝ̅ f̅ynð̅ to̅ hea̅ ymb̅ f̅er̅ic  
 m̅ið̅ hæte̅ iſ̅ene f̅riðe leoh̅t̅lice þ̅ þ̅ ƿel̅ h̅riȝe.

Ðolh̅ƿealf̅ ȝōȝroþ̅an̅ ȝeen̅ua f̅riðe ƿel̅ meȝ̅ ƿið̅ bute-  
 ȝan̅ feoð̅ f̅riðe ȝ ƿyll̅ ȝ ap̅p̅inȝ̅ þ̅urh̅ clað̅ ƿleoȝ̅ þ̅ ƿam̅  
 of̅ ȝer̅elt̅ f̅riðe ƿel̅ • ȝiſ̅ ðolh̅ ƿuħȝe ceop̅ f̅er̅a̅el̅ ƿȝȝ̅  
 ōn̅ ȝ ȝear̅ƿan̅. Ðolh̅ƿealf̅ ȝen̅im̅ ȝiſ̅ban̅ • ȝ ȝear̅ƿan̅ •  
 ȝ ðolh̅ȝun̅an̅ m̅ioþ̅oƿearðe • ȝ ðoec̅an̅ ȝ ȝoſe̅ ȝceap̅n̅ ȝ  
 ƿiceſ̅ l̅yȝel̅ • ȝ h̅un̅ȝ̅ ƿylle̅ on̅ buteȝan̅ ðo̅ on̅ þ̅ ðolh̅  
 þ̅onne̅ clænf̅að̅ h̅it̅ ȝ h̅alað̅. Ðolh̅ƿealf̅ ȝen̅im̅ ȝear̅ƿan̅  
 ȝ læce̅ ƿȝȝ̅ ƿyl̅ on̅ buteȝan̅.

fol. 37 a.

Sealf̅ ƿiþ̅ þ̅on̅ þ̅ ðolh̅ ne ƿuħȝe ȝen̅im̅ h̅reȝ̅ þ̅e h̅ioƿan̅  
 on̅ ƿeaȝaþ̅ ceop̅ þ̅a ȝunðe̅ on̅ þ̅ ðolh̅ ne ƿulaþ̅ h̅it̅.  
 Ðolh̅ƿealf̅ meðoȝȝȝ̅ m̅ioþ̅oƿearð̅ • luſ̅t̅moce̅ • hoſe̅ • eoſor̅  
 ƿear̅n̅ • ƿyl̅ on̅ h̅un̅ȝe̅ ðo̅ þ̅icce̅ maȝȝȝȝ̅ on̅ ȝemanȝ̅.  
 Ðolh̅ð̅re̅ne̅ • eoſor̅iþ̅roȝe̅ m̅ioþ̅oƿearð̅ ȝ meðoȝȝȝ̅ eāc̅ ſ̅ƿa̅  
 aȝȝun̅mon̅ia̅ m̅ioþ̅oƿearð̅ ȝ m̅peƿearð̅ ƿyl̅ ōn̅ ealaþ̅ þ̅a ƿȝȝ̅a  
 ȝeb̅ȝȝ̅ m̅ið̅ ȝiſ̅te̅ ƿele̅ ð̅un̅ean̅.

Ðolh̅ð̅re̅ne̅ ȝeaceȝ̅ ſ̅uȝan̅ ƿuð̅u̅ cun̅ille̅ ȝiþ̅ȝȝ̅ • eoſor̅-  
 iþ̅roȝe̅ m̅peƿearðe̅ æȝeþ̅roȝe̅ en̅ua̅ finale̅ ðo̅ ōn̅ cealð̅  
 ƿæȝer̅ ȝunð̅ beȝƿeoh̅ h̅anð̅um̅ afeoh̅ þ̅urh̅ clað̅ ƿele̅



marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,<sup>1</sup> run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, gout-weed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose*, chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them*. A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle*, and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barm them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast*, administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,<sup>2</sup> cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

<sup>1</sup> Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.

<sup>2</sup> Plinius, xx. 63.

ðjuncan fēene fulne nealctnerctiȝ. ðolhðrenc jubbe  
 moþerearþ ÿ uþerearþ . eororþþrotan . ȝ ærc þrotan  
 moþorearþe enupa fmale ðo on peallende pæter þunð  
 betreoh handūm ȝ ajeoh þurh clað jele ðjuncan. To  
 ælcum ðolȝe jealf . ȝefomna cue mefa cu mȝoþa ȝe-  
 pyrc to flynan þa fpa mon fapan pyrcð micelne citel  
 fulne . nūn þonne apulðor þunðe ȝ ærc þunðe flahþorn  
 þunðe . ȝ þir þunðe . ȝ elm þunðe . ȝ holen þunðe . ȝ  
 riþiȝ þunðe ȝ ȝeongȝie ace . jealh þunðe . ðo þa ealle on mi-  
 celne citel ȝeot þa flynan ðn pyl fpiþe lanȝe . ðo þonne  
 of þa þunða pyl þa fpenan þ þ hio fie þiece ðo fimle ðn  
 lærran citel fpa hio lærre fie . ȝeot on fæc þonne hio  
 ȝenoh þiece fie . ȝeal þonne cealeftan fpiðe ȝ ȝefamna  
 fōc ȝ afiȝc þurh clað ȝ þone cealeftan eāc on þa  
 flynan fimpe mid þ þolh. Eft þiþ þon ilean ȝenim  
 hoþan ȝ ȝelodpyȝc ȝ þjune pyȝc ȝ luftmocan epop ȝ  
 hapan fpipecel pyl on buterpan ȝ þunȝ þonne of þa  
 pyȝta ðo ofþie ðn . þubban . biȝceorpyȝc ȝearpan at-  
 toþilapan ðo þa on þa ilean buterpan pyl eft fpiðe  
 apunȝ þa of þ þiþ ȝoð ðolhjealf.

fol 37 b.

## .XXXVIII.

Der fint læcedomas þiþ ælceȝ cynnef oñum ȝ ðn-  
 peallum ȝ bancorþūm ealita ȝ tpenctiȝ.

Nūn ȝreneȝ meȝicef leaȝ ȝeȝunð ofþe ȝetȝunla pið  
 eceðeȝ ðeþftan fimpe mid þȝ þa fapan ftopa. Þiþ  
 omum neableȝnedum nūm fup molcen pyȝe to cealpe ȝ  
 beþ mid þȝ cealpe. Uid omum eft ȝenim beorþmæfta ȝ

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.<sup>1</sup> A wound drink : pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of asthroath, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound : collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atterlothe, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off ; that will be a good wound salve.

## xxxix.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelalous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort ; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelalous inflammations again, take

---

<sup>1</sup> Νεπτίς must be understood as νεπτίγum.

fol. 38 a.

ſapan Ʒ æƷef þ̅ hƷite Ʒ ealde Ʒruet lege on Ʒiþ omena  
Ʒefpelle. Ʒiþ omena ƷebeƷfte Sitte on cealdum ƷæteƷe  
of þ̅ hit adeaðod fie teoh þonne ūþ Ʒleah þonne feopeƷ  
ſceapƷan Ʒumb þa Ʒoccaf utan Ʒ læt ƷƷnan þ̅ ftece þe  
hit Ʒille; ƷƷƷ þe Ʒealfe þuƷ • Num bƷiune ƷƷƷ Ʒ meƷſc  
meaƷi Ʒeallan Ʒ Ʒeade netlan ƷƷl on buteƷan Ʒ ſiƷƷe  
mið Ʒ beþe mið þam ilcum ƷƷƷtum.

fol. 38 b.

<sup>1</sup> Ʒiþ þon ilcan Ʒenum anƷoltƷæcecean ƷeƷmið ſƷiþe do  
eced to Ʒ on biðd Ʒ ſiƷƷe mið. Ʒiþ þon ilcan Ʒenuð  
ſaƷƷan Ʒmið to duſte Ʒ menƷ Ʒiþ humiƷ Ʒ ſiƷƷe mið.  
Uið þon ilcan Ʒenum ƷebƷædde æƷƷu menƷ Ʒið ele  
lege ūn Ʒ beþe ſƷiðe mið betan leaƷum. EƷt Ʒenuð  
cealfeƷ ſceapƷu ofþe ealdeƷ hƷƷþeƷef ƷeaƷu Ʒ lege ūn.  
EƷt Ʒiþ þon Ʒenuð heoƷoteƷ ſceafſan of Ʒellie aſcaƷen  
mið Ʒumice Ʒ Ʒefe mið ecede Ʒ ſiƷƷe mið. EƷt Ʒenum  
eoƷopeƷ Ʒeallan ƷƷ þu næbbe num ofþeƷ ſƷmeƷ ƷeƷmið  
Ʒ ſiƷƷe mið þƷ þeƷ hit ſaƷi fie. Ʒiþ þon ilcan Ʒenuð  
ſƷealƷan neſt hƷec mið ealle aƷeƷ Ʒ ƷebæƷn mið ſceapƷe  
mið ealle Ʒ Ʒmið to duſte menƷ Ʒiþ eced Ʒ ſiƷƷe mið.  
Ʒið þon ilcan Ʒehæt ceald ƷæteƷ mið haƷan iƷene Ʒ beþe  
Ʒelome mið þƷ. Ʒiþ haƷum omum • nūm betonican Ʒ  
ƷeƷmoð Ʒ Ʒmul Ʒmið ūn eala Ʒ Ʒeðic Ʒele hīn dƷƷnean.  
Ʒiþ haƷum omum nūm Ʒen omƷƷan Ʒ þa ſiƷalan clatan  
ƷƷl on Ʒate meolce Ʒ ſiƷe. Ʒiþ haƷum omum nūm

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelatous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelatous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, or *marsh gentian*, and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,<sup>1</sup> rub it thoroughly *fine*, add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung*, or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same*, take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate*, with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that*, take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelatous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them*, give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelatous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock*, and the small clote, *that is, cleavers*, boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelatous humours,

<sup>1</sup> Bjorn Halderson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it;

"his lumbricis probari et curari  
"soleat, cum applicati marcescant  
"et moriantur." (On A'mumadkr.)  
A'ma is the Ome of the text.

fol. 39 a.

human ƿ eƿelaftan ƿ alexandrian ƿ betonicean ƿ cele-  
 bonian ƿ ceþliceſ ƿæð ðrince on ƿine. Sealf nīm  
 ellenef bloftman ƿ þone epop ƿyl on buteran ƿ finipe  
 mid . ƿiſ hit ƿille ƿƿiſfinan finipe mid ægef ƿeolcan oſer  
 finipe mid þy ƿ ðriƿe to ƿledum oþ þ hit heaƿð ſie  
 þƿeah þonne aƿeƿ ƿ finipe eſt mid þære ƿealfe. Þiþ  
 hatum omum nīm ƿineſ ðƿæftan menƿ ƿiþ hƿeap æƿru  
 ƿ mid ƿeþere ſmit ðn ƿ ne þƿeah ær hit hal ſie.  
 Þiþ feondūm omum nīm eneopholen micle ær oðrum  
 mete ðæƿhƿam to þam ðolƿe . ƿ hƿyþereſ ƿeallan  
 huniƿ fot . ðo toſomme lacna mid. Þiþ þon ilean þ iſ  
 ƿic . luſtmoce þa eƿoppilhtan nīm to baþe ƿ ƿebærne  
 to ƿealfe ƿulſef ceacan þa ƿineſtran ƿ þa teþ fundor  
 menƿ ƿið huniƿe ƿ finipe mid ƿ ƿeþrene cyre ðn leƿe  
 menƿ þ oſer ƿið meoluce ſupe þiƿ moƿƿenaf niƿon  
 ſupan. Þiþ bancoþe þ iſ oman nīm niƿontyne ſnæða  
 eolonan ƿ niƿon ontƿan ƿ endleſan ƿeader ſecƿef ðo  
 on eala ƿ ðrince micle ær þonne þu ete . ƿ þa eolonān  
 anc ſeoð oþ þ hio merpe ſie enuƿa toſomme finipe mid  
 þær ut ƿlea. ðrince ƿiþ onſeallum cymed . ƿiƿor . coſt .  
 merceſ ƿæð . ceafteſ ƿƿiſte ſæð enua ƿel ðo on eala.  
 ðrince ƿiþ onſeallum . enua ðn eala oþþe ƿeſeoð cele-  
 bonian ƿ heah hiolopan biſceop ƿƿiſt ƿƿiſan. ðrince  
 ƿiþ onſeallum . ſiƿronce . eipe . leac . ƿeƿhƿæde niſo-  
 ƿeaið . ƿyl ealle on ƿætre ƿ ƿeſpet mid huniƿe. ðrince  
 ƿiþ þon nūn þa ſinalan clæſer ƿƿiſt niſoƿeaiðe ƿyl on  
 ealop oððe ðn beope. ðrince ƿiþ onſealle ƿyl ðn ealoð

take borehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve: take blooms of elder, and the crop, *or bunch or umbel*, boil them in butter, and smear therewith; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency* to form ratten *or purulent matter*, smear with yolk of egg; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, *or hot coals*, till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot; cure therewith. For the same, that is, for *the disease called fig*, take for a bath *that sort of* "lust-mock" which beareth crops *or flower bunches*, and for a salve, burn a wolfs jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*<sup>1</sup> with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, that is hot red blains, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons; cummin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black hellebore, pound well, put into ale. A drink *or potion* for fellons; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybread, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons; boil in ale

---

<sup>1</sup> What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

fol. 39 b.

ƿinuḡlan biſceoppur heah hioleþe. Ðrienc ƿiþ ōnfealle  
 ƿyl on ealað ſƿunḡ ƿyr ōþþe on beore. Ðrienc eƿt ƿið  
 onfealle ƿyl on ealaþ eƿopleac ðreorḡe ðroftelan ƿyrm  
 ƿyr. Ðrienc ƿiþ onfealle meƿce aƿtoplaþe . betoce .<sup>1</sup>  
 riude . fecḡ . ontre . clate . biſceop ƿyr ḡeƿyr on  
 ealað. Eƿt ƿiþ onfealle ḡeun æt ƿnuman hærlenne  
 fteccan ōþþe ellenne ƿut þinne naman ōn aſleah þry  
 ſcearpan ōn ḡeƿylle mid þy blode þone naman ƿeorp  
 oƿer eaxle ōþþe betreoh þeoh on ȝinenðe ƿæter ȝ  
 fteand oƿer þone man þa ſcearpan aſlea ȝ þ eall ſƿi-  
 ḡinde ḡedo.

ƿið ōnfealle ḡeƿoh ƿox aſleah oƿ cucum þone tuxl  
 læt hleapan aƿeḡ bind on næƿce haƿa þe ōn.

## .XL.

fol. 40 a.

ƿiþ ƿōc adle . onreð hamƿyr . moþorearid . ſeldmore  
 niþerearid onreðeſ emfele ȝ þara oþerra tpeḡea ſeld-  
 morian healfe læſſe þonne hamƿyrte enura ſriðe to  
 ſonne do hluttor ealu þ þa ƿyrta oſeſftiḡe . læt ftean-  
 dan þreo mht ſele ſcene ſulne ōn morḡen. Ðrienc ƿið  
 ƿōc adle ƿyl ƿæter ōn eƿoccan do huniḡ ōn fleot fimle  
 þ ƿān oƿ oþ þ lut nelle ma ƿæman . ſur þonne ȝ ðrienc  
 oƿt ȝ ḡelome ſƿa þu hatofc mæḡe ȝ mid þf huniḡe  
 ſimpe þær lut utſlea on þone ƿōc ne biþ ȝoma nān  
 teona. Sealf ƿiþ ƿōc adle ƿyl on buterpan ſinḡrenan .  
 ḡearpe . ḡyþuſe reaðre netelan eƿor. Ðrienc ƿiþ ƿoccum

<sup>1</sup> Read betonice.



fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellow; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellow; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellows; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellows, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

For fellow, catch a fox, strike off from him *while* quick, *that is alive*, the tusk, *or canine tooth*, let the fox run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

## xl.

For pock disease,<sup>1</sup> use "onred," houseleek, the nether *part of it*, fieldmore, the nether *part of it*; of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore *or carrot* than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add honey, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and smear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, *or flower head*, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

Book I.  
Ch. xxxix.

<sup>1</sup> *Small pox*. The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The

Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograph about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.

birceop pyrt • attoprlapan • fprunzpyrt • clatan moþe-  
 pearde ðn ealað geporht. Þiþ poccum fpiðe fceal mōn  
 blod lætan Ʒ ðruncan amylte butepan bollan fulne •  
 Ʒiþ hie utplean ælcne man fceall apez adelfan mid  
 þorne • Ʒ þonne Ʒin oððe alop<sup>1</sup> ðrenc ðrype on innan  
 þonne ne beoð hy Ʒefyne.

Þiþ poccum Ʒenīm Ʒlofpyrt apyl on butepan Ʒ finre  
 mid.

## .XLI.

Þiþ innan onfealle næglæf<sup>2</sup> hatte pyrt fuþepno fio  
 bið Ʒod to etanne Ʒiþ innan ðnfelle on niht neƷtiƷ.  
 Þiþ muan onfealle Ʒyl clonan eluhtpan ðn ealað ðrunc  
 hatef bollan fulne. Eft pyrtðrenc of Ʒermode beto-  
 mean • of þære Ʒupan Ʒegþræðan ðrunc Ʒela nihta.  
 Þiþ þære Ʒeolpan adle • hune • biþceop pyrt • helde •  
 hoþe menƷe þa toƷæðeþe do æleþe Ʒode hand fulle  
 maxpyrte do to poþe ambeþi fulne Ʒ to fcanbæþe  
 ðyþhomaþi • hune Ʒermod. Stanbæþ<sup>3</sup> ðrunc ðrenc of  
 omþpan of Ʒine Ʒ of Ʒætre • Ʒefpete fpiðe.

fol. 40 b.

## .XLII.

<sup>4</sup>Of Ʒeal adle fio biþ of þære Ʒeolpan • cymeþ Ʒreæt  
 Ʒfel fio biþ ealþra adla Ʒucuf • þonne Ʒepeaxeð on innan  
 unƷemet Ʒætan þiþ finƷ taen • þ him fe lichoma eall  
 abitepað Ʒ aƷeolpað fpa Ʒod feoluc • Ʒ him beoð undeþi  
 tunƷan tulƷe fpearte æðra Ʒ Ʒfele Ʒ hīm bið miefce  
 Ʒeolu • læt hīm of lunƷen aðþe blod Ʒele him offt  
 ftyrƷendne ðrenc fcanbaðu Ʒelome. <sup>5</sup>ÞƷiþ him ðonne

<sup>1</sup> Aloþ, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the *Alnus nigra*, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Spacen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

<sup>2</sup> Read cunæglæfpe, *cynoglossum*.

<sup>3</sup> By Stanbæþ understand Stan-  
 bæþðrenc, or amend thus.

<sup>4</sup> ἰκτερος.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, *or burdock*, worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full of *it* : if they break out one must delve away each one of *them* with a thorn ; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, *or no traces will remain*.

Against pocks : take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

## xli.

For inward fellon, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellon, at night fasting. Against inward fellon, boil helenium *and* lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion*. Again, a wort drink from wormwood *and* betony, *and* from the rough waybread *or plaintain*, let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, *or jaundice*, horehound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full, and for a stone bath use dithhomar, *or papyrus*, horehound, *and* wormwood. A stone bath ; *that must be, to use with a stone bath* ; let *the man* drink a drink from ompre *or sorrel*, from wine and from water ; sweeten thoroughly.

## xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice*, cometh great evil ; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within *a man*, unmeasured humours ; these are the tokens : that *the patients* body all becometh bitter and as yellow as good silk ; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

ftilne ðrenc of omppan on pine ƿ on ƿætre ƿ on þam  
baðe gehƿilce morþene ðrince mylfe ðrincean fio geþeƿ  
þa biteþneƿre þæſ geallan.

## .XLIII.

fol. 41 a.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ ƿæteþ bollan betoncean fƿilce anef penningeſ ge-  
pæge on ƿearumum ƿæteþe gunde ðrince þiſ dagaſ ælce  
dæg godne bollan fulne. Eft geſm æſceþſotaſ ofþe  
pealƿƿite ƿƿttrumian þæſ ſeaþeſ feoþeþ cucleþaſ fulle  
gedo on bollan fulne ƿnef fele ðrincean.

## .XLIII.

Þiþ canceþ adle þ iſ bite . ſupe . ſealt . riþbe .  
æg . ſot . gebæmed lam . hƿæteþ ſmeðma menſ ƿið  
ægſu medoƿƿite æſeþþe æſumð . apulðoþ riðð . ſlaþ  
þoþu riððe . giſ ſe bite peaxe on men geþiſc niþne  
cealþe ƿ leze on clænſa<sup>2</sup> þa riððe mid.

fol. 41 b.

Þiþ canceþe on cyþeþnum ƿæte gebæþu ſpeþl ge-  
gund to duſte ſƿa þu ſinaloſt mæge ƿ aſiſt þuþ clað  
menſ ƿið ealde ſapan ƿ ſie ſpeþl ƿieþa do humigeſ  
teapeſ medmicel to<sup>3</sup> ſceape . giſ to ſtið ſie þæm mid þſ  
humige leze on georþmen leaþ þonne hit halige ƿyl on  
buteran geaceþ ſuþan ƿ ſinþnenan ƿ ƿuðuþoþan ſniþe  
mid þa ofþaſ þæri hit readiþe læt þa oðre ſealþe clæn-  
ſian þ dolh ne do nan ƿæteþ to. Sealf ƿiþ canceþe .  
geſm cu meoluc butan ƿæteþe læt ƿeoþan to fletum  
geþpeþ to buteran ne ƿæſe on ƿætre. Nſm ſigel-  
hpeorþan þa ſinalan unþeſcene do clæne cnua ſƿiðe  
gemenſ ƿel ƿið þæpe buteran do on pannan ofeþ ƿƿ  
aƿyl ſƿiðe aſeoþ ƿel þuþ clað laena mid þƿ. Þiþ canceþ  
adle . æc riðð on noþan tpeoþe be eoþan . ƿ medo-

<sup>1</sup> rðpaw.<sup>2</sup> clænſa, MS.<sup>3</sup> Supply a point after to, not in MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

Book I.  
Ch. xlii.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink *to the patient*.

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "æferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter euekoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the

pyrȝ moþepearð • æferðe niþepearð • cunez læſſe moþopearð • do ealra emfela ȝeenua to duſte • do henne æges ꝥ hriȝe to • ȝ humiȝ do beȝea emfela ȝemenȝ rið þam duſtūm clæm on ðone cancepi ne do nan riȝeteri to.

## .XLV.

fol. 42 a.

Þiþ attre driencaf ȝ læcedomaſ • betomcan meice • pepmoð • finul • iedie • enua on ealað ſele driucan. Þið attre betomcan ȝ þa finalan attorlaþan do on haliȝ riȝeteri driuc ꝥ riȝeteri ȝ et þa pyrta. Uið ælcum attre • iedie ȝ clate ete ær ne mæg þe nan man attre aþyrðan. Þið ælcum attre biȝceorþpyrȝ niþepearð ȝ elehtre • ȝ ſþriȝȝ pyrȝ moþepearð eofoþþroȝan • ȝ clatan • aþyl on ealað ſele driucan ȝelome. ȝiȝ næddre ſlea man þone blaean ſneȝl aþæſe on haliȝ riȝetre ſele driucan oþþe hþæt hþeȝa læȝ þe þam ſcortum come. Eȝt peȝbriædan ȝeȝmð ſþiþe driūc on þme. Þiþ næðrian biȝe betomcan ꝥte þry penegaf ȝepeȝe do on þry bollan fulle þineſ ſele driucan.

Þiþ næðrian biȝe eȝt ſiȝleafe aþriȝȝenu ȝ riþ þiȝȝemenȝed ȝoð biþ to driucanne. Viþ næðrian biȝe eȝt celeþonie ȝeȝriȝulade driuce ōn neahte neȝtiȝ • III. bollan fulle. Þiþ næðrian ſleȝe ſþriȝȝȝpyrȝ • atorlaþan • eofoþþroȝan • biȝceorþpyrȝ þryȝe to drience.

fol. 42 b.

Þiþ þon þe mōn þieȝe aȝoȝi • ȝenim þa haþan human ȝepyrȝe micelne ðæl ȝ næðerþyrȝe enua toȝædeſe ȝ þriȝȝȝ ꝥ ȝear do þineſ þme mel ōn ȝ ſele driucan. Þiþ næðrian ſliȝe nīm peȝbriædan • ȝ aȝrimonian • ȝ næðder þyrȝ ſele ȝeȝmðene ōn þme driucan • ȝ þryȝe ȝeaſe oȝ þām ilcum þyrȝum • ȝ nīm þa aȝrimonian

netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clam *or make it cling* on the cancer, put no water to it.

Book I.  
Ch. xlv.

xlv.

1. Drinks *or potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for* whatever of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybread thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three pennies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinqfoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, annui, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give *this to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybread, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

ƷeƷƷe anne hƷiŋȝ ymb þone Ʒlite utan ne oƷerfeliȝ  
hit Ʒurþor . ȝ biŋd þa ƷƷite eft oƷer Ʒ ðolh . Ʒiþ  
næðƷan Ʒleȝe ðo of þiŋū eapān Ʒ teoƷo ȝ ŋiŋe mið  
ymb ȝ ŋiȝ þƷƷa þæŋ halȝan Scc̃ Iohanneŋ ȝebed ȝ  
ȝealðor .

From the  
legendary  
Assumptio sc̃i  
Iohannis  
apostoli.

<sup>a</sup> phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

Deuŋ meuŋ et pater et filiŋ et ŋp̃rituŋ Sanctuŋ.  
Cui ōmma ŋubiecta ŋunt. Cui omniŋ cƷeatuŋa de-  
Seŋuit et omniŋ poƷetȝaŋ ŋubiecta eŋt et metuŋt et  
exƷaueŋeŋt et ðƷaco Ʒuȝit et ŋilit uƷeƷa et ŋubeta  
illa que ðicatuŋi Ʒana quieŋa toŋƷeŋeŋt et ƷeoƷpiuŋS ex-  
tiŋȝuatuŋi et Ʒeȝluŋi uŋeituŋi et ŋƷelaŋuŋ<sup>a</sup> nihił noxiuŋ  
oƷeŋatuŋi et omnia uenenata et adhuc Ʒeŋociora ƷeƷen-  
tia<sup>1</sup> et animalia noxia te uerentuŋi<sup>2</sup> et omneŋ adueŋŋe  
Saluti<sup>3</sup> humane Ʒadiceŋ aƷeŋeunt. Tu domine extiŋȝue  
hōc uenenatuŋ uŋiŋuŋ extiŋȝue oƷeŋatȝoneŋ euŋŋ moŋti-  
ŋeƷaŋ et uŋeŋ quaf In Ʒe habet euacua et ða In con-  
ŋƷeŋtu tuo ōmniŋbuŋ quof tu cƷeaŋtȝ . oculof ut uideant  
auiŋeŋ ut audiant eoŋ ut maȝnitudinem tuā Intelle-  
ȝant .<sup>4</sup> et cum hōc ðixiŋŋet totuŋ ŋemet ƷƷŋuŋ ŋiȝno  
cƷrucis aŋmauit et bibeŋ totuŋ quod eŋat In calice .  
Ʒeŋ Ʒiȝnuŋ Sancte cƷrucif . et Ʒeŋ te x̃pc ih̃u et<sup>5</sup>  
deo ŋūm̃mo Ʒaŋŋe uiuŋS ŋaluatoŋi muŋdi In uniŋate  
ŋp̃rituŋ Sancti Ʒeŋ omnia Sæcula Sæculorū amen ;

Ʒiþ Ʒleoȝendū aŋŋe ȝ ælcū æteŋnuŋ ŋƷile . on  
ƷƷuȝeðæȝe aþƷeŋ buŋeŋan þe ŋie ȝemolcen of aneŋ bleoŋ  
nyŋne oððe hinde . ȝ ne ŋie Ʒiþ Ʒæŋŋe ȝemenged .  
aŋŋȝ oƷeŋi nȝon ŋiþūm letania . ȝ nȝon Ʒiþūm pater  
noŋŋeŋ . ȝ nȝon ŋiþūm þiŋ ȝealðor . Acŋæ . æŋeŋæ .  
æŋnem . naðŋe . æŋcuna hel . æŋnem . niþæŋn . æŋ .  
aŋan . buŋŋe . adceŋce . æŋnem . meoðŋe . æŋnem .  
æŋeŋn . æŋnem . allū . honoŋi . ueuf . idap . adceŋt .  
eunolaŋi . Ʒaticamo . helæ . icap x̃p̃ita . hæle . tobaŋŋe  
teŋa . Ʒueh . eu . Ʒobaŋeŋi . Ʒlana . uul . Ʒ ðeah to

<sup>1</sup> ƷeƷentȝe, MS.

<sup>2</sup> tenebantur, MS.

<sup>3</sup> adueŋŋe SalutiŋS, MSS.

<sup>4</sup> -ȝunt, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Supply cum. This doxology is  
an addition, not in the legend.



same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

Book I.  
Ch. xlv.

4. Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus; cui omnia subiecta sunt; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguitur et regulus *the basilise* vincitur et σπήλαιος<sup>a</sup> nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentina et animalia noxia, te verentur; et omnes adversæ salutis humanæ radices arescunt; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice: per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, *qui cum* domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.

<sup>a</sup> The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,<sup>1</sup> but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language.* That is valid

<sup>1</sup> Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, | as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfrics Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.

fol. 43 b

feleūm ƿ hƿu to ðeopum ðolġum. Sume an ƿorð rið  
næðran bƿe læpað to cƿeþenne ꝥ iƿ faul ne mæg līm  
ðerian. Rið næðran ƿlite Ʒiƿ he beġet ƿ ƿt riunde fio  
þe cymð of neorxna ƿonġe ne ðeƿeð him nan atter. •  
þonne cƿæþ ƿe þe þaƿ boc ƿƿat ꝥ hio ƿæƿe toƿ  
beġete.

Ʒiƿ hƿa ðrince ƿƿm on ƿætere of fiuðe fecap paðe  
ðrince hat ꝥ fecapeƿ blod. Ʒiƿ mon fie ƿƿitum ƿor-  
bopen ƿele ſƿunġƿƿit ꝥ he ete ƿ halġ ƿæter ƿupe.  
Riþ þon þe mon fie ƿorþopen. Ʒiƿ he hæfþ on him  
feƿtƿife ƿeax. þa finalan ættorlaðan oððe ōn aƿylðum  
ealað ðrince ne mæg hine ƿƿitum ƿorþeƿan.

## .XLVI.

Ʒiƿ ana ƿƿma on men ƿeaxe. fmupe mið þæƿe blacan  
ƿealþe Ʒiƿ he ut þuƿh ete ƿ þƿel Ʒeƿƿne. Ʒenūm  
humġer ðroƿan ðƿƿe on þæt þƿel. haƿa þonne Ʒe-  
hƿocen Ʒlæƿ Ʒeapra Ʒeġrunden fecad on ꝥ þƿel þonne  
ƿona ſƿa he þæƿ onbƿuġð þonne ſƿit he. Scalƿ rið  
anapƿƿme. þuſ mōn fecal ƿƿcean. Ʒenūm quinque-  
fohan ꝥ iƿ ƿiƿleafe. ƿuðan ƿƿl on buteƿan Ʒeſƿet mið  
humġe.

ðrene quinquefohan ꝥ iƿ ƿiƿleafe ƿele ōn ealað ðrin-  
can þƿuƿiġ mliƿa. ðrene rið þon ƿæðiceſ fæð ƿ cauleƿ  
ġmð ōn eala ofþe on ƿīn ðrince riþ anapƿƿme lanġe ƿ  
Ʒelome of ꝥ ƿel fie. Clam riþ þon þa ƿeaðan ƿiġelan  
Ʒeenƿra to ðuſte Ʒemonġ rið ġƿuƿ abƿæð eicel leġe on  
þ ðolh ƿƿe ofeƿne Ʒiƿ þeapƿ fie.

fol. 14 a.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, *Faul*;<sup>1</sup> it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,<sup>2</sup> give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

## xlv.

1. If *Ons worm*<sup>a</sup> grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an *Ons worm*, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.<sup>a</sup> See Glossary.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against *Ons worm*, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5.

<sup>2</sup> From hæmedþing. See poppepan in Glossary.

## .XLVII.

Læcedomaf rið þeopaðlum • ærjernud • ærpan jund • elm jund • erjernud • fio micle porþiḡ netle moþopearid • perjumod • hundhuolode • beforeada þa junda ealle utan ȝ ꝥecnua fpiḡe pyl tofomne • do ealra emfela of ȝeot mid hluette ealoþ læt ftandan þone drenc nihtejme on fæte ær mōn hime druncan pille • drince on mor- ȝenne fcene fulne þiḡer drinceȝ • to middeȝ merȝenef ftande eaft pearid ȝ bebeode hime ȝode ȝeornlice ȝ hime ȝereuȝe cyrre hime funȝonȝer ymb æfteri þam drince ȝanȝe riþþan ȝ ftande fume hpile ær he hime reſte ȝeote fpa micel on fpa he þær of do • drince þiḡne drenc niȝon niht ȝ þieȝe fpilene mete fpa he pille. Drinc riþ þeopaðle • fund<sup>1</sup> omþrian ymb ðelf finȝ þriḡa pateri nī • bꝛeð ūp þonne þu cꝛeſe ſet<sup>2</sup> libera nof a malo • ȝenim þære fīf fuaða ȝ feofoḡ piḡoꝛi eoꝛn ȝecnua toȝæðeꝛe ȝ þonne þu þ̅ pꝛice finȝ .XII. fiþum þone fealm • miȝereȝe mei ðeuȝ • ȝ ȝloria In exceliꝛif ðeo • ȝ pateri noȝteȝi • ofȝeot þonne mid pīne þonne ðæȝ ȝ niht ſeaðe<sup>3</sup> drince þonne þone drinc ȝ beꝛneoh ðe pearime. ȝenim þonne hind huoloþan ane<sup>4</sup> ofȝeot mid pæteȝe drince ofþe mōȝiȝne fcene fulne þonne ofþe riþe feofoḡ fuaða ȝ niȝon piḡoꝛicoꝛn • þꝛuððan riþe niȝon fuaða ȝ XI. piḡoꝛicoꝛn. Drīne riþþan fpiðne drinc reſe pille ūp ȝyman ȝ of ðune • læt þonne bloð under ancleop.

fol. 44 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read ſupe ?<sup>2</sup> That is, ſet; the MSS. usually ſet.<sup>3</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>4</sup> Some words are here, it ſeems, omitted.

## xlvii.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases;<sup>a</sup> ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony*, empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,<sup>1</sup> let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west*; after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock*, sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest *sed libera nos a malo*, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm *Miserere mei, deus*, and *Gloria in excelsis deo*, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;<sup>2</sup> then let blood below *the* ancle.

<sup>1</sup> This should be read as be- o'clock. The middle will be about  
ginning the morning at dawn, and seven on the average.  
ending it at undepn, our nine

<sup>2</sup> Purgative and emetic.

Ðrēne riþ þeopadle minne healf riðu ƿ bulentƿan þa  
 finalan . þunor ƿyr . riðuƿeaxan moþorearið . ƿealƿyr  
 moþoreariðe ƿeenua þonne ealle toƿomne ƿyrce hīm to  
 ðrēnce ðo on ƿylfē ealo . oþþe on beor læt ſtandan  
 nihtere . ðrūnce þonne ſpilene niƿon moƿzenaf . minne  
 þy teoþan moƿzne þær ðrūncef tƿa bleða fulle . beƿylle  
 ōn ane ƿ þa ƿyrta ſien mid aƿeoh þurh claf aƿete  
 ū þær hit eoþan hƿunan ne mæge oþ þ hit mōn  
 ðrūncan mæge ;<sup>1</sup> þonne þu hit<sup>2</sup> geðrūnceen hæbbe be-  
 ƿreoh þe ƿearme hiƿe on þa ſiðan þe he þonne ƿetenge  
 ſie . ƿiþ he<sup>3</sup> on þam minoþe bið þonne aþrūð hine þef  
 ðrūnc ūt . Sealf riþ þeore nīn ƿapleāc ƿ ƿneate ƿyr .  
 ƿerimōð leaðe<sup>4</sup> neclan eið ƿeenua ſmale ƿ hiorōt ſmeru  
 ƿemanƿ þ hit ſie ſpīc ſƿa ðah ðo þonne ōn hīncne  
 clað ƿyrme þonne ƿehƿæþer ge þ he ge þa ƿealfe to  
 ƿyre þonne þu hit ſinƿuan ƿille þær ſio ađl ſie ƿylge  
 hīm mid þyrre fealfe ƿ mid þyr<sup>5</sup> ðrēnce . Ðrēne riþ  
 þeopadle ðrūge ƿerimōð . ƿeðie ƿealƿyr ealra þreora  
 em ƿela ðo on ealu ƿnið ƿel læte æt æreſtan ſtandan  
 þreo niht ær þon he hine ðrūnce . ƿ riþþan he hine  
 ðrūnce ƿmb feoƿon niht ƿorlæte blōð under þam an-  
 cleore ðrūnce ƿorþ þone ðrēne ƿeoreƿtƿyne niht . læte  
 þonne eft blōð under þam oþrian ancleore . Ðrūnce  
 ealles þone ðrēne þrūtiƿ nihta ōn undern ƿode blede  
 fulle oþþe þonne þu ƿeſtan ƿille . Þiþ þeopƿyrme ōn  
 ƿet min þa ƿeaðan neclan ƿeenua ðo ƿætere to leƿe ōn  
 haetne ſtan læt aþreoþan bið on þone ƿōt neahtere .  
 Eft ƿealf ætan ƿeenua leƿe ōn . Þiþ þeore on ƿet  
 ƿeƿnið ƿealƿyr ōn ƿeſet ƿin . ƿ hƿiteƿriðu ƿ ƿiƿor  
 ðrūnce þi .

<sup>1</sup> mæge, MS.<sup>2</sup> hit, MS.<sup>3</sup> The only antecedent ađl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.<sup>4</sup> This word seems corrupt ; perhaps ƿeade ; *red nettle, a plant of it, see line 26*<sup>5</sup> þyr, MS., understand as þyrum.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm<sup>a</sup> and the small bulentse, thunderwort,<sup>b</sup> the nether<sup>a</sup> part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort,<sup>c</sup> then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,<sup>c</sup> of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down* well, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

Book I.

Ch. xlvii.

<sup>a</sup> *Calamintha*<sup>b</sup> *nepeta*.<sup>c</sup> *Semprevivum tectorum*.<sup>c</sup> *Sambucus  
ebulus*.

Oxa lærde þinne læcedom . ȝenime realpyrre ȝ cluþ-  
 þunȝ ȝ eneopholen ȝ eþelarȝan ȝ camecon ȝ tunȝilȝm-  
 pyrre . viii. brune biſceop pyrre . ȝ atȝoplaþan ȝ reade  
 neclan . ȝ reade hoſan . ȝ reſmod ȝ ȝearpan . ȝ hunan  
 ȝ dolȝrunan . ȝ dreorȝe drofclan do ealle þar pyrre  
 on pylire ealo ȝ drunce þonne niȝon daȝaf ȝ blod læte.  
 Þiþ þeor pære pyrre to drience alexandre . finfulle  
 reſmod . ȝra eneopholen . ſalman . ſarime . realmore .  
 luſeflice . ſeſeri ſuȝe . meice . coſt . ȝarleāc . ære-  
 þroȝu . betonice . biſceop pyrre . on ȝrybriornūm ealað  
 ȝeryrice ſpet mid humȝe drunc niȝon morȝenaf nanne  
 oþerne pætan drunc æfteri ſriþne driene ȝ læt blod  
 oxa lærde þinne læcedom. Þiþ þeorre eneopholen niþe-  
 pearð . acumba . epið . ȝ brune pyrre ealra emþela do  
 ðn rihiſe ealu . bepyl oþ þriððan ðæl ȝ drunce þa hriþe  
 þa he þurfe . ȝ þær fio adl ȝefette ſȝlȝe him ſimle  
 mid ȝiȝe hoſime oþ þ hal ſie.

fol. 46 a.

## .XLVIII.

"Ελμινθες.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ þam pyrre mumþe innan eȝlað þam men . ȝenim  
 reȝþræðan ȝeȝriſula ȝ þ ſear ſele on euelepe ſupan  
 ȝ þa pyrre ſelſe ſpa ȝecnurade leȝe ðn þone naſolan.  
 Þið eilða innoþer pyrmum . ȝenim ȝrene minȝan ænne  
 ȝelm ȝedo ðn ppy ſerȝraf pæteref ſeoð oþ þriððan ðæl  
 aȝeoh þonne ſele druncan. Þið eilða innoþ ſape dreorȝe  
 droftele . ȝ cymen ȝenīn ȝebeaȝ ȝemenȝe piþ pæteri  
 leȝe oþer ðone naſolan fona bið hal. Við pyrmum þe  
 innan eȝlað . ȝeaelðer heorȝer hoſmer ahſan oððe duſe

<sup>1</sup> Herb. Apul., ii. 10.



3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and cloffing, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,<sup>1</sup> and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and *hore*-hound, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the* two kneeholns,<sup>2</sup> sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlic, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,<sup>3</sup> matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn<sup>4</sup> till the place be hole.

Book I.  
Ch. xlvii.

xlviij.

Against the worms which ail men within; take waybroad, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

Intestinal  
worms.

<sup>1</sup> *Peucedanum officinale*.

<sup>2</sup> Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.

<sup>3</sup> Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Cupping glass.

gemenz rið hūniȝ gefimre mid þone bæcþearm ȝ þone naforan mid þy þonne feallað he. <sup>1</sup> Rið pyrmum þe innan eȝlað ȝeȝriȝolað<sup>2</sup> cofte to ðufte . ȝedo ȝoðne ðæl in hat pætere fele ðrincan.

fol. 46 b.

Marcellus,  
374, c.Marcellus,  
374, a.

<sup>3</sup> Þiȝ pyrmum eft ȝate torið hearið ȝ fpiðe ðriȝe ȝemenz ȝ ȝeȝnið piȝ hūniȝ fele ðrincan fæc adriȝ he apeg. Rið pyrmum þe innan eȝlað eft meðie feoð on pætere of þone þriȝðan ðæl menȝe piȝ pín fele ðrincan. Eft piȝ þon ȝate ȝeallan ȝedo on pulle leȝe ȝ biȝð on þone naforan. Þiȝ þon ilean . mīntan pel ȝeȝriȝolade menȝ piȝ hūniȝ pyre to lytelum elipene læc foȝiȝelȝan. Eft ele ȝ eceðeȝ em mīcel ȝemenȝeð fele þpy ðaȝaȝ ðrincan. Eft eorȝiȝiȝote . meȝice . becomice . nefte . ȝiðeoru pyl on pine. Þiȝ pyrmum þe innan eȝlað pyreðrene of onȝran . of felðmoran fele ðrincan. Sealf . ete celefoman . þriȝnepyrȝ apylle on moȝode . ðo þonne feiȝ teapio ȝ fpefl to fimre mid.

## .XLVIII.

Anacris,

Þiȝ þam finalan pyrme. Þiȝerindan triȝ forþearið . ȝ þa fealþan ðoccan næȝ þa meaðan . ȝ þiȝ ȝneate fealc ȝebeaten toȝæðere fpiðe finale ȝ lytel buteran.

## .L.

fol. 47 a.

Viȝ honð pyrmum ȝ ðear pyrmum . ȝenim ðoccan oððe elatan þa þe fpmman polðe þa pyreȝuman menȝ rið pletan ȝ rið fealc læc ftandan þreo mīht ȝ þy feorþan ðæȝe fimre mid þa farjan ftopa.

<sup>1</sup> Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.<sup>2</sup> Read ȝeȝriȝola.<sup>3</sup> Plinius Valerianus, fol. 41, c.

within: mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within: triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again: mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthreot,<sup>1</sup> marche, betony, nepeta, githcorn: boil *them* in wine: For worms which are troublesome within: give to drink a wort drink of "entre" and of parsnip. A salve: let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwert in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

## xlix.

For the small worm: the forepart of a twig of Hair worm, withewind, and the fallow dock,<sup>2</sup> not the red one. <sup>3</sup>*Rumex maritimus* and *palustris*, and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a little butter.

## l.

1. For hand worms<sup>2</sup> and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

<sup>1</sup> *Carlinā acutis*.

Kestrel = tania? to pe... worms

<sup>2</sup> Some Gl. make gad flies the like ribands or tapes; read as hand worms: are they rather here? *χελιδας*.

Ʒif pyrm hand eƿe . Ʒenim merfe meap Ʒeallan Ʒ  
 meade netlan Ʒ meade doccan Ʒ fimæle clifan pyl on cu  
 buteran þonne fio Ʒealf Ʒefoden fie fupþum min þonne  
 Ʒealtes þpy men fcead on hƷer tofomme . Ʒ fimpe mid .  
 lyþpe mid fapan Ʒub niht fimpe mid. Þiþ deappyrme  
 fteappe on hat col cele mid Ʒætre fteappe on fpa hat  
 fpa he hatofe mæge. Þið deappyrme . fume nunað  
 pearm cƷead monnef þynne bindað neahtere ne on .  
 fume fipnef lungenne pearme. Þiþ hond pyrme nim  
 fepƿearo . Ʒ fpefl Ʒ pipor . Ʒ hƷit Ʒealt menƷ tofomme  
 fimpe mid. Þeax Ʒealf piþ pyrme . þeax Ʒealf . butere  
 pipor hƷit Ʒealt menƷ tofomme fimpe mid.

## .LI.

Þiþ pyrmum<sup>1</sup> þe mannef flæfe eƿað Ʒim Ʒeallan  
 þone faƷan enua on nre ealo ær þon hit aƷpen Ʒe  
 fele þ ofeþ fyllo ðruncan þreo niht. Eft Ʒenim Ʒrunde  
 fpefƷean þe on eorþan þeaxeþ Ʒ fceapef fimpe menƷ  
 tofomme Ʒelice fea lege on. Eft Ʒenim bepen ear  
 befenƷ lege on fpa hat Ʒ hat Ʒæteþ lafa on. Þiþ  
 flæfe pyrmum Ʒenim monnef fupan þa leaþ Ʒepel  
 toƷæðpe ƷebƷæð on Ʒæpfe Ʒecna þonne lege on fpa  
 þu hatofe mæge aƷefnan.

## .LII.

Þiþ luſum acƷund Ʒ hƷon Ʒermod Ʒecna on ealu  
 fele ðruncan. Uið luſum eƷie feolfor Ʒ eald butere  
 an ƷenunƷ feolfeþ . Ʒ tu ƷenunƷ Ʒæge buteran menƷ  
 on aƷfæƿ eal tofomme.

<sup>1</sup> Φθειράσις ?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall<sup>a</sup> and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some take a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

Book I.  
Ch. I.

<sup>a</sup> *Gentiana pneumonanthe.*

li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ran gall,<sup>1</sup> give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much *in quantity*, lay on. Again, take an ear of beer *or barley*, singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take maus sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them*.

lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give to *the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of quicksilver and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

## .LIII.

Við fmeȝa pyrmne nre cyȝe ȝ beobreað ȝ hrætenne  
hlaf etc. Eft mōnney heafod han hæpn to alyan do  
mid ȝpan on.

## .LIIII.

fol. 48 a.

ȝiȝ pyrmætūm hee ȝ epeldehtum ācȝinde duft .  
æȝcȝinde duft . ellen ȝinde duft on norȝan neofan  
ȝam tȝeope . eolonan moȝan duft . doccan moȝan duft .  
ȝȝm āemaeluȝeȝ duft ȝiȝoȝef duft fiȝlan duft . ſpeȝleȝ  
duft . ele . ȝ hoȝeȝ ſmeȝu to ȝoȝe ȝ ȝeȝtearof læft .  
ȝȝȝa ealȝa emȝela ȝ ȝaȝa dufta ealȝa emȝela ȝemenȝ  
eal ceald toȝomne ꝥ hit ȝȝam ȝam ȝofum eal ȝel  
ſmætcende ſmȝe mid on niht ȝ on moȝȝen aleȝȝe.

## .LV.

ȝiȝ aȝleȝenum hee . hȝom . ȝelteȝe . ȝeapȝe . hoȝe .  
ȝȝl on huteȝan ȝ on hun<sup>1</sup> ſmȝe mid.

## .LVI.

Vȝȝe bæȝ ȝiȝ aȝleȝenum hee . ȝenūm ꝥ micle ȝeapȝ  
moȝoȝearȝd . ȝ elu ȝinde ȝȝene ȝeenua toȝomne ȝ med-  
dȝoȝua do to ȝætan ȝmid ſȝiȝe toȝomne leȝe ōn lanȝe  
hȝile oȝ ꝥ he ȝeapȝ ſie oȝȝe onſtæȝȝe.

ȝiȝ aȝleȝenum hee ȝealȝ eolone ſȝiȝe ȝeȝoden ȝ  
niȝeȝearȝd hoȝoȝȝeȝȝ ȝ eald ſȝȝe emia eal toȝomne  
ȝȝm ȝȝȝ elað to ȝȝȝe ſmȝe mid . ȝeapȝa ȝonne  
ſmle ȝmȝ .VII. niht ȝete hoȝm on ȝa oȝenan ȝeapȝan

<sup>1</sup> Here an erasure occurs, as if hunȝe had been meant, but not filled in.

## lii.

Book I.  
Ch. liii.

Against a boring worm ; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

## liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body ; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much ; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

## lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terra,<sup>a</sup> <sup>a</sup> *Erythraea centiureum*, yarrow, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear therewith.

## lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body ; take the mickle fern,<sup>b</sup> the netherward part, and elm rind <sup>b</sup> *Aspidium filix*, green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

2. For a stricken body, a salve ; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith ; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn<sup>1</sup> upon

---

<sup>1</sup> A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b.

fīnne mid þære blacan jealre fpa mīht fpa tpa fpa  
þearf fīe ƿ hy opene ƿƿund.

## .LVII.

Συκῆ.

Þiþ fīce ðrene ƿ jealf . ƿƿim ƿƿit ƿlle on meolce  
ƿ ðunce. Sealf enua ƿlæƿ to ðufce ðo humiƿer tear  
on lacna þi ðoltz mid.

## .LVIII.

To penjealf ƿ pen hylūm . ƿƿre hie of moƿopearðre  
netlan ƿ of hemlice ƿ of þære clurilhtan penƿƿite ƿ  
of þære fīalan moƿƿite ƿl ealle feoper on buteran  
ƿ on ƿceapeƿ fīere ofþi ƿenoh ƿre ƿecnuu eƿt þa  
ilean ƿƿita on þære jealf ƿ ƿeƿ tearo ƿ ƿarleāc ƿ  
eƿopleāc ƿ ƿecƿleāc ƿ jealt menz ƿel ðo on clað ƿƿim  
to ƿƿre fƿiðe<sup>1</sup> fīnne mid.

fol. 49 a.

ƿenjealf ontre ceƿƿan jeaðe netlan ƿeƿmod . tpa  
penƿƿita . ellen ƿinde . ƿeƿbræde . fīƿan . biƿceop ƿƿit .  
bulot mīðeapīð . fīere ƿƿit . jealt . ƿeƿtearo . ƿ  
ƿceapen fīera. Þiþ pen hyle nim eƿopleac . ontre .  
eolone . clurhte penƿƿit . ƿecnuu ealle þa ƿƿita fƿiþe  
ƿel leze on.

ƿenjealf hioƿoteƿ meapīh . ƿiƿ tearo ƿ ƿebeaten ƿiƿop  
ƿ fēƿ tearo.

<sup>2</sup>[Þiþ þa blacan blezene fīle þam men etan tpeƿen  
eƿoppaf oððe þiƿ of þære ƿƿite þe man on þreo ƿīfan  
hateð mƿxenplante.]

<sup>1</sup> fīð, MS.

In the margin, in a different and later hand.



the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

Book I.  
Ch. lvi.

## lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

## lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbous roots*,<sup>a</sup> and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,<sup>b</sup> and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear there-  
<sup>a</sup> Probably *Ranunculus ficaria*.  
<sup>b</sup> *Allium schacnoprassum*.  
with.

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the* two wenworts, elder rind, waybread, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,<sup>1</sup> and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the* mixen plant.<sup>2</sup>]

<sup>1</sup> *Pix navalis* is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the *Medicæ Artis Principes*.

<sup>2</sup> *Atropa belladonna*.

## LVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Ðiþ lȳft adle . nīm ſcenc ſulne peallendef pæteſef  
 oþeſune eleſ . ȝ hwiſeſ ſealtes ſpīlc ſpā mæge mid feo-  
 per ſmȳrum ſenūnan . hweſi toȝædeſie oþ þ̅ hit eall  
 ōn an ſie . Ðūne eall be Ðropan ſeſt hwiſe ſtīng ſmȳſi  
 on ciolan aſpīp<sup>2</sup> eſt eall ȝ mā ȝīf þu mæge . þonne on  
 moȝgen ſopīlæt blod ōf eapne . oððe ōf ſpeopan ſpā  
 mæſt apæſnan mæge . ȝ ſceapīȳge . ȝ hpon onſette  
 oþeſi eall ſmīpe þonne mid hatan ele ȝ hīm æȝhpæt  
 ſealtes beoȳge . hwiſe ȝlædenan ȝ eoſoſſeapneſ uppe ōn  
 tpeope ȝ mid hneſce pulle oþeſi pȳðe ealle þa ſceapīan  
 þonne hie ſien ȝefmȳede . Ðiþ neūȳne banȳȳt do  
 on ſūpe ſletan ȝ on hūmȳ æȳer ȳeola menȳ toſomne  
 ſmīpe mid . Eſt ſenȳȳmaſ enua do on .

## .LX.

fol. 49 b.

Ðið hȳne pȳpe ſealſe . ſenūm ȳate toȳd ȝ hȳete  
 healūm ȳehæſm to duſte ȳemenȳ butu ſiþ butepan do  
 on pauman oþeſi ſȳȳ apȳl ſpīde ſel aȳeoh ſūpī elað  
 ſmīpe mid .

Ðiþ hȳne ſenūm ſmīleſ mīpeapīdeſ ȳebeaſt pīð  
 ealdne pȳȳele ȝ leȳe ōn . Eſt ſenūm hīan ȝ ȳeapīan  
 pȳl on butepan ſmīpe mid . Ðiþ þon ilcan pȳlle ſiþban  
 ōn butepan ȝ ſmīpe mid .

Ðiþ þon ilcan pȳlle ȳeapīan ōn butepan ſmīpe mid .

Ðiþ þon ilcan pȳlle coſtūc on ſceapeſ ſmīppe ȝ  
 aſtopīlaſan ȝ eoſoſſeapm do on hūmȳ oððe ōn peax .  
 Ðiþ þon do æȳer þ̅ hwiſe ōn ȳelome .

· Παράλυστος.

| <sup>2</sup> aſpīpe, as third person better.

## lix.

Book I.  
Ch. lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou<sup>1</sup> may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he<sup>1</sup> may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurish" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

## lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and halm of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

---

<sup>1</sup> The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

Þiþ hpyne það gecnuu pyl on butepan fimpe mid.

## .LXI.

<sup>1</sup>Þiþ hið pæpce enua hið pyrt pið humge oþþe ceop ȝ leȝe ðn. Eft pulfer heafod ban bæpn fpiðe ȝ gecnuu finale arȝft þuph elað ðo on þ ðolȝ. Þið hiþ pæpce enua perimod piþ teoȝpe ȝ fencerpfan arȝunȝ þ feap of menȝ tofomne elæm on þ hið þe þæp far ȝie zebind pæpce ðn. Þiþ hið feape ȝelod pyrt • bryne pyrt • ȝ hare pyrt lytelu oftoft peaxeþ ðn tunc hæfð hrite bloftman gecnuu ða þreo pyrtæ zemenȝe þ biþ ȝod rearf. Waneȝum men hið reau ȝyhð<sup>2</sup> ȝerȝunȝ æpleȝ feap ðn ȝ hoȝney fceapofan fpiðe finale ȝercearf cum on þ ðolh nmāu ðo þ of ȝ fimle mpe ðn. Þiþ hið feape hiþpyrt hundey heafod zebæpne ȝ gecnuȝe ȝ zebpædedne æppel • menȝ þ eall tofomne ðo þ ðn. Eft ȝenn fupne æppel zebpæd ȝ leȝe ðn • ðo ȝrut ðn ufan þone æppel

fol. 59 a.

Þiþ hið feape • ȝenn maȝefan menȝ pið humȝ ðo on þ ðolȝ ȝ bind pæfte. Þiþ feape ȝenn æcpnde ȝ ðriȝe ȝ pȝe to fmedman ȝ ȝlahþoȝn ȝunde nofopearde fȝft

<sup>1</sup> Ἀρθρίτις.

<sup>2</sup> Subluxium. We find the outflowing of the synovia an object of legal enactment. See Ælfreds

Dooms, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in humero plagietur ut glutinum compagum effluat:" Laws, Henry I, p. 265.



þa þurh clað ʒ fcead on þ̅ dolʒ. Þið lið ʒeape · ʒenim  
ceatellhrim ʒ hepenhealin ʒebærn ʒ ʒuind toʒædepe ʒ  
fcað on. ʒif hrule utryne ʒenim merce moþorearidne  
ʒ humiʒ ʒ hrætenef melupeʒ fmedman ʒ pieʒʒan Innel<sup>1</sup>  
beʒmid tofomne leʒe on. Eft ʒenim medopyrte moþo-  
rearde ʒecnua finale menʒ riþ humiʒe leʒe on þæt  
ʒebatoð fie.

fol. 50 b.

ʒif hrule utryne ʒenim eceð ʒ fupie epuman bepe-  
ney hlafeʒ ʒ meopymar menʒ<sup>2</sup> toSomne bind on þæt  
þ̅ hr mid ecede ofþe mid fupan ealað. ʒif hrule  
utryne · ʒenim perimod ʒ ʒecnua do on teoro clæm  
on ʒ bind on fæʒte.

## .LXII.

<sup>3</sup> Þiþ feʒen adle · elehtpan · ʒyþpufe · peʒbraede ʒecnua  
on ealu læt ſtandan tpa milt ʒele druncan. Þiþ feʒne  
eft betonican drince fpiðe · ʒ ete þneo fnaða. Eft  
drinc on hluettim ealað perimod · ʒyþpufan · betonican ·  
biʒceoppyrte · pen minte · boʒen · fio clupihite · pen-  
pyrte · mapubie · drince þritiʒ daʒa. Drinc riþ þou ·  
betonican · fpunʒpyrte attoplaðe · beʒbine · eofoþpote ·  
hunderʒunʒe · dreorʒe drofte · perimod. Þið þuððan  
ðæʒef feʒne on pearmum pæʒpe drince betonican tyn  
ʒoran þonne to pille. Þið feorþan ðæʒef feʒne drince  
peʒbraedan feap on fpetum pæʒpe tram tidum æri him  
fe feʒen to pille. Þiþ ælceʒ ðæʒef feʒne drince  
on cealdim pæʒpe betonican dufter þ̅ ænne peniʒ  
ʒepeʒe · ofen fpile peʒbraedan.

fol. 51 a.

Þiþ feʒne eft hylpð ſyndpuzo mapubie to drincanne.  
Þiþ leneten adle perimod eofoþ þpote · elehtpe · peʒ-  
braede · pubbe · ceppille · attoplaðe · feʒepʒe · alex-  
andpe · biʒceoppyrte · hufette · Salme · eaʒiſe pyre to

<sup>1</sup> Read Innelle ?<sup>2</sup> men, MS.<sup>3</sup> Πυρετός, Febris.

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

## lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it*. Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, *or typhus fever*, work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, chervil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ðrencce on þelfcum ealað ðo halig þætere to . Ʒ fƿrunga  
ƿƿr̃.

Þiſ mōn ſceal ƿrutan on hƿr̃lðiſce Ʒ on þone ðrenc  
mið halig þætere þƿean Ʒ ƿm̃zan on .

+ + + A + + + + + C D + + + + + + + +

In ƿrincipio erat ƿerbum et ƿerbum erat apud  
deum et deus erat ƿerbum. Hoc erat In ƿrincipio  
apud deum omnia per ipſum facta sunt. þƿeah þonne  
þ̃ Ʒer̃ut mið halig þætere of þam diſce on þone ðrenc .  
fiñz . þonne cƿedo Ʒ ƿætere noſtere Ʒ þiſ leoþ. beati  
Inuoculaſ þone fealm mið ad dominum þam .XII.  
Ʒebed fealmum. Adiuro uoſ ƿr̃uȝoreſ<sup>1</sup> et febreſ . per  
deum ƿætere om̃ipotentem et per eiuf filium ieſum  
cristum per aſcenſum et diſcenſum<sup>2</sup> Saluatoriſ noſtri  
ut pcedatiſ de hōc famulo dei . et de corpuſculo  
eiuf quan<sup>3</sup> dominiſ noſteri Inluminare Inſtituit. Um-  
cit uōſ leo de tribu iuda iadix dauid. Umeit uōſ qui  
umei nōn poteſt . + xp̃i natuf . + xp̃i paſuf . +  
xp̃i ueñturuf . + auſ .<sup>4</sup> + auſ . + auſ . + Seſ .  
+ Seſ . + Seſ . In die<sup>a</sup> Salutiſeiuf incedenſ Ʒreſfibuf  
urbeſ . oppida iura uicoſ caſtra caſtella ƿeuaȝrauf.  
Omnia depulſiſ ſanabat corpoſa moribuf .<sup>5</sup> Ʒ þiura þonne  
onſuſe þæſ ƿætereſ ſƿelceſ Ʒehƿæþeſ þara manna.

fol. 51 b.

<sup>a</sup> Read Inde.

.LXIII.

Þiſ feond feocum men . þonne deoſol þone mōnnan  
feðe oððe hne innan Ʒeƿealde mið adle. Spieðrenc  
elehtre . biſceoppƿr̃ . beolone cƿioþleāc Ʒecnua toſomme  
ðo eala to ƿætan læt ſtandan uealhterne ðo ƿiſtiȝ  
lybeoſna ōn Ʒ halig þætere. ðrenc ƿiſ feondfeocum  
men of cƿicbellan to ðƿincanne . ȝƿiſuſe . ȝlæſ .<sup>6</sup> ȝeapre .  
elehtre . betonice . attoſlaþe . caſſiūc . þane . ƿinul .

Πρὸς  
δαίμονικοῖς.

<sup>1</sup> Frigora.

<sup>2</sup> Descensum.

<sup>3</sup> Quem.

<sup>4</sup> auſ = ἄγιος.

<sup>5</sup> Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos,

castella peragrans ; Sedulius,  
Carm. Pasch., Lib. III., 23. Inter-  
woven in the text of Bede, III.  
xxviii.

<sup>6</sup> For neȝler, cƿnæȝlærſan ?



sage, cassoock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort.

Book I.  
Ch. lxii.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it . . . . In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, *Beati immaculati*, the psalm;<sup>1</sup> with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two<sup>2</sup> men then sip thrice of the water so prepared.

An exorcism  
of fever.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,  
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans  
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.

SEDVLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; Church bell, githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassoock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of

<sup>1</sup> Psalm, cxix.

<sup>2</sup> Two, the leech and the sick; two is in *gehpaþep*.

fol. 52 a.

circepaȝu . cirfter mæles paȝu . lufeflice . ȝeppre þone  
 ðrene of hluttrum ealað ȝefinȝe feoron mærran ofer  
 þām pyrtum do ȝapleāc ȝ halȝ pæter to ȝdrype on ælene  
 ðuncan þone ðrene þe he ðuncan wille eft . ȝ finȝe  
 þone fealm . beati Immaculati ȝ exuizāt . ȝ Saluum  
 me fāc deus . ȝ þonne ðunce þone ðrene of circebellan ȝ  
 fe mæsse pweof hīm finȝe æfter þam ðrence þif ofer.  
 Domine Sancte pater omnipotens. Þiþ bræcfeocum  
 men . eofs . ȝotroþe . eluhtre . betonice . attoplaðe .  
 cripoleāc . holecefsan . hope . fmul . afinȝe mōn mærran  
 ofer pyre of pylifcum eāloð ȝ of halȝ pætere.  
 ðunce þyne ðrene æt æȝlhwilecum mpe nȝon moȝenas  
 ȝ nane oþre pætan þi þice ȝ stille fie . ȝ ælmeſſan  
 felle ȝ hīm aiena ȝoð ȝeornlice biðde. Þið peden  
 heorte biſceoppys . elehtre . banpys . eorpeſearn .  
 ȝipwe . heahhlode þonne ðæȝ feade<sup>1</sup> ȝ niht þonne  
 finȝ þu on circean letanias þi is þara halȝra naman .  
 ȝ pater noſteri mið þy fanȝe þu ȝa þ þu fie æt þam  
 pyrtum ȝ þu pa ymbȝa ȝ þonne þu hie nime ȝanȝ eft  
 to circean mið þy ilean fanȝe . ȝ ȝeſinȝ .XII. mærran  
 ofer ȝ ofer ealle þa ðrencan þe to þære adle  
 belumpaf on weorðmynðe þara tpeſa apoſtola.

fol. 52 b.

## .LXIII.

Περίαντων.

Þiþ ælepe yfelre leodruman ȝ wið ælfriðenne þi  
 ȝeppre pwe hīm þi ȝneccum ftafūm . + + Λ + +  
 O + y<sup>o</sup> + i p b y m ~~mm~~ . B e p p N NIKNECCANI.  
 Eft . oþer ðuſt ȝ ðrene wið leodruman . ȝenīm biembel  
 æppel ȝ elehtman ȝ pollegian ȝeenua . fiſt þonne do on  
 polhan lege under weofod finȝ nȝon mærran ofer do  
 on meolde þi ðuſt dryp þu pa on halȝ pæteref<sup>2</sup> gele

<sup>1</sup> At morning twilight.<sup>2</sup> A partitive genitive ; halȝ in halȝ pæter is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Christs mark *or cross*, lovage ; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, Beati immaculati, and Exurgat, and Salvum me fac, deus, and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell, and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, Domine, sancte pater omnipotens.<sup>1</sup> For a lunatic; costmary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cropleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,<sup>2</sup> githrife, clecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or saints*, and the Pater-noster; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

Book I.  
Ch. lxiii.

Psalm cxix.  
Psalm lxxviii.  
Psalm lxiix.

#### lxiv.

Against every evil rune lay,<sup>3</sup> and one full of elvish A holy amulet. tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH.<sup>4</sup> Again, IXΘΥΣ ? another dust *or powder* and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,<sup>5</sup> and lupins, and pulegium, pound them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

<sup>1</sup> A formula of Benediction ; several such are found in the Missals.

<sup>2</sup> *Polypodium vulgare*.

<sup>3</sup> Heathen charm.







<sup>4</sup> Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

<sup>5</sup> A blackberry.

fol. 53 a.

ðrincan on þreo tida . on undern . on middæȝ . on  
 nōn . ȝif fio adl netnum fie ȝeot mid halȝ mætre on  
 muð þ̅ ilce duf̅t. Sealȝ elehtre heȝerife . biȝeoƿƿyr̅t .  
 þa readan maȝoþan . arnelu . eoƿleac . realt ƿyl on  
 buteran to fealȝe finre on þ̅ heafod ȝ þa b̅reof̅t.  
 ðrene hajan f̅r̅reel . alexand̅re . iude . elehtre  
 heȝerife . biȝeoƿƿyr̅t . maȝoþe . eoƿleac . arnelu .  
 fio eneohte . ƿenȝyr̅t do on halȝ mæter̅. Ȝif mōn  
 mare iude . ȝennu eleht̅rian ȝ ȝarleac . ȝ betonean .  
 ȝ iecelf b̅ind on næȝce hæbbe him mōn on ȝ he  
 ȝange in on þar ƿyr̅t.

## .LXV.



ƒ̅r̅t ðrene ƿið lencten adle feȝerf̅r̅ȝe . h̅ram ȝealla .  
 finul . feȝb̅r̅æde . ȝef̅nȝe mon fe̅la mæȝran oƿer þ̅ære  
 ƿyr̅t .<sup>1</sup> oƿȝeð̅t mid ealað do halȝ mæter̅ on ƿyl f̅riþe  
 ƿel ðrince þonne f̅ra he hatof̅t mæȝe micelne f̅c̅ene  
 f̅ulne ær̅ þon fio adl to ƿille . feoƿer ȝodf̅pellara  
 naman ȝ ȝealdor̅ ȝ ȝebed .  . W̅at̅he̅u̅ . + + + + +  
 W̅ar̅ic̅u̅S + + + + + . lucaS .  . Iohanneȝ .  Inter-  
 ceð̅te ƿ̅ro me . Tiecon . leleloth̅ . ƿat̅mon . adiup̅o uoS.  
 ƒ̅r̅t ȝodeund̅ ȝebed̅ . In nomine domini sit benedic-  
 tum . her̅om̅ce . her̅om̅icen̅ . et habet In uestimento et  
 In f̅em̅ore ſuo . ſc̅r̅iptum p̅ex ƿeȝum et dominuȝ domi-  
 nant̅jum \* . ƒ̅r̅t ȝodeund̅ ȝebed̅ . In nomine ſit benedi-  
 dictum .  . N̅ȝ . þ̅  . þ̅  .<sup>2</sup>  
 ƒ̅r̅t ȝeal mon f̅riȝende þ̅iȝ ƿ̅ritan ȝ don þ̅af ƿor̅ð  
 f̅riȝende on þa ƿinf̅tan b̅reof̅t ȝ ne ȝa he in on  
 þ̅ ȝer̅ƿ̅t ne in on her̅ . ȝ eac̅ f̅riȝende þ̅if on don .  
 HAMMANȝ<sup>o</sup>EL . BRON̅ice . NOȝ<sup>o</sup>ePTAȝ<sup>o</sup>EPT̅.

Runes.

Rev. xix.  
16.

<sup>1</sup> This use of the singular is mere  
 carelessness.

<sup>2</sup> Read  . N̅ȝ . þ̅ .

 . N̅ȝ . þ̅ , and under-  
 stand the **T** as an **I**.

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona, or three in the afternoon*. If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,<sup>a</sup> cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve, <sup>a</sup> *Peganum harmala, Bot.* smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.<sup>b</sup> If a mare<sup>1</sup> *or hag* ride <sup>b</sup> *Lolium temulentum?* a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home*.

## lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus*; feverfue, the herb rams gall,<sup>2</sup> fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gospellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.<sup>3</sup> Again, a divine prayer, etc., DEEREþ. HAND. þIN. DEREþ. HAND. þIN. thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors*. And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As in night mare.<sup>2</sup> *Menthanthes trifoliata*.<sup>3</sup> Leliloth is an Arabic idol.

(Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

<sup>4</sup> The image on the kerchief.

## .LXVI.

fol 53 b.

Ðiþ ungemynðe ƿ rið ðyrƿunƿe ðo ðn ealo biſceop  
 ƿyrƿ . elehtƿan . betomean þa fuþerpan ƿnuƿlan .  
 neſtan lundhloðan . ƿyrþan . meſce . ðunce þonne.  
 Ðiþ ungemynðe ƿ ðiſƿunƿe ðo ðn eala earſiām . ƿ eleht-  
 ƿan . biſceopƿyrƿ . alexanðƿan . ƿyrþe . ƿelðmoƿan  
 ƿ halig ƿæteſ ðunce þonne.

## .LXVII.

**V**ið ƿennenum mete . ƿenn elehtƿan leƿe under  
 ƿeofoð finƿ nƿon mærran ofeſ þ ƿceal ƿiþ ƿennu-  
 num mete leƿe under þ ƿæt . þe þu ƿille ðn melcan.<sup>1</sup>  
 ƿiþ ealo aƿeſð ſie . ƿenn þa elehtƿan leƿe on þa  
 ƿeoƿeſ ƿceattar þeſ ærmeſ ƿ ofeſ þa ðuru ƿ under  
 þone þeſƿoð ƿ under þ ealoƿæt ðo mid halig ƿæte  
 þa ƿyrƿ on þ eala ;

ƿiþ mete ſy aƿyrð ƿ unƿelƿæde myleen oððe ƿið  
 ofþe þryþen . halga þa ƿyrƿe ðo ðn ƿ under þ ƿæt .  
 ƿ under þa ðuru . ðo elehtƿan ƿ elþan . ƿ betomean  
 ƿ biſceopƿyrƿ.

## .LXVIII.

fol. 54 a.

Ðiþ þon ƿiþ hunta ƿebte mannan þ iſ ſiþþa ƿleah  
 þry ƿceapƿan neah ƿromƿeapðeſ læt ƿƿan þ bloð ðn  
 ƿrenne ſƿecan læſlenne ƿeoſ þonne ofeſ ƿeƿ aƿeƿ  
 þonne ne biþ nan ƿfel . Eft aſleah ane ƿceapƿan oð n  
 þam ðolƿe ƿenna læceƿyrƿ leƿe ðn ne biþ līm nan  
 ƿfel . Ðiþ ƿonƿelƿæƿan lute . nū æſerþan mofo-

<sup>1</sup> The Saxons used milk and pre-  
 parations of milk for the food of the  
 churls family. Hence the churls

cow is called his Meat cow, DD.  
 187, 188.

## lxvi.

Book I.  
Ch. lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, fieldmore, and holy water; then let him drink.

## lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion of* meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,<sup>1</sup> and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,<sup>2</sup> or brewing, hallow the worts,<sup>2</sup> put <sup>3</sup> See III. liii. them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

## lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider<sup>3</sup> bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,<sup>4</sup> take the netherward part of æferthe,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.

<sup>2</sup> By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.

<sup>3</sup> *Salticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is very

appropriate for the *Aranea tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.

<sup>4</sup> *Aranea viatica*.

pearðe ƿ ƿlahþorn . ƿaƷe aþmƷ to ðufte Ʒeþæn mid  
 humƷe laena þ ðolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fneƷlaƷ  
 ðn haette ƿannan ƷehƷƿfte<sup>1</sup> ƿ to ðufte ƷeƷnðene . ƿ  
 ƿiƿor . ƿ becomcan ete þ ðufte ƿ ðrince ƿ ðn leeƷe.  
 Þið huntan bite nīm mþeƿearðne<sup>2</sup> cotte leƷe on  
 þ ðolh. Eft aƿleah . v. ƿceapƿan ane on þam bite  
 ƿ feoreƿ Ʒmbutan ƿeopp mid fteccan fƿiƷende oƿer  
 ƿaehpeƷ.

## .LXVIII.

Þiþ ƿede hundef ƿite aƷmmonian ƿ ƿeƷbƿæðan Ʒe-  
 menƷe mid humƷe ƿ æƷeƿ þ hƿite laena þa ƿunde mid  
 lƷ. Þiþ hundef ðolƷe foxeƿ elate . ƷrundesƿelƷe ƿƷl  
 on buteran fime mid. Eft becomcan Ʒetƿiƿula leƷe  
 ðn þone bite. Eft ƿeƷbƿæðan Ʒebeaƿ leƷe ðn. Eft  
 ƿra cƿan oððe þƿeo feoþ Ʒebƿæð ðn alifan menƷ ƿið  
 ƿƷƿle ƿ humƷe leƷe ðn. Eft Ʒebæƿne fƿinef ceacan  
 to alifan ƿcead ðn. Eft Ʒenīm ƿeƷbƿæðan moƿan  
 Ʒecna<sup>3</sup> ƿiþ ƿƷƿle ðo on þ ðolh þonne afeƷƿƿð hio þ  
 aƿer aƿeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

## .LXX.

Ʒiƿ mon fie to ƿƿæne ƿƷl hndheolofan on ƿihfeūm  
 ealað ðrince on neahƿ neƿtiƷ. Aƿ mon fie to un-  
 ƿƿæne ƿƷl on meolce þa ilean ƿƷƿt þonne aƿƿæniƿ þu.  
 ÞƷl ðn eope meolce eft hndhicolofan alexandƿian ƿor-  
 neteƿ ƿohn haette ƿƷƿt þonne biþ hit fƿa hīm leofofte  
 bið.

<sup>1</sup> For ƷehƷƿƿte.<sup>2</sup> mþeƿearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.<sup>3</sup> Ʒecna, MS.



and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.  
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,<sup>a</sup> groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. <sup>a</sup> *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* high Fornets<sup>1</sup> palm,<sup>a</sup> then it will be with him as he would <sup>a</sup> Unknown. liefest have it be.

---

<sup>1</sup> For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

pearðe ƿ flahþorn . ƿaƷe aþmƷ to ðufte Ʒeþæn mid  
 humƷe lacna þ ðolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fueƷlaƷ  
 ōn hatte ƿannan ƷehƷƷte<sup>1</sup> ƿ to ðufte ƷeƷmðene . ƿ  
 ƷiƷor . ƿ becomcan ete þ ðufte ƿ ðrince ƿ ōn leeƷe.  
 Þið huntan bite xīm mþeƷearðne<sup>2</sup> coƷtue leƷe on  
 þ ðolh. Eft aƷleah . v. ƷceapƷan ane on þam bite  
 ƿ ƷeoƷe Ʒmbutan ƷeoƷƷ mid fteccan fƷiƷende oƷeƷ  
 ƷaenƷeƷ.

## .LXVIII.

Þiþ Ʒede hundef Ʒite aƷƷummonian ƿ ƷeƷbƷæðan Ʒe-  
 menƷe mid humƷe ƿ æƷeƷ þ hƷite lacna þa Ʒunðe mid  
 lƷ. Þiþ hundef ðolƷe ƷoƷeƷ clate . ƷƷunðefelƷe ƷƷl  
 on buteƷan fƷiƷe mid. Eft becomcan ƷetƷiƷula leƷe  
 ōn þone bite. Eft ƷeƷbƷæðan Ʒebeat leƷe ōn. Eft  
 ƷƷa eƷan oððe þƷeo feoþ ƷeƷbƷæð ōn ahfan menƷ Ʒið  
 ƷƷƷle ƿ humƷe leƷe ōn. Eft ƷeƷbæƷne fƷiƷef ceacan  
 to ahfan Ʒceað ōn. Eft Ʒenīm ƷeƷbƷæðan moƷan  
 Ʒeenua<sup>3</sup> Ʒiþ ƷƷƷle ðo on þ ðolh þonne afeƷƷƷð hio þ  
 aƷeƷ aƷeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

## .LXX.

Ʒiþ mon fie to ƷƷæne ƷƷl hundheoloƷan on Ʒiħfeūm  
 ealað ðrince on neahƷ neƷƷiƷ. Gif mon fie to un-  
 ƷƷæne ƷƷl on meolce þa ilean ƷƷƷ þonne aƷƷæƷƷ þu.  
 ÞƷl ōn coƷe meolce eft hundheoloƷan alexanðƷan ƷoƷ-  
 neƷeƷ Ʒolm hatte ƷƷƷ þonne biþ hit fƷa hīm leoƷoƷt  
 bið.

<sup>1</sup> For ƷehƷƷƷteðe.<sup>2</sup> mþeƷearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.<sup>3</sup> Ʒeena, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.  
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,<sup>a</sup> groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. <sup>a</sup> *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* hight Fornets<sup>1</sup> palm,<sup>a</sup> then it will be with him as he would <sup>a</sup> Unknown. liefest have it be.

---

<sup>1</sup> For Fernet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

## .LXXI.

Vīþ mæge neofan puðan fpa ȝrene feoþ on ele ȝ on  
 peaxe fimpe mið þone mæȝeneofan. Eft nīm ȝate hæp  
 fimec underi þa brecc riþ þæſ mæge neofan. ȝīf hoh  
 fino foiað fie . nūm fornetef folm feoð on pætre  
 bepe mið þ̅ lim ȝ þpeah mið þ̅ lim ȝ pyrice realþe  
 of buteran fimpe æfter baþe.

## .LXXII.

fol. 55 a.

ON hþilce tid blod fie to forȝanne on hþilce to  
 lætenne. blodlæſ iſ to forȝanne fīfetyne nihtum æp  
 hlaſmæſſe ȝ æfteri fīf ȝ þritiȝ nihtum for þon þonne  
 ealle æteſmo þinȝ fleoȝaþ ȝ mannum fpiðe deſiað .  
 læcaſ læpdon þa þe pirofte pæpion þ̅ nan man on þam  
 monþe ne drence ne druncea ne ahpæri huf lichoman panige  
 butan hīſ nyðþearf pæpe . ȝ þonne on middeldagūm  
 mne ȝepumode for þon þe fio lyft biþ þonne fpiþofte ȝe-  
 menȝeð. Romane him forþon ȝ ealle fuð folc popliton  
 eorþ huf for þære lyfte pylme ȝ æternneſſe. Eac  
 ſecȝeað læcaſ þ̅te ȝeblorpene pypta þonne fien betfte  
 to pyriceune ȝe to drencum ȝe to realþum ȝe to duſte.  
 Ðu mōn ſeule blodlæſe ōn þapa fix mpa ælcūm on  
 monðe forȝan ȝ hþonne hit<sup>1</sup> betft fie . læcaſ læpað  
 eac þ̅ nan mān on þon fīf nihta ealdne monan ȝ eft  
 x. nihta ȝ fīfetyne ȝ tpenetiȝel ȝ fīf ȝ tpenetiȝel ȝ

<sup>1</sup> The idea is blōð poplietan, for blodlæse is feminine.

## lxxi.

Book i.  
Ch. lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

## lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,<sup>1</sup> and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.<sup>2</sup> Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or air* is then most mingled *and impure*. The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.<sup>3</sup> Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old*, and fifteen *nights old*, and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

---

<sup>1</sup> August 1.

<sup>2</sup> This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.

<sup>3</sup> The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.

fol. 55 b.

þritigef nihta ealdne monan ne læte blod ac betweox  
þara rex þara ælcūm . ʒ nif nan blodlæstid þra ʒod  
þra on forþearidne leneten þonne þa yfelan pætan  
beoþ ʒegaderode þe on rintia ʒedpuncene beoð ʒ on  
kalendas apulif ealra ʒelest þonne tpeop ʒ pypta  
ærest ūp fpyttad þonne peaxed fio yfele ʒillestpe ʒ  
þ yfele blod on þam holeum þær hehoman. ʒif mon-  
ner blod dolh yfelige ʒenūm þonne ʒeoymen leaƿ apylle  
on pætre ʒ beþe mid . ʒ ʒeenua moþopearide leʒe ōn.  
ʒif þu wille on fnde blod forlætan . nūm cetelef hƿum  
ʒegnid to dufte ʒcead ōn þa punde. ʒenūm ʒuʒen healm  
eft ʒ hepen ʒebærn to dufte . ʒif þu ne mæʒe blod  
dolh apuþan ʒenūm hoppeſ toʒid nipe adʒuʒe ōn funnan  
oððe be ƿpe ʒegnid to dufte fpiþe pel leʒe þ dufte  
fpiþe ʒece on linenne clað ƿuþ mid þy þ bloodolh  
neahteſne. ʒif þu ʒeoctend ædpe ne mæʒe apuþan  
ʒennu þ ʒelfe blod þe ofpymd ʒebærn ōn hatum ftane  
ʒ ʒegnid to dufte leʒe on þa ædpe þ dufte ʒ<sup>1</sup> apuð  
fpiðe. ʒif mon æt blodlætan ōn finpe beſlea menʒ  
toſomne peax ʒ pīc ʒ fceapen finepa leʒe on clað ʒ  
on þ dolh. .

## .LXXIII.

fol. 56 a.

ʒif men cme hƿile him ʒenūm ʒuʒen mela do on þ  
him ʒ nane pætan . ʒif þu pætan deſt to ofþe finepa  
realpe ne meahƿ þu hit ʒelacuman ʒ ʒe man ʒceal fpiþe  
ftille beon þy þu ʒcealt hime halne ʒeðon.

## .LXXIII.

Þiþ pearpum ʒ pearpum<sup>1</sup> ōn hune . ʒenūm ſingpenan  
ʒ hunigef ʒear menʒ toʒæðere do on þa pearpan ʒ

<sup>1</sup> So in Latin Verrucæ are distinguished from Vari.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks *or hollow frame-works* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part *of the wort*; lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley halm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a *bloodletting* wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the *bloodletting* wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

## lxxiii.

If for a man any limb *of his* become chinked *or chopped*, take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou putttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

## lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take sin-green, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

pearf. Eft cealfeƿ feccan ƿ ahfan ƿemenƿ rið eced  
ƿ leƿe on. Eft riſeƿ riunde ƿebærn to ahfan do eced  
to ƿurfa fride ƿ leƿe on.

## .LXXV.

ƿiſ feurƿedum næƿle . nīm ƿecƿynnadne fteccan ƿete  
on þone næƿl rið þa ƿearfa fleah þonne þ þ blod  
fƿrunƿe ūt . ƿƿe þonne þymel to ƿ leƿe eald fƿic on  
uƿan þone næƿl heald þriƿiƿ nihta ƿiþ ƿætan . Nim  
þonne hƿæten coƿn ƿ huniƿ menƿ to Somne leƿe on do  
þ to of þ hal ƿie.

## .LXXVI.

ƿiſ ƿicþan doccan ƿ ƿƿim melu ƿ ƿealt<sup>1</sup> ealƿa emƿela  
menƿ rið fure fletan ƿ fime mid þƿ. ƿiſ ƿicþan  
nīm feurtearo ƿ ƿriƿtearo ƿ ele ƿrið to ƿædeƿe do  
þriððan ðæl fealteƿ<sup>2</sup> fime mid þƿ.

fol. 56 b.

## .LXXVII.

ƿiſ þu ƿille þ ƿel fƿile ƿæðe utberfte nim ƿeax ƿ  
hemlic hatte ƿƿit ƿebeaƿ ƿeƿƿymed to Somne ƿƿe to  
ƿealfe binð on þa ftoƿa.

## .LXXVIII.

ƿiſ men unlufƿ fie ƿetenƿe . mine betomean þ ƿille  
þƿƿ ƿeneƿar ƿeƿeƿan ðriƿe on fƿetūm ƿæteƿe.

## [LXXVIII.]

ƿiſ mōn fƿain longum ƿeƿe ƿeteopod fie ðriƿce be-

<sup>1</sup> ƿedon in the margin of MS., by later hand ; ƿedo on was meant.

<sup>2</sup> After fealteƿ add on.



warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

## lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;<sup>1</sup> take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

## lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced* to meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

## lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort hight hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

## lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

## [lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

---

<sup>1</sup> Thus, " Unguim scabritiem "; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonicean on þām suðrenan oxūmelle . þ<sup>1</sup> eced ðrene  
þe þe ær beforan ƿruton ƿiþ þære healf deaðan  
adle.

## .LXXX.

Þiþ þon þe mōn hine forðrince . ðrince betonicean  
on ƿætre ær oferne ðrincean . Eft ƿyl betonicean ȝ  
eorð geallan on hlutrum ealað ofþe ōn fīleje ƿætan  
fpa he ðrincean feyle ðrince fimle ær mete . Eft  
zenūm fīneȝ lūngenne gebræd ȝ on neahƿ neſtȝ zennu  
fīf fīæða fimle.

## .LXXXI.

Þiþ miclan cele nūm netelan ȝeoþ ōn ele fimpe ȝ  
znoð ealne þinne lichoman mūd fe cyle ȝeƿit aƿeȝ.

## .LXXXII.

Ȝif men fie micel ƿæce ȝeƿenȝe ƿoƿȝ zeznoð ōn ele  
fimpe þinne ȝhlitan mūd ȝ þone lichoman ealne pun-  
dophce ƿaþe him biþ fio ƿæcce ȝemeƿzod.

fol. 57 a.

## .LXXXIII.

To monneȝ ftenne nūm ceƿillan ȝ ƿuðuceƿillan  
hiſceoppȣt ontƿan . ȝrūndeſpelȝean ƿȣe to ðrence on  
hlutrum ealað . nūm þreo fīæða buteran ȝemenȝe  
ƿið hƿæten mela ȝ ȝeȣȣte þȣe mūd þȣ ðrence do fpa  
niȝon moȣȝenaf ma ȝif hiȣ þeapf fie.

<sup>1</sup> ðrene is masculine, þ may have  
been written since eced, neuter,  
comes as the next word, and so seems

most likely ; or even as early as  
this, þ may begin to stand for any  
gender.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.<sup>1</sup>

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxix.

## lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,<sup>a</sup> roast it, and at night fasting take five <sup>a</sup> Plin. xxx. 51. slices always.

## lxxxi.

Against mickle cold; take nettles,<sup>b</sup> seethe them in <sup>b</sup> See Catullus, oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold <sup>xliv.</sup> will depart away.

## lxxxii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.<sup>2</sup>

## lxxxiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

<sup>1</sup> No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

<sup>2</sup> The change of pronouns is an error of the text.

## .LXXXIII.

Ʒif mon þunȝ eƿe aþeȝe buteran ȝ ðrince . ſe þunȝ  
 ȝerit on þa buteran. Eft riþ þon ſtande on hearþe  
 aſlea him mon ſela ſceaprena on þam ȝeancan þonne  
 ȝerit ut þ̅ atter þurh þa ȝceappan.

## .LXXXV.

Ʒif mon fundige riþ hiſ feond to ȝeſeohtanne ſtæþ  
 ſpealpan hriððaf ȝeſeoþe on pine eƿe þonne æri . oþþe  
 pylle pætre feoðe.

## .LXXXVI.

Þiþ miclum ȝonȝe oþer land þȝ læȝ he teoȝe  
 mucȝȝit nime him on hand oþþe ðo on hiȝ ȝeo þȝ  
 læȝ he meſiȝe ȝ þonne he niman pille ær ȝunnan  
 upȝanȝe cpeþe þaf ȝoȝð æreft. Tellam<sup>1</sup> te aſtemeria  
 ne laſſȝ ſum<sup>2</sup> In uia . ȝeſena hie þonne þu up teo:.

fol. 57 b.

## .LXXXVII.

Ʒif manneȝ feax fealle ȝȝic him ȝeaſe nūm þone  
 miclan þunȝ ȝ haȝan ſpneceſ ȝ eaȝȝite nuþorearide .  
 ȝ ſerðȝȝit . ȝȝic of þære ȝȝite ȝ of þiſum eallum  
 þa ȝeaſe ȝ of þære buteran þe nan pæteȝ on ne  
 come. Ʒif feax fealle aȝille eoȝoſſearin ȝ beþe þ̅ hearoð  
 mið þȝ iþa ȝearme. Þiþ þon ȝif man calu ſie . plinuȝ  
 ſe micla læce feȝþ þȝne læcedom . ȝenūm deade beon  
 ȝebæȝne to aħſan ȝ ħiſæð eāc ðo ele to on þ̅ ſeoþe  
 ſpiþe lange oþer ȝledūm afeoh þonne ȝ aȝunȝe ȝ nime  
 peheȝ leaſ ȝecnupȝe ȝeoƿe on þone ele . pylle eft  
 ħpile on ȝledūm afeoh þonne ſimpe mið æfteȝ baþe.

Nowhere.

<sup>1</sup> Read Tollam.| <sup>2</sup> Read ſim.

## lxxxiv.

Book I.  
Ch. lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the batter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

## lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him seethe staith swallow nestlings<sup>1</sup> in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or seethe them in spring water.

## lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort<sup>a</sup> to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

## lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, seethe very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sand martins, hirundines riparie.*

fol. 58 a.

Deafod hæþ rið þon . pelizeg leaþ þylle on fætere  
þreah mid þf ær þu hit fimeþre ƿ þa leaþ enua fpa  
ƿefoden þriþ on niht on oþ þ þ hio fie<sup>1</sup> ðruge þ þu mæge  
fimeþpan æfter mid þære fealfe do fpa .xxx. nihta  
lenḡ ƿiþ hiþ þearf fie. Þiþ þon þe<sup>2</sup> hæri ne peaxe  
æmettan æḡriū ſennu ſind fmit on þa ftope ne cymð  
þari næpfe æniḡ feax ſiþ :

ƿiþ hæri to þece fie ſennū fpealpan ſebæri under  
tigelan to ahfan ƿ læt fceadan þa ahfan on.

## .LXXXVIII.

Þiþ horpfe hreofle . nū þa<sup>3</sup> hapapryt enua pel  
ſennunḡ þonne rið þerfeþe buterian pyl fpiðe on but-  
rian do on þ þ horp fpa hit hatofc mæge fime ælce  
ðæge do fimle þa fealfe on . ƿiþ fio hreofol fie micel  
ſennū hlond ſehæt mid fcanun þreah mid þy hlond  
fpa hatum þ þorþ . þonne hit ðruge fie fime mid  
þære fealfe laena nne. Eft ſennū pynian fealt<sup>2</sup>  
ſehæt þreah mid þy . ƿ þonne ðruge fie fime mid  
þreer fimeþe. ƿiþ þorþ ſeallede fie . nū ælfeþerðinḡ  
pypc ƿ ſotroþan . ƿ maḡþan ſennua pel do buterian  
to þunḡ þætende þurh clað do hrit fealt on hreþi  
þiþe lācna þone ſeallan mid. Þiþ horpfe ſeallan nū  
æfeþrotan ƿ ſotroþan ufeþearðe ƿ boḡen eāc fpa enua  
tofonne pyl on pypc ƿ on buterian afeoh þurh clað  
fime mid. :

fol. 58 b.

ƿiþ horp fie offeoten ofþe ofeþ neat nū omþpan  
ræð ƿ feittife peax ſennunḡ mōn .xii. mæþpan ofeþ ƿ  
do halḡ þæter on þ þ horp oððe on fpa hpile neāt fpa  
hit fie haþa ðe þa pypc fimle mid.

Þiþ þon ilcan nū toþreccenþe næðle eage fennunḡ  
hūdan on þone byþlan ne lāþ nan teona. :

<sup>1</sup> For sien.<sup>2</sup> Read riþ þon þ.<sup>3</sup> After þa a word appears want-  
ing.<sup>1</sup> Read pynian fealter, as before,  
xxxii. 2. ?

2. A head bath for that; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place; never will any hair come up there.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

## lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,<sup>1</sup> take the . . . . hare-wort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,<sup>2</sup> take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

---

<sup>1</sup> Grease in the legs?

<sup>2</sup> The Scottish phrase for this disease; see the Glossary.

*Book II.*

.I. Ðas læcedomaf behlpað to eallum innoþa met-  
trumneƿrum. ::

.II. Læcedomaf ƿiþ maƿan ƿape ealra . x. ƿ ƿiþ fe  
maƿa aþened fie ƿ hƿæt he ƿieƿean ƿeyle on þære  
adle. ::

.III. Læcedomaf be ƿeƿelle ƿ ƿape þær maƿan hu  
him mōn feyle blōð lætan. ::

.IIII. Læcedomaf ƿiþ heaƿdum ƿeyle þær maƿan ƿ  
finereƿeƿra ƿ hƿæt he ƿieƿean ƿeyle. ::

.V. Læcedomaf ƿiþ maƿan aþundeneƿre ƿ hƿæt he on  
þære adle ƿieƿe. ::

.VI. Læcedomaf ƿiþ unlufte ƿ ƿlætan þe of maƿan  
eƿmð ƿ hƿæt he ƿieƿean feyle . III. eƿæftaf. ::

.VII. Læcedomaf ƿið adeaðodum maƿan ƿ ƿiþ he ƿor-  
foƿen fie ƿ tacn adeaðoder maƿan hu þ ne ƿemylt þ  
he ƿieƿeþ . VI. læcedomaf. ::

fol. 59 a.

.VIII. Læcedomaf ƿiþ ƿape ƿ unlufte þær maƿan ƿe  
þe ne mæƿ ne mið mete ne mið dƿuncan beon ƿelacnoð  
ƿ biƿe ƿe hƿæcetunƿe þƿopað . III. eƿæftaf.

.VIII. Læcedomaf ƿiþ mƿunde maƿan. ::

.X. Læcedom ƿið ƿlættan ƿ to hætenne untƿumne  
maƿan ;

.XI. Læcedom ƿiþ aþundeneƿre maƿan ƿindƿre ƿ  
eƿunƿe. ::

.XII. Læcedom ƿiþ ƿƿiþan ƿ ƿiþ þon ðe him mete  
under ƿeruman nelle. ::

.XIII. Læcedom ƿiþ maƿan ƿƿunƿe. ::

.XIIII. Læcedom ƿið eallum maƿan untƿumneƿrum. ::

.XV. Læcedom ƿiþ þær maƿan ƿƿunƿe þonne þƿuþ  
um þe biƿe hƿæcð of þe healcet of þe him on þam



## BOOK II.

Book II.

CONTENTS.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient*, blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, *or unguents*, and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, *or skilful recipes*.

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

maȝan ƿe mete ahteƿað ƿ ƿƿȝeþ<sup>1</sup> ƿ hu fio ablapunȝ  
þeȝ maȝan cymð of þam blaecum omum. ∴

fol. 59 b.

.XVI. Læcedomaz ƿ taen þeȝ hatan omihtan maȝan  
unȝemet ƿeȝta ƿ þeȝ unȝefceadlice cealdan maȝan  
taen hu ƿe hata omiheta maȝa unȝemet þuƿft ƿ fƿol  
þƿopað ƿ neaponeȝƿe ƿ ȝefƿoȝunȝa ƿ ȝemodeȝ tƿeonunȝe  
unluſt ȝe ƿlætta . ƿ hu ðone cealdan maȝan unȝeliche  
mettaȝ lyſte . læcedomaſ to bæm micle ƿ eþele .  
ƿ be lætȝe metunȝe fuma metta.

.XVII. Læceƿeȝtaȝ be hƿe mƿſenlice ȝecyndo ƿ  
aðlūm ƿ hu hio on þa fƿiðƿan fidan aƿened biþ of  
þone nuſeoþan . ƿ hu hio biþ fƿȝkeppedu . ƿ hu hio iȝ  
blodeȝ timber ƿ huȝ ƿ þte ƿex þinȝ ƿƿceaf hƿeȝ-  
ƿeȝe ƿ læcnunȝ þaȝa eaȝa ƿ fƿeotol taen þaȝa eaȝa  
ȝe be unȝean ȝe be unluſte . ȝe be huȝ hƿe . ƿ  
oþlūm maneȝum taenun.

.XVIII. Læcaȝ læpað þƿne læcedōm ƿiþ hƿe fƿyle ƿ  
aþundenegȝe. ∴

.XVIII. Læcaȝ fceȝeaf þaȝ taen be aƿollenpe ƿ  
ȝeƿundadpe hƿe . ƿ læcedomaſ ƿið þon . ƿ be þeȝe  
hƿe heaȝdunȝe.

.XX. Læcaȝ læpað þƿ ƿiþ þeȝe hƿe ƿunde þonne  
ƿe fƿyle ȝe ƿƿunȝ tobyriſt. ∴

.XXI. Læcedomaz ƿ taen aheapdodpe hƿe . ƿ āblap-  
enpe ōn manȝealbe ƿiſan ȝe on þām læppum ȝe on  
þām ƿeſum ȝe on þām ƿilmenum ȝe on þām holeum  
þeȝe hƿe. ∴

fol. 60 a.

.XXII. Læcedomaz ƿiþ þeȝe ȝeſelan<sup>2</sup> heaȝdneȝe þeȝe  
hƿe ƿ reaſa ƿ ƿƿeðƿencaf oþþe ȝȝ hio tobyriſt ƿ  
mþeȝ ȝeȝt oððe ūpaſtīhð oþþe to lanȝſum ƿƿið fio  
unȝeſele aheapdunȝ þeȝe hƿe ;

<sup>1</sup> The text has ƿȝeð.

the full text we cannot alter to

<sup>2</sup> As the same reading occurs in unȝeſelan.

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he hie-kets, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved*, and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and swealing heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margins, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,<sup>1</sup> or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

---

<sup>1</sup> All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.



xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb<sup>1</sup> diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts *or receipts*.

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,<sup>2</sup> and how the congressus sexuum is not wholesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

---

<sup>1</sup> The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

<sup>2</sup> The "hot and cold, wet and "dry" theory was an attempt of

the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippocrates and in Aristoteles.

.XXX. Læcedomas ȝif þu wille þ̅ þin wamb fe  
 fimle ȝefund ȝ be coðe ȝ fape be wambe coðe ȝ inne-  
 fapan fape ȝ to wambe ȝemætheunȝe fyxtyne craf-  
 taS. ∴

.XXXI. Læcedomas ȝ tæcnunȝ on þam woppe ȝ fmael  
 þearme ȝ on utȝonȝe hu hie þrowiað ormaetne þurft .  
 ȝ unluft . ȝ be hioþa hipe ȝ þam nafolan ȝ wæȝneofan  
 ȝ bæc þearme ȝ wurefeofan ȝ milte<sup>1</sup> ȝearie ȝ hu un-  
 leceaf penað þ̅ þ̅ hie lendenaðl ofþe milt wære ȝ hwær  
 þa wamb feocan þa aðle þrowien ȝ hu him ȝie . ȝ hu  
 hioþa mon tilian ȝeyle ȝeopeþ wifa.<sup>2</sup> ∴

fol. 61 a.

.XXXII. Læcedomas hu mon fpa ȝeradne mæn læcian  
 ȝeule . ȝe mid blodkepe ȝ ȝearfe ȝ baðo ȝ læcnunȝ on  
 þ̅ hwar to Sendanne . ȝ þar læcedomas maȝon wið  
 lendenece . ȝ ȝif mōn fonde mȝe . wiþ ut wære . wið  
 maȝan aðlum ȝ clapunga ȝ wifa dedteþneȝȝum . ȝ be  
 þære coðe hu man lyfte utȝan ȝ ne mæȝ . ȝ ȝif ȝe  
 utȝanȝ hie winðiȝ ȝ wæteȝȝ ȝ blodiȝ . XII. wifan.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas wið þære fneccan coðe þe fe  
 mōn hȝ utȝanȝ þurh ðone muð him fām ȝȝȝȝȝ ȝ  
 afwapan ȝceal . ȝ wið Innoðwundum ȝ fmael þearma  
 fape . ȝ wið toþwocenum muofūm ȝ wiþ fortoȝeneȝȝe  
 mnan . ȝ wið þære wambe þe late mylt ȝ ȝe þara læce-  
 doma ne ȝumð þonne becymð him on wæter bolla hwær  
 wære miltȝ ȝȝ mȝȝȝȝ forhwæfðneȝ wambe ablapunȝ  
 lendenwære fond ȝ ftanaf on bleðwan ȝeaxað þreotyne  
 crafȝȝȝ. ∴

<sup>1</sup> Read miltȝ ȝ.

† <sup>2</sup> Before erasure, wifa.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou wilt that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation<sup>1</sup> of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxxi. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fecal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or hue*, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes*, and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wainbsiek suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how* to send curatives into the belly. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mie sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tendernesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

---

<sup>1</sup> The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

fol. 61 b.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas ƿ be þæs mannes miltum feal  
mōn þa læcedomas fellan þe þonne ƿeƿoƿe fýnd . ƿe  
heafde . ƿe heortan . ƿ pambe . ƿ blæðran ƿ ƿoðeþan .  
ƿ hu ƿearf hit fie be hæto ƿ cele ƿ riþ lætƿie mel-  
tunge . oððe ƿif þamb ƿorpeaxen ƿ ƿorƿundod fie .  
ƿ ƿif mon fie innan ƿorblapen . ƿ rið pambe ƿrimum<sup>1</sup>  
ƿ ƿieþim . nyƿan ƿiƿan. ∴

.XXXV. Læcedomas be eilða oƿerfýllo ƿ pambe ƿ ƿif  
him mete tela ne mýlfe ƿ him ƿrat oƿga ƿ ftimee  
fule. ∴

.XXXVI. Læcedomas be miltre ƿerice ƿ þ he bið on  
þa ƿinftran<sup>2</sup> fidan ƿ taen ðære adle hu hiƿeleafē hi  
beoð ƿ hu lanƿ fe miltre fie ƿ be þæs miltes ƿilmene  
on þa ƿinftran healfe be hleahƿe þe oƿ miltre cymð .  
hu ƿe miltre æghƿæt þƿopað þæs þe oƿer limo ƿe hāt  
ƿe ceald . ƿ be bæðe ƿ hæmed þinƿe ƿ hƿanan fio  
hæto eunne ƿ cele þæs miltes eahƿa eƿæftaf. ∴

fol. 62 a.

.XXXVII. Læcedomas hu mōn feyle þone mōnmān  
liman ƿ utan mid cealdum ƿ hatum læcedomum læc-  
man ƿ hƿile mete him fie to ƿieƿenne ƿ hƿile him fie  
to ƿorƿanne. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas hu mon ƿceal þa ƿetan ƿ ƿon-  
ƿceafƿa utan læcman ƿ be þam ƿætum yflum þæs  
miltes ƿ rið ƿlƿunƿe ƿetan þæs miltes. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læcedom riþ ƿindigƿe aƿundenerƿe þæs  
miltes fio cymð oƿ æpla æte ƿ limta . ƿ ƿyfenā . ƿ  
humiges æte ƿ þone ƿop ƿ innerƿan ƿ pambe ƿ

<sup>1</sup> ƿrimum in the full text.| <sup>2</sup> ƿinftran, MS.



xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb, and bladder, and lymph;<sup>1</sup> and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling *or surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film *or membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenetic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leechdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

---

<sup>1</sup> Gastric juice.

magān þa ȝeond blapad . ȝ rið ȝoȝefan ȝ feadan þe ōf  
milde cymð . ȝ hu fio adl ȝeƿent ōn ƿæter bollan  
ealles ȝyn cƿæftar. :

.XL. Læcedomas be ablapunȝe ȝ aheapdunȝe þæf  
blodes on þam milte. :

.XLI. Læcedomas riþ þære heapdneȝe ȝ fære miltes  
ȝ hu mon mæȝ fīnes blæðran mid eede ȝefylðre  
ȝehneƿcan þa heapdneȝe ȝ riþ eallum madlum þry  
cƿæftas. :

.XLII. Læcedomas ȝif omihtre blod ȝ yfele ƿætan  
on þam milte ȝyn þindende þonne ȝceal him mōn  
blod lætan on þar ƿīan þe þeoȝ læceboc feȝþ . ȝ  
be þæs bloðes lufe. :

fol. 62 b.

.XLIII. Læcedomas hƿæt hīm on þære adle to ȝe-  
zenne fie hƿæt to ȝoȝanne. :

.XLIII. Læcedomas eft ȝe þe þ̅ yfel uttlið of þam  
milde fīðe æfele . ȝ ȝe eāc ðeah riþ magān ablapunȝe  
ȝ Innoða hneƿeþ þa ƿambe þynnaf þa oman . biȝe  
hƿæcetunȝe aƿeȝ ðeþ ȝ hƿeoft coþe . ȝ rið ƿære . ȝ  
hƿer adle ȝ milte ƿære . ȝ ƿambe ƿind eal þa hliȝ. :

.XLV. Læcedomas ȝ fīððrene riþ afpollenum. :

.XLVI. Læcedomas riþ ȝehƿæþeȝe fidan ȝare ȝ tacn  
ƿundorlicu hƿanan fio cume ȝ hu fio adl toƿeapð fie .  
ȝ hu mon þara tilian ȝeyle. :

.XLVII. Læcedomas þa ðe þynnunȝe hæbben ȝ final-  
unȝe mæȝen . þam lichoman þe þa hæto medmiele  
oþþe ftranȝe þroƿien ȝ hu mōn feyle fīnes blæðran  
ōn ðon. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝelpan ȝif þar oþþe helpe ne  
fyn hu him mōn eāc blod ȝeyle lætan. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝ ƿeax ȝeafra ȝ ȝceaprunȝa riþ  
fidan ȝare ȝ hƿæt he þieȝcan ȝeyle. :

wamb *or* *venter*; and the maw *or* *stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xliii. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneeth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlvi. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvi. Leechdoms which have the main *or* *virtue* of thinning and smalling *or* *small making*; for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlvi. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and *a declaration* what he, *the sick*, shall take *for diet*.

fol 63 a.

.L. Læcedomaf eft rið fidan fape. ∴

.LI. Læcedomaf rið lunzen adle y laþheu tacn hpanan  
fio adl eume y hu mōn laenian feyle • ðrencar y realfa  
y hriþaf ge rið lunze punde y gif lunzen bpeofe • y  
gif lunzen ðruziȝe an y tpenctiȝ eþæfta. ∴

.LII. Læcedomaf y fpipeðrencar mannum to hæle y  
gif man hine ofer ȝemet bpece to fpiþanne y eft  
pece ðrenc oþþe gif ðrenc of men nelle ealles tpenctiȝ  
ðrencea. ∴

.LIII. Læcedomaf y leohte ðrencaf mannum to hælo  
y ūnfriule ðrencear riþ untþumum mnoþum eahta  
eþæftaf. ∴

.LIIII. Læcedomaf y ðrencaf rið mftice y gif ftime  
butan mnoþe fie. ∴

.LV. Læcedomaf y ðrencaf gif mōn mnan forþæfð  
fie y riþ mcoþe y fapri coþe. ∴

.LVI. Læcedomaf gif mon fie ōn utþæpce y tacn be  
utrihte ge ōn þam uferþpan hriþe ge ōn þam mþerþpan  
y hpanan fio adl eume y hu mōn hie feyle laenian y  
hæet mon þieȝean feyle y eft riþ þon gif mon blode  
ane utþpne y riþ muelum fape y ablaunerpe þæy m-  
noþer oþþe gif mon for þorþer untþumnerpe utþpne  
oþþe gif hpa blodpne þporiȝe on þam mþerþpan dælum  
hry lichoman oþþe gif hram rie mteȝe on blod gif hio  
ȝehpypþ • oððe gif mōn ūtȝanȝ næbbe y eft ūt-  
pnenðe hriþ fīf y hund feorontȝ læcedoma. ∴

fol. 63 b.

.LVII. Læcedomaf riþ þearpnef ūtȝanȝe y gif men  
bilyhte fie ymb þone þearm y rið blæc<sup>1</sup> þearpnef  
ūtȝanȝe niȝon þiþan. ∴

<sup>1</sup> Read bæc.

i. Leechdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

ii. Leechdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms*, whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

iii. Leechdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Leechdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic*, for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Leechdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Leechdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Leechdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet*; and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones mic *or urine* be of blood, or if it turneth,<sup>1</sup> or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa*; seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Leechdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if *Prolapsus*. boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cloudy.

fol. 64 b.

utpærce . ꝥ ȝif mon blode fripe . ꝥ riþ blodryne . ꝥ  
ȝif him færunga ace . ꝥ riþ blæce on ȝrlitan. ∴

.LXIII. Læcedōm ȝe moman<sup>1</sup> riþ innoþer forþæfð-  
neŝŝe ꝥ ȝucomon.<sup>2</sup> rið milte pærce ꝥ fice ꝥ fpean  
riþ utrlitan ꝥ dracontȝan riþ fule hoŝar on men . ꝥ  
alpan riþ untrymneŝŝum . ꝥ ȝalbaner riþ neapŝūm  
bpeofum . ꝥ balzaman fimung ꝥ eallūm untrūm-  
neŝŝūm ꝥ petraoleūm to ðruncanne anfeald riþ innan  
tyðerneŝŝe ꝥ utan to finerpanne . ꝥ tȝriaca iŝ ȝoð  
ðriene riþ innoþ tyðerneŝŝum . ꝥ ȝe hŝita fcan rið  
eallūm uncuþum bŝocum. ∴

.LXV. Læcedōm ȝif hoŝf ȝe ofŝeoten ꝥ riþ ūtpærce .  
ꝥ ȝif utȝanȝ forŝeten ȝe . ꝥ riþ leneten adle . eŝt  
riþ utpærce ꝥ riþ unlybbum ꝥ riþ þæŝe ȝeolpan adle  
ꝥ ȝif men fie fæŝlice ȝfele ꝥ to ȝehealdanne lichoman  
hælo ꝥ riþ ȝieþan ꝥ ælne ꝥ riþ lond adle ꝥ ȝonȝel-  
peŝŝan bite . ꝥ rið utrlite ꝥ heafod ŝealŝa.

fol. 65 a.

.LXVI. Be þam fcan ȝe ȝaȝater hatte.

.LXVII. Be pæȝe eleŝ ꝥ oþerȝa miŝŝenheŝa þunga. ∴

## [1.]

Alexander  
Trallianus, lib.  
vii. cap. 4, ed.  
R. Stephani,  
1548.

þiŝ ŝint tacn adheŝ maȝan . æpeŝt ȝelome fŝætunga  
oððe hŝæcunga . ciŝneŝ ꝥ ȝe man hine ȝelome to fŝi-  
panne . ꝥ he ūŝindeþ fŝile ꝥ þ þa oman beoð inne  
betynðe þuþ þa ablapunȝe . ꝥ him bið uneŝe þuŝt  
ȝetenȝe. Eác of þæŝ maȝan adle cumanð momȝe ꝥ  
miŝŝenlica adla ȝebopŝena punda ꝥ hŝamma ꝥ fülle  
pæŝe ꝥ fienða adl . ꝥ miela muŝmunȝa ꝥ unŝotneŝŝa  
biutan þearŝe ꝥ oman ꝥ unȝemethea mete fðena ꝥ  
unȝemethee unlufaf ꝥ ciŝneŝŝa . ꝥ ŝapa maðle ūn piŝer

<sup>1</sup> Read ŝeomoman, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3.,  
and is a strong purgative.

<sup>2</sup> Read ȝut ammon.

blood, and for blood running; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices<sup>1</sup> for diarrhoea, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the fæces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," or *typhus*; again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease or *jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" or *nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhoea and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate hight.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

# i.

These are tokens of diseased maw; first, frequent spittings or hreakings, choiceness or a *daintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmurings and uneasiness without

---

<sup>1</sup> Cinnamon is much administered.

fol. 65 b.

gecyndon 7 on fotum 7 blæðrian . 7 on unmode . 7  
 on ungemet præccūm<sup>1</sup> 7 ungeritlico word . 7e maȝa biþ  
 neah þa 7e heortan 7 þæpe ȝelodri .<sup>2</sup> 7 ȝeadoritenȝe þam  
 bræȝ[en]e . of þam cūmað þa adla friþofte of þær maȝan  
 m̃timȝan 7 on<sup>3</sup> yflūm 7earum prætān atterberendum .  
 þonne ða prætān<sup>4</sup> þa yfelan peorþaþ ȝeȝaderode on  
 þone maȝan . 7 þær m̃xiað m̃d 7ceariſunȝa m̃nan .  
 friþofte on þam monnum þe habbað friþe ȝefelne 7  
 faſerenne maȝan ſpa þ̃ hie ſūne ſomnunȝa ſpeltaþ .  
 ne maȝon abeſian þa ſc̃manȝan 7ceariſunȝa þæra  
 æteſna prætēna . h̃p̃lum 7ȝymaf of þām m̃þeppan<sup>5</sup>  
 dælūm ȝerecað þa ufeſſian dælaſ to þam maȝan . 7 eāc  
 heortcofe 7ȝiceað . 7 anȝneſſa 7 ȝefporunȝa ſpa þ̃te  
 h̃p̃lum ſūne men fram þara 7ȝyuna 7h̃tunȝe ſpeltað  
 7 forpeorþað . for þon þām mannūm deah þ̃ him mon  
 on framman þa mettaſ ȝiſe þe celunȝe 7 ſc̃manȝunȝe  
 mæȝen hæbben ſpa ſpa<sup>6</sup> beoþ æppla nales to ſpete  
 ealles ac ſumelfce 7 peſan 7 peſſucaſ 7 hlaſ ȝedon  
 ōn ceald præteſ oþþe ōn hat be þæpe ȝelicunȝe þær  
 maȝan þe þa yfelan prætān ſceorſendan 7 ſcearpan  
 hæfð . þiſ deah eāc ōn framman þām ðe þa heortcoðe  
 7 þ̃ ȝefceorſ ðiopiað æleſia ȝeſiſt þ̃ him mon lytlum  
 þa mettaſ ſelle þa þe late melten . leax<sup>7</sup> 7 þa fixaſ  
 þa ðe late meltan ȝore m̃nefle<sup>8</sup> 7 ſp̃neſ ſet þa ðe  
 mæȝen wiþ habban<sup>9</sup> þam yfelan prætān . 7 þonne him  
 ſel ſie þonne þieȝe he ſpetſian mettaſ . ne biþ h̃m  
 nanpuht ſelpe þonne he þa þieȝe þa þe late melten<sup>10</sup> 7

fol. 66 a.

<sup>1</sup> The construction is faulty ; it should be 7 unmoð 7 ungemetpræce.

<sup>2</sup> Read ȝelodpe ? See Lye in ȝeloda. Also hræȝe, MS

<sup>3</sup> Read of.

<sup>4</sup> At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. iā, p. 114, ed. 1548.

<sup>5</sup> The interpreter omits οἱ τῆς ροῦς κόκκοι, the seeds of the pomegranate, and ῥοδάκινα, nectarines, and ἡ ἀσπτηρὸν καὶ ψυχρὸν ἐχουσα σταφυλή, grapes of a dry and cold flavour.

<sup>6</sup> Read m̃þeppan.

<sup>7</sup> The interpreter takes ἰσικὸί for salmon, csoces, as was and is usual ; and he neatly escapes βούλβα, στέρνιον, ἀστρακοί, cray fish, κτένια, scallops, κηρόκια, conch shell fish.

<sup>8</sup> Read m̃nefle.

<sup>9</sup> Read habban wiþ.

<sup>10</sup> Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food ; very wisely.



occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in fœminæ naturalibus, *that is, the uterus*, and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,<sup>1</sup> and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease<sup>2</sup> and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as *lax or salmon*, and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he<sup>3</sup> is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Contradicts  
B. II. ch. xvi.

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon version misses the meaning of καρδιακὰς διαθέσεις.

author had himself many times said.

<sup>2</sup> Καρδιαχίαν, *disease of the digestive organ*, as the Hellenic

<sup>3</sup> The previous clauses were plural unless ὄποιαδ stand for ὅποιαδ.

ſpa þeah ne fynd ſetole . þiege to underneſ hlaſ ge-  
 brocenne on hat wætere<sup>1</sup> oþþe ærpla berindebe.<sup>2</sup> Eac  
 biþ god fulcum on godum pyrdrencum ſpa læcaſ  
 pyrceað . of ecede 7 of ſmoleſ pyrdrencuman 7 of rinde .  
 7 of alpan 7 of dorpan hurnge .<sup>3</sup> gemenð þ 7 ſele þær  
 cucleſ fulne oþþe tpegeſ þonne hneſceað þ þa pambe 7  
 tpyrneſ . 7 þ deah riþ breoſt wære 7 riþ heortcoþe 7  
 rið ſellewære . 7 riþ þon þe mon ſie on þam maðan  
 omigre wætan gefyllen . 7 rið manegum adlum þ deah .  
 ða þe cunað of oferfylllo . 7 of miſſenlicum yflum  
 wætan . 7iſ hie cumen of oferfylllo mid ſipe þan<sup>4</sup>  
 hy mon ſceal lytlian . 7iſ hie þonne cunað of oþrum  
 biſepum 7 yfelum wætum þa þe pyrceað oman þonne  
 heoþ þa elepan to ſtillanne oþþ þe hie unfreanðan  
 weorþan . ſiþoſt 7iſ þa wætan beoð ſice 7 ſipeðan.

Alex. Trall.,  
 cap. 47., ed.  
 1548.

Be pambe coþe oþþe 7iſ of þære pambe anſe þa  
 yfelan wætan cumen 7 ne oferwyrnen ealne þone lich-  
 man þ mon ſceal mid halpendum metcum anum læ-  
 man .<sup>5</sup> 7iſ þonne ſio yfele wæte of þære pambe oſe-  
 wyrneſ ealne þone lichoman þeſ mon ſceal mid maran  
 lænunge tlian . hwiſum him mon ſceal of æðran bloð  
 lætan 7iſ þeſ bloðeſ to ſela ſince 7 þære yflan wætan  
 7 eac pyrdrenc ſellan . Ac æreſt mon ſceal bloð  
 lætan æfter þon pyrdrenc ſellan.

fol. 66 b.

## .II.

Þiſ ſarum 7 aſundennum maðan gemm ele 7 gedo  
 hwiſ eruda 7 dile 7 ſuſerne weunod on þone ele

<sup>1</sup> ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν. Al. Trall.

<sup>2</sup> ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκ τοῦ τοῦ λέπτους  
 αὐτοῦ, A. T.

<sup>3</sup> μέλιτος ἀπτικοῦ, A. T.

<sup>4</sup> Not very literally.

<sup>5</sup> Alex. Trall. has more words.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fennels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores<sup>1</sup> honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.<sup>2</sup>

2. Of wamb disease. or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overrunneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the stronger remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

## ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

<sup>1</sup> Attic.| <sup>2</sup> γλίσσχαροι.

laet fteandan þreo miht ʒ ʒeðo þ þa pyrta ʒyn ʒe-  
 ʒodene on þam ele . ʒeðo ðonne on hneyſce pulle  
 ſinre þone maʒan mid. Eft riþ þon ilean ʒenūm  
 ealðne myrle ʒeʒurpula ōn tpeopemum moſtere meuz  
 rið æʒef þ hriſe ðo on clað leʒe ōn. Riþ ʒarūm  
 maʒan eft ʒeðo ōn pearumne ele þa pyrt . þe haette  
 ʒenozpeum ʒ laurjer eioþpan ʒ ðile ſinre þone  
 maʒan mid þy.

fol. 67 a.

Þiþ ʒarūm maʒan reʒhpaedan ʒear ʒ eceð ðo on  
 clað leʒe ōn. Eft ʒif ʒe maʒa aþunden ſie oþþe aþened .  
 ʒenūm þæſ ʒeleſtan riuef ʒ ʒriuef eleſ ſpile healf feoþ  
 permoder eioþpan ðo on hneyſce pulle ſinre mid. Selle  
 him þonne þære eʒan lytelja pulhta ſmaelja ʒugla ʒeʒo-  
 denja ʒ ʒebriædja ʒ manizfeald æppeleyn þeran æpenim-  
 ʒar . riðan oþþanda ʒ ʒefodena ōn eceðe ʒ on pætre ʒ on  
 riue pel ſcearum. Þiþ ʒarūm maʒan . ʒoſan leaſa .v.  
 oþþe .vii. oððe nʒon ʒ riþoreſ eorna empela ʒeʒmid  
 ſmale ʒ on haʒūm pætere ʒele ðumcan. Eft riþ þon  
 ilean ʒenūm oþ riuhryte .xx. ʒeekenſodra eyrnela ʒ  
 eyrnereſ ſpa nuel ſpa þu mæʒe mid þrum riuzrum  
 ʒorepauidum ʒenūman ʒeʒurpula þonne bollan pulne  
 pyl on moſtere ʒeðo ealðef pætereſ to .ii. ʒode  
 bollan pulle ʒele ðonne æreft þ healf to ðumcanne.

fol. 67 b.

Eft iſ onleʒen<sup>1</sup> to tpyrmanne þone maʒan ʒ to  
 hundanne æfter utʒihtan oþþe æfter pyrtðrence ʒe-  
 baqmædne hlaſ elenne feoþ on ealðum riue ʒif þu  
 hæbbe . ʒif hiʒ ſie ſumor ðo permoder ſædeſ duʒt to  
 feoþ æʒæðere ðo on clað oþerſumt mid ele leʒe ōn  
 þone maʒan . ʒif hiʒ ſie riuter ne þearft þu þone  
 permod to ðon.

## .III.

Be ʒefelle ʒ riue þæſ maʒan . ʒif ſe man þ mæʒen  
 hæbbe laet him bløð æfter þon mid þy ele ſinre þe

<sup>1</sup> Eriðeua

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight femugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of way-broad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein*, put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay<sup>a</sup> or *application* to comfort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

## iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength to bear it, let him bleed; after that.

þa pyrta ſyn on ƷeƷodene þe pe ær nemdon . æfter  
þon mid hæte huniƷe ſimpe Ʒ oſerſceade þonne mid  
hriƷer criðueſ Ʒ alþan ðuſte Ʒ piƷoreſ hƷæt hƷeƷa .  
oſerplecƷe . þonne mid hneƷe claðe oððe mid eoƷo-  
ciƷne pulle Ʒ ſele ſerimod ðu ſearimū Ʒæteſe tƷam  
nihtum ær oſƷotenne þ ſe þam omūm ſtille . Ʒ ſele  
þonne Ʒeriporodne pyrtðrene . Ʒ ðonne ſceal mōn þam  
men mid ðrimū handum on morƷenne Ʒ on æſenne  
þa handa Ʒ þa ſet Ʒuðan ſiððe Ʒ þyn . Ʒ Ʒiſ hiƷ ſie  
Ʒod ſedeſ he hīm on underne Ʒiſe . ƷanƷe him ut  
hriðeſ hƷeƷa ſunne hƷile . Ʒiſ hiƷ ne ſie ſedeſ ƷanƷe  
hīm in Ʒeond hiſ huf .

fol. 62 a.

## .III.

Þiſ hearðum ſpile þæſ maƷan ſele þu him ſealte  
mettar Ʒ hapan flæſe Ʒ eoſoreſ . ruðan pyrttƷuman .  
Ʒ ceſſan . Ʒ ſeiſ ſin . Ʒ eaðmette mettar Ʒ onleƷena  
utteonde þone hearðan ſpile . Ʒ bæð þenda ſineſƷunƷa  
pyrce oſ ele Ʒ ðe ſerimode . Ʒ oſ hriƷum criðue Ʒ pine .  
beſe ðonne ſimpe mid þy . oſleƷe þonne mid eoſeciƷne  
pulle Ʒ beſeþe . Ʒenum eāc miſce æppla Ʒeðo neali-  
teſne ðu ſin Ʒ þonne Ʒeſeoð . Ʒeſſete þonne þ þōƷ  
mid huniƷeſ teape Ʒ Ʒeripeſa mid .xx. cōna ſele  
hīm þonne on morƷenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe  
cueler fulne þuſ ƷeƷorhƷer ðrimcan .

## .V.

Læcedom piſ þæſ maƷan aſuðdenneſſe . þæſ manneſ  
ſet Ʒ handa man ſceal ſpiðe on morƷentiðum þſyn .  
Ʒ hne mon ſceal ſpiðe hlude hatan Ʒræðan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we are named, have been sodden; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,<sup>1</sup> and then administer a peppered wort drink; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning*, by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

## iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw: give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions*, of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine; bathe *him*, then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them*: then sweeten the wash *or infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *portion* to drink.

## v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

<sup>1</sup> φλεγμονή, I suppose.

fol. 68 b.

finġan Ƴ hme mōn Ƴeal neahneƳeƳiġne<sup>1</sup> tyhtan Ƴ ƳƳe-  
mian to ſƳƳanne . Ƴ on moƳġen ſimƳeƳan mið elc on  
þam ðe ſie ƳeƳoden iude Ƴ ƳeƳmōd Ƴ þa æƳi Ƴenem-  
nedan mettaƳ Ƴieġe.

## .VI.

<sup>1</sup> Þiþ unluſte Ƴ Ƴlættan þe oþ maġan cymð Ƴ be hiƳ  
mete . Ƴeal hīn neahneſeƳiġūm ƳeƳmōd oððe þƳeo-  
bƳead<sup>2</sup> Ƴedon on ƳeapƳ Ƴīn Ƴeal neahneſeƳiġūm . Ƴ  
æƳteƳi þon Ƴealte mettaƳ mið ecede ƳeſƳete . Ƴ ƳeƳenōdne  
ſeneƳ Ƴ Ƴædiē Ƴieġen Ƴ ealle þa mettaƳ Ƴe ðƳinean  
þa þe habban hat mæġen Ƴ ſeapƳ Ƴeal Ƴieġean . Ƴ  
ƳeƳeoph þ hie unġemelneƳƳe ne þƳoƳian . Ƴ Ƴōð Ƴīn  
ġehæc Ƴ hluttoƳ Ƴieġen on neahc neſeƳiġ . Ƴ neahc.  
neſeƳiġe lapien on hūmġ . Ƴ Ƴecen him bƳiðc on onƳade .  
Ƴ on Ƴæne oððe on þon þe hie a þƳoƳian mæġen.  
Eſc Ƴiþ meteƳ unluſte . Ƴenim ſuþeƳne cymen ofþæne  
mið ecede adƳuġe ðonne . Ƴ Ƴeġmið on moƳteƳe . Ƴ  
Ƴmoleſ ƳædeƳ . Ƴ ðileƳ þƳeo eueleƳ mæl Ƴeġmið eall  
toġædeƳe Ƴeece ƳiƳoƳeƳ þƳeo eueleƳ mæl Ƴ Ƴuðan  
leapƳ .VII. eueleƳ mæl Ƴ þæƳ ſeleƳtan hūmġeƳ aſiƳeneƳ  
an Ƴuð . ƳeƳƳiƳula eal toġædeƳe . Ƴee þonne mið  
ecede ſƳa þe þiuce þ hit ſie on þa onlieneƳƳe ƳeƳoƳht  
þe ſenop bið ƳeƳemƳƳið to mƳiſan . Ƴedo þonne on  
ġlæƳ Ƴæc . Ƴ þonne mið hlafe oððe mið ſƳa hƳileum  
mete ſƳa þu Ƴille lapƳ on Ƴ nyttƳa Ƴe þeal þu mið  
eueleƳe þ ſiƳe þæc hƳlƳþ . þiƳeƳ þu nyttƳa Ƴe on  
æſenne . Ƴe on undeƳne . niƳ þ Ƴiþ þam unluſte anum  
Ƴōð þæƳ maġan . æc eallum þam lichoman þ ðeah.

fol. 69 a.

Þiþ meteƳ unluſte ðƳeoƳuġe ðƳoƳtan on ƳæƳe of-  
þænde . Ƴeġmið mið ecede Ƴeal ðƳinean Ƴið Ƴlættan. Þiþ

<sup>1</sup> neahneſeƳiġne, MS.lianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109  
ed. 1548.<sup>2</sup> *Ἀροπεξία*. In the first sentence  
are some traces of Alexander Tral-<sup>3</sup> beahƳead ? *πρόπολις* is one of the  
ingredients in A. I.



and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.

## vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine heated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such *conceyance* as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat: take southern or *Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The *remedy* is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again: give to

unluste eft mīntan ⁊ piporjer nūzan eorn ſezniden ōn  
pme ſele ȝuncan.

## .VII.

*Ἀπορία, want  
of tone, doubt-  
less, of Alex.  
Trall. lib. vii.  
cap. 8 ; p. 111,  
line 15, ed.  
1548.*

fol. 69 b.

Þiſ ſceal rið adeaðodum maȝan . ſenīm humiȝer ⁊  
ecec ȝoȝædere ſemenȝed ⁊ ȝebeatenne pipori ſele ōn  
morȝenne euclep ſulne neahterneȝiȝum nyttȝe ſceap-  
pera ȝuncena . ⁊ metta . ⁊ æt baþe mid ſinope ȝnide ⁊  
ſineppe . Sele hīm eac neahterneȝiȝum þiſ . ſenum ecec  
riþ ȝlædenan ſemenȝed hpræthpeȝa ⁊ lanȝer piporjer .x.  
corn oþþe croppan ⁊ ſener menȝe eall ȝoȝædere . ⁊  
ȝurpolȝe ſele nihtneſtiȝum an euclep mæl . ȝeþene ðu  
þonne hpræþpe ꝥte ealle þa ær ſenemnedan læcedomay  
⁊ þa æfter pputenan ne ſculon ōn ane þpaȝe to lanȝe  
beōn to ȝedone ac ſculon fæc habban betreonum ⁊  
peſte . hpilum ȝpeȝen ȝaȝaf hpilum þpy . ⁊ þonne hum  
mōn blod læte ōn ædre ōn þam ȝaȝum ne do hīm mon  
nanne oþerne læcedōm to . nympþe ymb .v. niht oþþe  
ma . Þiþ forfoȝenum maȝan oþþe aþundenum . ſenīm  
hpyþeren flære ȝeȝoden ōn ecede ⁊ mid ele ȝepenod  
mid ſealte . ⁊ dile . ⁊ por þeȝe ꝥ feorfon niht þonne  
hiht ꝥ þone ȝefpencedan maȝan . Þiſ ſynd tacn adea-  
ðodeſ maȝan ꝥ he þiȝð ne ȝemylt ꝥ . ac ſe ȝeþiȝeða  
mete hefeȝaþ þone maȝan ⁊ he þone ſammeltan þurh  
ða pambe utȝent.

## .VIII.

Þiþ ſape ⁊ unluste þæȝ maȝan ſe þe ne mæȝ ne  
mid mete ne mid ȝuncan beon ȝelaenod ⁊ biȝepe  
hpræcetunȝe . Nīm centauprian ꝥ iſ ſelteppe ſume .  
hatað hyrde pyrt . ſume cornȝ ȝeallan ȝeȝnid an punð

fol. 70 a.

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine.

Book II.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;<sup>1</sup> take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full *of it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforementioned leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppreseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

## viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter breaking *or retching*; take centaury,<sup>2</sup> that is fel terræ, some call it herdsman's

---

<sup>1</sup> Now called a torpid liver.

| <sup>2</sup> *Erythraea centaureum*.

ƿ Ʒeðo þærión hæteƿ ƿæteƿeſ .IIII. bollan fulle ſele  
hīm neaht neƿtigiūm ðruncan þƿy ðaƷaſ.

Ʒēƿ Ʒenūm þa ƿeade neclan uƿeƿeariðe hæbbenðe  
ƿæð aþƿeah clæne ƿ ƿƿice to ſƿanne. Ʒēƿ Ʒƿenef  
meƿceƿ. Ʒetƿiſfulaðeƿ ƿeap ƿ aƿiunigeƿeƿ ſele ðruncan.  
ƿ on þa ilean ƿiſan ſele hīm ðruncan huanan ƿeap.  
Ʒēƿ ƿið maƷan ƿape ƿuðan ƿ mīntan. ðile. ðƿeoƿƷe  
ðƿofclan. aƷriumonian ſume hatað Ʒaƿelheƿ. ƿ ceƿſan  
Ʒeenua ealle ðn ƿine oþþe on ealað ſele ælce ðæƷe to  
ðruncanne.

## .VIII.

Þiþ Inƿunde maƷan. nūm Ʒate meoluc þonne hio  
ƿiþſūm amoleen ſie ſele ðruncan. ſume ƿeapume eoƿo  
meoluc ðruncað ƿiþ maƷan ſape. ſume þone ſeleſtan  
ele Ʒeƿƿimeðne. ſume ƿiþ þa Ʒate meoluc menƷað oþ  
þ hie ſƿiƿað þ hī ðe ƿi ſƿiƿan maƷon.

## .X.

Ʒið ƿlættan ƿ to hættanne maƷan. ƿæteƿi beƿoden  
ðn ƿeƿimode. ƿ ðn ðile oþ þone þƿiððan ðæl ſele þ  
ðruncan þ ƿƿimð ƿ heaƿiðað þone maƷan.

ſol. 70 b.

## .XI.

<sup>a</sup> Þiþ aƿundenereƷe ƿ eƿunƷe maƷan. ƿimoleƿ ƿƿiðtƿi-  
mau ƿ meƿceſ ðƿ Ʒeoƿ mīð ſape ƿine ealde ƿ oþ þon  
ſele ðruncan nehtneƿtigiūm .II. bollan fulle lytle. Þiþ  
ƿiðdiƷe aƿundenereƷe maƷan to ƿƿimanne þone ceal-  
ðan maƷan. ƿuðan. ƿ ðile. mīntan. ƿ meƿce ſƿið-  
ƿunƷe ƿeapaf Ʒeſeoð on þƿim ceac<sup>2</sup> ſullum ƿæteƿeſ þ  
þæƿ ne ſie butan an ſul ſele þonne þ ƿæteƿi ðruncan.

<sup>a</sup> Πρὸς ἐμπνευ-  
μάτων. Alex.  
Trall., lib. vii.  
cap. 10; p. 112,  
ed. 1548; but  
the remedies  
differ.

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Tral-  
lanus is, it seems, kept in view;  
Περὶ τῶν δι' αἵματος ψύξις ὀνυρεκ-

τούντων, lib. vii., cap. 7; p. 109, ed.  
1548.

<sup>2</sup> ceacum?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it to *the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche trituated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *horehound*. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it gareliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give *of this* each day to drink.

## ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

## x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

## xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.

## .XII.

<sup>a</sup> Προς ἑμέτερον.

<sup>a</sup> Vīð fpiþþan Ʒ pīð þon þe hīm mete under ne Ʒe-  
 puniƷe . Ʒenim finfullan ƷeƷmð on fcearp pīn Ʒele  
 bollan fulne to Ʒeðmcanne æfter æfen ƷeƷeorce .  
 Ʒenīm piþ þon ilean finoleƷ ƷeaƷeƷ tpeƷen dælað hūm-  
 ƷeƷ ænne feoþ oþ þ̅ þ̅ hæbbe hūmƷef þieneyƷe Ʒele  
 þonne neaht neƷtiƷum cudeƷi mæl full . þ̅ plætƷan  
 ƷefƷipeð þ̅ lunƷenne bet þ̅ hƷie hæld . Þið miclan  
 fpiþþan Ʒ he ne mæƷe nanne mete Ʒehabban . Ʒenīm  
 dileƷi ƷædeƷi ane ƷnƷƷan . piƷoreƷi feoreƷi . cymeneƷi  
 þƷeo ƷeƷmð fpiþe finale . do þonne on ƷæteƷi þe ƷæƷe  
 mūte on ƷeƷoden Ʒ fipe æppla oððe pinƷeaƷdeƷi tƷiƷu  
 uƷeƷeaƷið meƷƷe ƷiƷ Ʒe mōn ne fie on feƷƷe Ʒce mid  
 pīne Ʒ Ʒele ðƷmcan þonne ne to ƷefƷe Ʒan pille . Ʒ le<sup>2</sup>  
 utan on þone maƷan Ʒefoðene puðu æpla Ʒ hlaƷeƷi  
 cƷumān Ʒ fpiƷce onleƷeua .

fol. 71 a.

## .XIII.

<sup>a</sup> Φυματισμός.

Þonne Ʒceal þiƷ piþ þæƷi maƷan fpiƷmƷe Sūm ƷƷe  
 cƷn haƷte lenticulað ete þaƷa hūnd teontƷi hƷeaƷƷia .  
 EƷt ƷceapƷeƷi eceðeƷi ƷefuƷe þƷeo cudeƷi mæl þonne he  
 ƷlaƷan pille on æfen .

## .XIII.

Þiþ eallum maƷan mƷtƷumneƷƷum . Ʒenīm finoleƷi  
 ƷƷiƷtƷuman uƷeƷeaƷiðƷa þ̅ þ̅æƷi mæƷƷoƷt fie ađo oƷ  
 þam finole fpa micel fpa oþeƷi heaƷi pūnd fie . Ʒeot

<sup>1</sup> The method of Alex. Traillianus is still preserved; he has a short chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9. Προς στά-  
 μαχον ἀπεμῶντα τῆν τροφήν, p. 112, ed. 1548.

<sup>2</sup> For lege.

## xii.

Book II.  
Ch. xii.

For spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfuller, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe *or boil down* till *the mixture* have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that healeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and *in case a man* may keep *in his stomach* no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give *it him* to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

## xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux<sup>1</sup> of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar, when he willeth to sleep at evening.

## xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

<sup>1</sup> For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies *πρὸς στόμαχον βεσματίζόμενον*; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly *βεσματισμός* is of

the wamb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much. Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

fol. 71 b.

þonne eceðes ðn sƿa oþer healf ƿerter ſie læt þonne  
 þreo miht ſtandan ſƿa ætƿæðere . æfter þon oƿerfeod  
 þa ƿƿittruman hræt hƿeƿa ðn þam eceðe ƿ arriunƿ ðf  
 þam eceðe clæne . ƿeðo þonne on þ̅ eceð humiƿer mið  
 þf eceðe . ƿeðo þonne alƿan ƿoðne ðæl þæri on þ̅te  
 ƿutian ƿepeƿe oððe ma ƿ oþer ſƿile hƿiter cƿeðoƿer  
 ƿ aineoƿ hætte ſuþerne ƿƿit oþer arari ðo þara læƿ  
 ƿemenƿe hƿæþere ealle toƿæðere ƿ þonne ƿelle him  
 þreo cudeſi mæl . ðo þiƿ rið maƿan hƿiƿne ƿ þuſfte  
 ƿlaco ƿæterſi menƿe rið þone ſeleſtan ele ƿele ðruncan  
 þ̅ ſƿið<sup>1</sup> þam þuſfte.

## .XV.

<sup>a</sup> Ὁξορυσμία.

Þiƿ þæƿ maƿan ſƿiunƿe þonne þiƿi mið biƿere  
 hƿæcð<sup>a</sup> oþre bealcet oððe him on þam maƿan fugeð .  
 ƿenim ƿiƿoƿef ſƿile an mynet ƿepeƿe . ðileſ ƿæðer  
 ſƿile .III. mynet ƿepeƿen . oþer ſƿile cymeneſ ƿeƿnið  
 eall ƿ ƿele ðn ƿine cudeſi mæl þonne he ƿlapan ƿan  
 ƿille . Sið aþenunƿ þæƿ maƿan ƿ ſio ablapunƿe hæto  
 cymeð of þam blacum omun . ac ƿenim þonne ſƿiun-  
 ƿean<sup>2</sup> ƿeðo ðn ƿceapp eceð ƿeƿæte ſƿiðe leƿe oþer  
 þone maƿan þonne hit ſƿile ſie . Æfter þon ƿiƿ þæƿ  
 ne ƿele leƿe oþra onleƿena ðn ſƿenƿƿan ƿ aƿerƿan  
 ſƿa ſƿa iƿ ƿar<sup>3</sup> ðn rið humiƿ ƿemenƿeð ƿ þon ƿelic  
 ſƿa læcaƿ cunnon.

fol. 72 a.

## .XVI.

Þiƿ ſint tacn þæƿ hætan maƿan omihtan unƿemet  
 ƿæſelcan . ƿ þæƿ oƿerƿealdan . þaƿ hætan maƿan un-

<sup>1</sup> From sceopan.the Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.<sup>2</sup> Understand as ſƿonƿean from<sup>3</sup> Read ap. See the Glossary.



a pound and a half, then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that seethe the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of annisi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

Book II.  
Ch. xiv.

## XV.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter breaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willet to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies*, lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is copperas mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

## xvi.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic<sup>1</sup> maw, irretentive,<sup>2</sup> and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

<sup>1</sup> Full of φλεγμονή.

<sup>2</sup> The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ασθενούσης δυνάμεως. Ὑπε-

μετρῆτ, ὑπεμετρῆτῃς are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Sommer supposed.

ȝemetpærȝtan tacn findon þonne he bið mid omum  
 ȝefpenced þam men bið þyriſc ȝetenȝe ȝ neaponeſ ȝ  
 ȝefpoȝunga ȝ modeȝ tpeomunȝ ȝ unlufc ȝ plætta . him  
 iȝ nytc<sup>1</sup> ꝥ he hlaȝ þieȝen<sup>2</sup> on cealdum pætre oððe on  
 ecede<sup>3</sup> ȝ fpiðe pæſte ȝeȝoden æȝra oþþe ȝebpædde to  
 underneſ ȝ pyȝta . ȝ laetucaf ꝥ iȝ leahtric ȝ mealpan  
 ȝ hænnne flæȝe næȝ fpiðe ȝeȝoden . ȝ ȝofe þa ȝtmeȝ-  
 tan hmo . ȝ fixaȝ þa þe heaȝd flæȝe habban .<sup>4</sup> ȝ  
 pine pincan . ȝ oftran ȝ oþru pyȝena cyn ȝ mylſce  
 æppla ȝ bæȝ of fpetum peficum pæteȝum ſceal beon  
 ȝeȝorht hat bæȝ him ne ðeah . Taen<sup>5</sup> þæȝ ofeȝceal-  
 dan maȝan ꝥ þa men ne þyriſc ne hi ſpøl ȝepelaȝ on  
 maȝan ȝ ne biȝ him æniȝ peaȝum þiȝorunȝ ȝetenȝe .  
 Ac hy ȝiȝnað metta fpiþor þonne hiſc ȝeliche ſie ȝ ȝiȝ  
 hiȝm ofſtonðeȝ ðn Innan æniȝu cealð pæte þonne  
 fpiȝað hie ꝥ hoȝh ȝ þa mettaȝ ȝehabban ne maȝon  
 þe hie ȝepieȝeað . ȝ æfter þam fpiȝað<sup>6</sup> ȝona hiȝm to  
 ȝiȝanne biððað . þa men þu ȝcealt ſmeȝpan mid þȝ  
 ele þe mon pepmoð ðn ſeode . ȝ þa þiecan ȝeȝmen  
 ðn ȝ þa ȝliȝiȝa<sup>a</sup> pætan ðn þam maȝan ȝ þa acolodan .  
 ȝ ꝥ ofſtandene þiece ȝliȝiȝe hoȝh þu ȝcealt mid þam  
 æȝ ȝenemnedan læcedomum pyȝman ȝ þȝnnian . Þȝȝe  
 hiȝm þonne pyȝeðȝene of fmolet pyȝetȝuman ȝinde ȝ  
 meȝpoſt ȝie ꝥte ȝix ȝnȝfan ȝepeȝe ȝ ecedeȝ anne ȝeȝ-  
 teȝ . ȝ alpan þȝeo ȝnȝfan . ȝeoȝ þonne on þam ecede  
 þone fmolet of ꝥ hiſc ſie pel ȝeȝoden appunȝ þonne þa  
 pyȝta of þam ecede ȝedo þonne to þam ecede clæneȝ  
 huiȝel punð ȝeoȝ þonne ætȝæðeȝe of ꝥ hiſc ȝie ſpa  
 þiece ſpa huiȝ ſcead þonne þa alpan ðn pel ȝeȝniðene  
 ȝ ȝele þȝeo eucleȝ mæl mid pæteȝe ꝥ ðeah ȝiȝ heoȝt  
 ece ȝ ȝiȝ ſelle pæȝce .

fol. 72 b.

a ȝliȝiȝa?

fol. 73 a.

<sup>1</sup> Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ;  
p. 106, ed. 1548 ; cap. 3, p. 323, ed.  
1556.

<sup>2</sup> Read þieȝe.

<sup>3</sup> Gr. *eis ækpaton*, *dipped in wine*  
*mixed with water*, (as if brandy).

<sup>4</sup> *ὄστρακοδέρμων*, *shell fish*.

<sup>5</sup> From Alexander Trall., lib. vii.,  
cap. 5 ; p. 105, ed. 1548 ; p. 319, ed.  
1556, for a few lines only.

<sup>6</sup> Read ſpuphan?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets*, and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat*. Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours*, and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander  
Trallianus,  
ibid.

Κονώδης ὕρεξις.  
Βούλιμος.

Be þære oferumelan fūelo þonne of þære ſelfan  
cealdan adle þær maȝan cymð ꝥ ſio oferumelo fūelo  
ȝ ȝifernes aȝuſt of þæs hoſes ȝætan þe of þam maȝan  
cymð ȝ hie beoþ ſpriende ȝ ſpa ſpa hund eft ȝona  
ſecað þa mettaȝ . þam þu ſcealt ſellan elene ȝ hlut-  
tor ꝥ<sup>1</sup> ȝ read ſpide ȝelæc ne ſie to ſceap . ne ſe  
mete ne ſie to ſceap ne to ȝap þe þu hīn ſelle .  
āc ſmeþe ȝ fæc . ȝif<sup>2</sup> oȝnæce hūnȝoȝ cymð of un-  
ȝemetlice hæto þæs maȝan ȝ tyððerneſſe ꝥ hie ȝyn  
ȝona ȝeſfoȝene ȝif hie þone mete næbben . Þiþ oȝmæ-  
tum hūnȝie þonne ſcealt þu ȝona þæs manneſ tihan  
būnd hiȝ ȝtmeȝtan hmo mid byndellum teoh hū þa  
loccaſ ȝ ȝrinȝe þa eapian ȝ þone panȝbeapd tȝiceȝe ✓  
þonne hū ſel ſe ſele hū ȝona hlaȝ on ȝme ȝebȝo-  
cenne æp he ofþie mettaȝ ſieȝe . ſele hū þa mettaȝ  
þa þe ne ſien to ȝaðe ȝemelte . late mȝlt hȝyþereȝ  
flæȝe ȝæten . ȝ hūoȝa . buccena iȝ ȝȝpȝeſt ȝ pamma .  
ȝ ſearȝa ȝ þa þe ſpide ealde beoð on ſeoþoȝrotum  
metenum ȝ fūȝlaȝ þa þe heapd flæȝe habbað . papa . v  
ſpan . æned þam ðe cealde pambe habbað þu ſcealt  
ſellan þel metende mettaȝ ſcellihce ſiſcaȝ . ȝ culȝena  
būndbaſ . hæne flæȝe ȝ ȝoȝe ȝiþu ſpa beȝe ſpa  
fætan ſien ȝ ſerſerian þa ȝtmeȝtan leomo . ſpma  
beoð eaðmelte ȝ ȝeouȝ hȝyþer ȝ ticeenu . ȝ ſpete  
ȝin ſel mȝlt þonne ꝥ aȝpe .

fol. 73 b.

# .XVII.

Þiþ eallum hȝer adlūm ȝ ȝecȝyndum ȝ ȝæftmūm ȝ be  
þam ȝex þinȝum þe ðone hȝer ȝæp ȝȝceað ȝ lacnūȝ  
þaȝa ealȝa ȝ ſpætol taen ȝe be meȝean ȝe be unlufte  
ȝe hȝia hȝe . Sio biþ on þa ſpīþian ſidan āþened of þone

<sup>1</sup> τῷ ἀκράτῳ οὖν καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς  
τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who  
goes on to order legs of pheasants,  
Φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6 ;  
p. 106, ult. ed. 1548 ; p. 323, ed.  
1556.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger<sup>1</sup> thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and geese wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine<sup>2</sup> are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and <sup>a</sup> Pigs trotters, kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

## xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

<sup>1</sup> In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, *λειποθυμία*.

fol. 74 a.

nepefeorþan fio hæfð fīf læppan helt þa lendenbrædan .  
 fio iſ blodę timber . ȝ blodę huf . ȝ foftor . þonne  
 þara metta meltonȝ biþ ȝ þynnef þa becomað on þa  
 hſer þonne pendar hie hiora huf ȝ ceppað on blod .  
 ȝ þa unſereſneſſa þe þær beoþ hio aſyrrþ ut ȝ ꝥ  
 clæne blod ȝefomnaþ ȝ þurh feoper æðra fpihofe ðn-  
 ſent to þære heortan ȝ eac ȝeond ealne þone lich-  
 man of þa ȝtmeſtan limo. he ſex þingȝum þe þone  
 hſerſſære pyrceað æreft ȝefel ꝥ iſ aþundenę þære  
 hſer.<sup>1</sup> Oþer iſ þær ȝefellef toberſtunȝ. þriðde iſ punð  
 þære hſre . feorþe iſ pelmeſ hæto mid ȝefelneſſe ȝ mid  
 ſare ȝefelle . fiſte iſ aheardunȝ þær maȝan mid ȝefel-  
 neſſe ȝ mid ſare. Sexte iſ hearðunȝ þære hſre butan  
 ȝefelneſſe ȝ butan ſare. þære hſre ȝefel ofþe aþun-  
 denęſſe þu mealt þu onȝitan . on þa fpiðrian healfe  
 under þām hmeſcan<sup>2</sup> riðbe biþ æreft ſe fpile ðn þære  
 hſre ȝ ȝefelð fe mōn æreft þær heſiȝneſſe ȝ ſar ȝ  
 of þære ftope ofeſ ealle þa fidan aſtlið of ꝥ riþoban  
 ȝ of ðone fpiþrian ſculðor ꝥ ſar . ȝ huf micȝȝe bið  
 blodreað fſilce hio blodig ſie . biþ hīm unluſt ȝetenȝe  
 ȝ hīf huf blac ȝ he biþ hſæt hpeȝa hſþende . ȝ fin-  
 ȝalne cyle þriopar ȝ epacaþ ſpa mōn on lencten adle  
 deþ . ne mæȝ him mete under ȝepunian þint fio hſer  
 ȝ ne mæȝ þam ſare mid handa ðnþuman bið to þon  
 ftriangȝ ȝ næfþ nanne ſkep þonne hit ftriangofe biþ .  
 þonne ſe fpile tobyrft þonne bið feo micȝe lȝſpen  
 fſilce poruſ . ȝif he utȝrind þonne biþ ꝥ ſar læſſe.

fol. 74 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read hſre.| <sup>2</sup> Read nextan, *last*?

*patients.* The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes* or lappets, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver, and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh<sup>a</sup> rib first the swelling of the liver *observed*, and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans* mie is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle or *typhus fever*; his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

<sup>a</sup> Read *last*.

## .XVIII.

Vif þæpe lifre fpile oððe aþundenerre ȝif fe utȝanȝ  
forſette hīm iſ on fruman blōð to forlætenne ōn  
æðre on þa pineftran healfe ȝȝre hīm þonne beþinge  
þuſ ȝ fealfe of ele ȝ iudan . ȝ ðile ȝ of merceſ  
fæde fpa micel fpa þe þince ȝeōð eall mid þy ele ȝ  
þonne mid hneſere pulle befe mid þy ȝore lange þa  
fpiðran fidan ȝ þonne ofefleȝe mid pulle ȝ beſpefe  
fæfte ymb .iii. niht ȝȝre hīm eft ōnleceȝende fealfe  
ȝ beien ȝȝette ȝeond ȝotene mid pine ȝ þonne  
ȝeȝodene ȝ mid ecede ȝ mid huniȝe eall ȝetȝiſulað  
ȝ eft ȝeȝoden leȝe ōn þone þecefetan clað ofðe  
on fel fpiðe<sup>1</sup> mid fpa ȝearme ȝ on þ̅ ȝar bind ȝ  
hlilum teoh mid ȝlæfe ofþe mid hōrne. ȝif fe utȝanȝ  
forȝette mid ȝȝetðrencum afeoh hne ut. ȝȝre of  
ȝerimode . ȝ of hipe ȝȝte . ȝ of iudan ȝæde . ðo  
afeoponeſ huniȝeſ ȝenoh to fele neahtneſtiȝūm cueleſ  
mael.

fol. 75 a.

## .XVIII.

TACN be afpollenre ȝ ȝepundaðre lifre læcedomaſ  
riþ þon . ȝ be þæpe lifre aheapdunȝe. Se þe bið ȝe-  
rundoð þonne on þa lifre . ȝ ȝif he ne biþ þon ȝaþor  
ȝelacnoð þonne becyṁð he ōn þa adle þe mōn ȝoȝuſe  
fpipeþ . ȝif fe ȝefpollena mon ōn þæpe lifre oððe fe  
aþundena fpa afpollen ȝebit of þone fif ȝ tȝentiȝeþan  
ðæȝ fpa fe fpile ne beſfeteþ þonne ōnȝmð fio lifer  
heapðian ȝif hio ȝebyriſt þonne bið þær ȝmð<sup>2</sup> ōn  
þæpe lifre. þæpe ȝunde tacn ȝmðon þonne fio ȝund

<sup>1</sup> Rather fpeðe.<sup>2</sup> Read ȝmð, because þæpe ȝunde follows.



## xviii.

Book II.  
Ch. xviii.

For swelling or putting up of the liver; if the outgoing<sup>1</sup> lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all trituated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass*. If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

## xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

<sup>1</sup> *se* *urgang* would be presumed to be *feces*, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Tral-

lianus, *πρὸς ἐμφραξιν ἥπατος*, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.

fol. 75 b.

geborfthen biþ þonne bið þurh þa pambe fe utryne  
 ſpilce blodig pæter ʒ biþ hiʒ neb read ʒ aſpollen . ʒ  
 þonne þu him þine hand ſetefte on þa hiʒe þonne ʒefelþ  
 he ſpiþe micel<sup>1</sup> ſaʒ ʒ biþ fe man ſpiðe mearo . ʒ of  
 þæpe adle cymð ful ofte pæter holla. Þiþ ʒefpollenum  
 ſaþe. On þruman mid onlegenum ʒ realfum ſceal  
 mōn lacnian . fio ſceal beōn of berenum ʒpyttum  
 ōn leaʒe ʒefodenum ʒ of culþpna ſceapne ʒeporht mid  
 huniʒe ʒ þonne alecʒe mōn þa ſealfe ōn hatne clað  
 ofþe ſel ofþe cartan beſpeþe mid þonne hneʒcað ſe  
 ſpile ſona ʒ ʒebepfteþ innan. Ðrince muſfa þ̅ ʒ ʒe-  
 milſcede Ðrincan ælce dæʒe . ʒ ʒate meoluc ʒefodene  
 ʒ pæter on þam ſien ʒefodene ʒode pyʒta.

## .XX.

fol. 76 a.

Læcedomaz piþ þæpe hiʒe punde þonne fe ſpile ʒe-  
 pyʒfmed tobyʒft . Nim ʒate meoluc ſpa þearne nupan  
 amoleene ſele Ðrincan. Ðo eac to Ðrence næðpan  
 ʒeporhte ſpa læcaʒ cunnōn ʒ þonne hie ælepa Ðrincan  
 pillen Ðrincan hie nemne pæter . ær ʒefoden of pyʒ-  
 tum . on þeʒmode ʒ on ofþrum ſpelcum ʒ ſpilca onle-  
 ʒena ſpa pe ær pyʒton. Ac mon ſceal ær mid þear-  
 num ſþringum ʒ hate pætre þeʒian ʒ þpean þa ſtope  
 ʒ ōn þam pætre ſien ʒefodene laupief cʒoppan ʒ hʒide-  
 pyʒt þ̅ ʒ eorðʒealla ʒ þeʒmod mid þy þu þa ſapan  
 ſtopa lange æpeft beþe ʒ læt meocan ōn . ʒiþ þonne  
 pio pund ſpiðe moʒiʒe þæpe hiʒe of þ̅ he þ̅ þurh of  
 muðe hʒæce . ʒepyʒce him ʒemilſcade Ðrincan . þ̅ ʒ  
 micel dæl bepylledes pæteʒes ōn huniʒes ʒodum dæle .

<sup>1</sup> Mice, MS.

wound are *these* ; when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen ; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore : at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications*, and salves ; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink “mulsum,” that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

## XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth ; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it*, and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers*, and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood ; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reck* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* breaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey ; from it shall the scum

oþ þam ſceal beōn ꝥ moƿ ƿelome adon þenden hit mōn  
 ſeld oþ<sup>1</sup> ꝥ þær nan ne fie . læt þonne colian ƿ fele  
 þonne ƿrincean.<sup>2</sup>

## .XXI.

Σκίρρωσις.

Der finc tacn aheapdodre hƿre ƿe ōn þam læppum  
 ƿ healocum ƿ ſilmenum. Sīo āheapdunƿ iſ on ƿpa  
 ſiſan ƿepað. Oþer biþ ōn ſruman ær þon þe ænig  
 oþer earfeþe ōn hƿre becume . oþeru æfter oþrum ear-  
 feþum þære hƿre cymð . ſio biþ butan ſape . ƿ þonne  
 ſe man mete ƿiƿð þonne aƿƿiƿð he eft ƿ ōnpendeþ  
 hiſ hip ƿ læfð unƿepealdene pambe ƿ þa micƿean . ƿ  
 þonne þu ðine handa ſetfe uſan on þa hƿre þonne  
 beoð ſpa heſiƿe ſpa ſtan ƿ ne biþ ƿari . ƿiſ ꝥ lanƿe  
 ſpa biþ þonne ƿehæf hit ōn unepelene<sup>3</sup> ƿæterbollan.  
 Calle<sup>4</sup> þa blapunƿe ƿ þa pelmaſ þa þe beoþ ƿehƿær  
 ƿeond þone lichoman . þa cumað ōf hatum blode ƿ  
 peallendum . ſpa bið eac ſƿilce on ðære hƿre to ōnƿi-  
 tanne hƿæþer ſio hæto ƿ ſīo āblapunƿ ſie on þære  
 hƿre ſelſie on þām ſilmenum . ƿ on þām þinƿum þe  
 ymbutan þa hƿre beoþ . ƿ hƿæþer hio ſie on ðam  
 hƿerbylum ƿ læppum þe on þam hƿerbolūm ƿ heal-  
 cum þe on þam ðælum biem. Þonne þe læce ꝥ onƿit  
 þonne mæg he þone læcedōm þe ƿaðor ƿindan . Þiſ  
 ſynd þa tacn . ƿiſ ſio ablapunƿ ſio hæte biþ on  
 þære hƿre oþrum oððe bylūm þonne biþ þær micel  
 aþundenef ƿ ſefer mid ſreopunƿa<sup>5</sup> omena ƿ ſem-  
 ƿende ſar oþ þa ƿiþolan oð ða eaxle ƿ hƿofa ƿ  
 neaponef hƿeofa . ƿ mare heſiƿnef þonne ƿari . ƿ

fol. 76 b.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has on.<sup>2</sup> This passage may be from Philagrios on the preparation of ἀπέμελι, as preserved in Nikolaos Myrepsios, v. 3.<sup>3</sup> For unepelene.<sup>4</sup> These words are found in Alexander Trallianus, vii. 19 ; p. 126, ed. 1548.<sup>5</sup> Read ſreolunga, from the words καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσάδη.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

Book II.  
Ch. xx.

## xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films *and membranes*. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth *it* up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the *upblowings* and the *burnings* which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,<sup>1</sup> and on the things<sup>2</sup> which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,<sup>3</sup> or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

<sup>1</sup> χιτῶνιν, *tunics, coats*, Alex. } μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμῆ ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμψό-  
Trall. } τερον; *the convexities or concavities,*

<sup>2</sup> μυσί, *muscles*, id.

<sup>3</sup> Ζητεῖν ἅπα γὰρ τὰ κυρτά πεπνῶσιν

*or both at once.*

fol. 77 a.

þonne ſio ablapunȝ bið on þam ſilmenum ȝ on þam æðrūm þe on ȝ ymb þa hſre beoð þonne biþ þ̅ ȝap ſceapſpe þonne þaȝ pelmeȝ ȝap þe on þære hſre ȝeſpe beoð . ȝ þu meahȝ be þon onȝitan þ̅ ſio ađl biþ þære hſre læppum ȝ oſſum. ȝif þonne ſio hſre aheapdunȝ ȝ ȝio ađl ȝ ȝio ablapunȝ biþ on þære hſre healcum ȝ holocum ȝecenned þonne þineþ him ſona on ȝuman þ̅ ſio pæte ſp̅þor niþor ȝepte þonne hio ūpſtȝe . ȝ ſe mōn ȝeſpogunȝa þiopað ȝ moðeſ ȝeſpæ-þiunȝa . ne mæȝ him ſe lichoma hatian æc he bið blæc ȝ þynne ȝ acolod ȝ ȝorþon ætſilð hīm pæteþ-bolla.

## .XXII.

fol. 77 b.

Þiþ þære ȝeſelan heapdneſſe þære hſre ðonne iȝ ſio to beðianne mid hatan pæte on þām ſien ȝeſodene ȝȝita. Þeȝmod . ȝ ȝilðne maȝþan ȝȝittuman . ȝenogȝecum hatte ȝȝit . ȝ eopð ȝealla . þonne þa ȝien ealle ȝeſodene beþe þonne mid midlum ſpȝynȝum þa ȝapan ſtope lanȝe . ȝoſlæt ſpa .iii. ðaȝaf. Þȝe þonne ȝealſe of hſætenum ȝȝȝttum ȝeȝoȝht oððe of biȝe of þeȝmode . ȝ of þine . ȝ of appoȝanean ȝ eymene . ȝ of laupet ȝioppa do hunȝeſ to þ̅ þu þȝȝe ȝele him þ̅ þȝȝ ðaȝaf . oþpe þȝe ȝete him hoȝn on oþpe ȝlæȝ teoh ut. Sel þu lācnaſt ȝiþ þu ſeoþeſt ȝuðan on ele ȝ ȝienne þeȝmod oððe ðȝȝne . ȝ hȝit eȝuðu þȝ ealle beþe leȝe on uȝan . læt beðn ealne ðæȝ ȝ eāc ȝela ðaȝa þaȝ þinȝ ſinȝ to ðonne ȝ þām monnum ſȝnð to ȝellanne niȝole ðȝnean . þa ȝȝit þeȝeȝȝilhan . ȝ

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;<sup>1</sup> his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

## xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;<sup>2</sup> leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out*. Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with all that bathe *him*, also lay it upon *him*; let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

<sup>1</sup> λειποθυμίας for the two.

<sup>2</sup> Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.

ðile . ʒ merceʒ ƿæð oððe ƿƿiƿeƿuman mið hmuʒe ƿele  
 þu him ælce ðæʒe ðiuncan . ʒiʒ hīm ƿeʒeʒ ne ſie ʒc  
 ꝥ mið ƿine æʒeʒ þon oþʒe ƿƿiƿeʒnecaʒ ƿeulon ƿiþþan  
 ꝥ ʒeʒʒel biþ ʒehpeled ʒ tohʒiʒt ʒ ƿƿiʒð ūnʒaʒne ʒ  
 miþeʒi ʒeʒiƿ þuʒi ða ƿambe ʒ ſe mān mihð ƿoʒmʒe .  
 talab ꝥ he þonne hal ſie . þonne beoþ hīm to ƿellanne  
 ſiþoʒt þa miʒolan ðiuncan ꝥe eall ꝥ ʒʒel þuʒi ða  
 ƿambe ʒ þuʒi þa miʒean ƿeoʒðen<sup>1</sup> aʒeʒ adon . þy læʒ  
 ſe mon ƿeoʒþe þuʒi þone miþ ƿoʒmʒ ſiʒeʒde ʒ hine  
 huʒu ƿiþ bæð healde ʒ ƿiþ ʒiʒene æʒla ʒiʒ þonne ƿe  
 ſʒile ʒ ꝥ ƿoʒmʒ upʒiħð to þon ꝥ þe þince ꝥ hit mon  
 ſniþan mæʒe ʒ ūt ʒoʒlætan . ƿƿiʒe him þonne ʒealþe  
 æʒeʒt oʒ culþʒan ſceapne ʒ oʒ þam ʒelica . ʒ æʒi mið  
 ſiʒiʒiŕgum beþe þa ſtope mið þy ƿæʒne ʒ ƿƿiʒum þe  
 ƿe æʒi ƿiʒton þonne þu onʒiʒe ꝥ ꝥ ʒeʒʒel hneʒeʒe ʒ  
 ſiʒiþʒiʒe . þonne hʒum ðu him mið þy ſnið iʒene ʒ ſnið  
 lyƿ hʒon ʒ hiʒum ꝥ ꝥ blod mæʒe ūt ʒuʒiþum þy læʒ  
 þideʒi in ʒʒel ƿohiħa ʒeʒiʒe . Ne ʒoʒlæʒ þu þæʒ blodeʒ  
 to ƿela ōn ænne ſiþ . þyleʒ ƿe ſeoʒa mān to ƿeʒiʒ  
 ƿeoʒðe oððe ſƿyʒe . æc þonne þu hit toʒtiŕge oþþe  
 ſniþe þonne haʒa þe hneʒne ƿæʒlan ʒeapone ꝥ þu ꝥ  
 ðolh ʒona mið ʒoʒiʒiʒe . ʒ þonne þu hit eʒt ma  
 lætan ƿille teoh þone ƿæʒlan oʒ læt lyʒlum ſƿa oþþ  
 hit adʒuʒe . ʒ þonne ſio ƿunð ſie clæne . ʒeʒiʒme  
 þonne ꝥ ꝥ þƿiʒel to neapio ne ſie . æc þu hie ælce  
 ðæʒe mið ƿiʒan ʒeond ſƿæʒ . ʒ aþpeali mið þam þin-

Aretæos,  
 Chron. i. 13.

fol. 78 a.

Celsus, iv. 8.

Aret. Acut. vi.

<sup>1</sup> Read ƿeoʒðe.



every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey : if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper, when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,<sup>1</sup> and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole ;<sup>2</sup> then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth ; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten mounteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharn and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousings, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,<sup>3</sup> and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus* or pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die ; but when thou dost prick or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut ; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry ; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl or *aperture* may not be too narrow ; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

<sup>1</sup> The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δι' οὗρων ὑποκλύπεται καὶ μικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.

<sup>2</sup> τὰ τῆς πέψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλίστερα. Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Aretæos : chron. I. xliii.

zum riþþan ōrleȝe þe þa runde clænriē.<sup>1</sup> ȝif hio  
 ſpiþor unſȝyre peoȝpe clænra<sup>2</sup> mið hūmȝe ȝ ȝelæt eft  
 toȝæðere. Eft þonne feo unȝefelde āheariðunȝ þære  
 hſpe to langſum ȝȝið. þonne ȝȝiþ hio rætere hollan  
 þone þe mon ȝelacnian ne mæȝ. Ac mōn ȝeal ſona  
 ōn fruman þa ær ȝenemnedan beſunȝa. ne ðrince he  
 niȝer nahȝ. ȝ ȝif ȝe hſerfioca mōn blodet to ſela  
 hæbbe þonne ȝeal hīm mōn ær eallum oþrum læce-  
 domum blod lætan of þām ſpiðrian earne on þære  
 niþerrian æðre. ȝif þa mon ne mæȝe eaþe ȝeðebian  
 þonne ȝeal mōn on þære middel æðre blod lætan.  
 þa þe þ̅ ne doþ on mcel earfeþum becuiað.

fol. 78 b.

.XXIII.<sup>3</sup>

Ðræt him ſie to forȝanne ōn hſer adle hræt him  
 ſie to healdanne ȝe on læcedomum ȝe on mete. for-  
 þon iȝ þearf mcel þ̅ mōn nauþer ne ȝealra ne baþu.  
 ne ōnleȝena ær to nyde. ær him mōn blod læte þam  
 þe ſela blodet hæþ.<sup>4</sup> æfter þon þe ȝe lichoma ſie  
 þurh þa blodlære ȝeclænrað.<sup>5</sup> þæf manneȝ bileoȝa<sup>6</sup>  
 iſ to beȝearianne. æreft hīm iȝ to ſellanne þ̅  
 þone mmoð ſtille ȝ ſmeþe. ne ſie ȝearp ne to aȝor.  
 ne ſlitende. ne ſpiȝene. æle bȝoþ iȝ to forȝanne  
 for þon þe hit biþ þindende ȝ ȝfele rætan ȝȝiþ.  
 æȝri ſint to forȝanne forþonþe hira ræte bið ræt ȝ  
 narian hæto ȝȝið. hlaȝet eruman ȝif hie beoþ of-  
 þende oþre ȝeȝodene ſint to ræȝanne āc na to ſpiðe.  
 oþre rætan<sup>7</sup> mete ȝearpa ȝ cōenunȝa ealle ſint to  
 forþeodanne. ȝ eal þa rætan þinȝ ȝ þa ſmeȝerȝan ȝ  
 oſterhlaȝaf<sup>8</sup> ȝ eall ſpete þinȝ þe ȝȝið aþundenetȝe.  
 ȝe þa ȝearpan aþan þinȝ ſint to fleonne. forþon þe

fol. 79 a.

<sup>1</sup> clærmen, MS.<sup>2</sup> clærna, MS.<sup>3</sup> Alexander Trallianus, p. 127,  
line 9, ed. 1548, by the general  
sense.<sup>4</sup> Εἰ αἷμα πλεονάζει.<sup>5</sup> ȝeclænrað, MS.<sup>6</sup> Alex. ut supra, line 17.<sup>7</sup> Read hrætene; τὰ δὲ ἅλλα πάντα  
σιτῶδη.<sup>8</sup> The Saxon leech skips four  
lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

wash it out by those means ; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations ; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him bleed from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let bleed upon the middle vein ; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

Book II,  
Ch. xvii

## xxiii.

*Here we treat of what a man must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet.* For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let blood ; after the body is cleansed through the blood-letting, the mans diet is to be examined : first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, *what* is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic ; all broth<sup>1</sup> must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours ; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat ; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess ; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,<sup>2</sup> and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things<sup>3</sup> must be

<sup>1</sup> Ζέμα.

<sup>2</sup> δστρακόδεμα, shell fish.

<sup>3</sup> τὰ στόφορτα ; but just above  
ἀπο translated δριμά.

þa sint forþynende þa mnoþar . ʒ ʒefamnad þone fpile  
 ʒ unyþelice meltað . for ðonne æppla .<sup>1</sup> ne ʒin nyr to  
 ʒellanne . for ðon þe he habbað hatne bꝛæþ . þām ʒ  
 to ʒieʒanne ūnſceapꝛ ʒin . eāc ʒceal mōn oxumellif<sup>2</sup>  
 ʒellan þ̅ bið of ecede ʒ of hūmige ʒeƿorht drienc  
 fuþerne . ʒ þonne onginð þære hæto pelm ʒanian  
 fpiþof þurh ða mieʒean . ʒ hīm ʒ to ʒellanne lāc-  
 tucaf .<sup>3</sup> ʒ fuþerne ƿoriz<sup>4</sup> mnepearið . Tacn<sup>5</sup> þ̅ fe fpile  
 þꝛman ne mæz . ne utꝛman on þære hƿre . þ̅ fe  
 mōn hæfð heƿiz ʒar ōn mþepeariðre hƿre ðælum .  
 emne ſpa he ʒe mid hƿileʒe hƿeʒa byrþenne ʒehefeʒoð  
 ōn þære fpiþuan healfe . ʒ næfð he feþneʒ hæto ōn  
 þam ðælum . þam men ſint to ʒellanne þa ðꝛincan ʒ  
 þa læcedomaſ þa ðe ʒe læiðon þ̅ mon ðyðe to þære  
 unʒefelan heariðneʒre onginneþre on þære hƿre ʒeli-  
 neʒeʒe mid þ̅ þ̅ ʒoſſetene ʒfel . ʒif hƿa þone læce-  
 ðom ðeþ to þe þa ʒoſſettan þing ōnʒyne ʒ utteo ær  
 þon ðe he þone ʒoſheariðoðan fpile ʒelneʒce . penef þ̅  
 he hit bete . ʒif þær aht bið læfð þær heariðan . ne  
 bet he hit ac ƿꝛt . ʒ aþꝛizþ mid þ̅ læcedome þa  
 ʒætan ʒ ƿiꝛð ʒe fpile ſpa hearið ſpa fæan . ʒ ne mæz  
 hme mōn ʒemeltan ne ʒelneʒcian .<sup>6</sup>

fol. 79 b.

## .XXIII.

Þꝛiððriencar ƿið eallum hƿer aðlum . ƿꝛce mōn  
 to ðriencum hƿer feocum mannum . meſceſ<sup>7</sup> ʒæð .  
 ðileʒ . ƿermoder . þ̅ ʒemeze þe læcaf cunnon ʒind ōn  
 ʒæter ʒele ðꝛincan . Eft<sup>8</sup> coſteʒ ʒ ƿiƿoſeʒ ðuſt ʒ  
 oþra ƿꝛta ʒiſum ʒelica ðꝛince .III. ðaʒar . ʒ heze on

<sup>1</sup> For *ſoiat*, *pomegranates*.<sup>2</sup> As before, foot of page; mis-  
sing four lines.<sup>3</sup> For τὸ ἄσαρ, *asarum Europæum*,  
and *mæum*, *meum*.<sup>4</sup> For *nardus keltica*. *Valeriana c.*  
The Saxon perhaps means *Glancium*  
*lateum*. Cf. Dioskorid. I. vii.<sup>5</sup> The editions of Alex. Trall.make a new chapter here, p. 127,  
line 6, ed. 1548. The Saxon ver-  
sion is free.<sup>6</sup> This passage ends at Alex.  
Trall., p. 127, line 16, ed. 1548.<sup>7</sup> From Alex. Trallianus, p. 129,  
line 24, ed 1548, with omission of  
asarabacca and almonds.<sup>8</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 129, line 32.

avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,<sup>1</sup> hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or aroma*. The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mic, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in these parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter*, he amendeth it not, but harmeth; and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

## xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these fine* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how*, and give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

---

<sup>1</sup> Τοὺς ὄγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεταιται.

þa spíðþran fíðan healfe tíd y ðrince eft ón æfenne .  
 healde lúne þonne riþ eced. Riþ bæþ<sup>1</sup> riþ riðan y  
 beana . y nærað . y riþ þa þing þe riðigne æþm'ón men  
 ryrceen. Eft<sup>2</sup> coft . fenum gpecum riþori haran tȳrðlu  
 ealþa empela . gebeat oþþe gegnid y ariſte . gedo euclep  
 fulne þæſ ón rin ſele ðrincean þam þe butan feſpe  
 fie . þæm ðe feſer hæbbe þ' íſ micel hæto y hrið<sup>3</sup>  
 ſele þām ón pearumum ætere . gehetge þonne on þa  
 ſpíþþran fíðan y alecge hiſ ſpíþþran hand lím under  
 hearð aþealhte healfe tíd.<sup>4</sup> Eft rȳrtðrencaf riþ hſer  
 adle . clæþþan reaper .II. lytle hollan fulle mid lytle  
 huniſe gemenſðe . ðo peari fulne gehætteſ rineſ to  
 ſele ðrincean þſſy ðaſaf ſiſ hſæt yſleſ on þæſe<sup>5</sup> bið  
 fe ðrene læcnað. Eft riðſpe mealþan ſeaper þſſy lytle  
 hollan fullan<sup>a</sup> gemenſðe riþ ſſile to ætereſ ſele ðrin-  
 cean .III. ðaſaf . y ſiſ lím hrið adl getenſe bið þa  
 toðriſþ ſe rȳrt ðrene. Eft rin cymen y huniſ  
 gegnid toðomne ſele ðrincean. Eft riſe eþoppena on  
 þam monðe gegaderð þe pe hætað ianuamur ón læden .  
 y on enſhiſe ſe æſteþſia ſeola . ſiſ y .xx. y riþoreſ eác  
 ſſa . gegnid þonne mid þſ ſeleſtan rine . y gehæte ſele  
 þam feocan men neahneſtiſum ðrincean. Læcedóm rið  
 hſer adle eft cauleſ tȳgu oþþe ſtelan mid þam eþop-  
 þum adriſe clænthe bæſne to aþſan geheald þa aþſan .  
 y þonne þearſ ſe gedo þæſe aþſan euclep fulne mid  
 .XI. gegniðenþa riþori corþa ón eald ſſiſe hluttor . .  
 .<sup>6</sup> gehæt þonne ſele ðrincean oþþe riſe niſon corþ .  
 þriððan fiðe feorþon. Læcedóm riþ hſſe adle eft laupſ  
 eþoppa y riþoreſ corþa .xx. gegnid ſmale . gedo ón  
 hollan fulne ealdeſ rineſ . y gemenſ toſæðere mid

fol. 89 a.

<sup>a</sup> Read fullc.

fol. 89 b.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has βαλάνων, but Albanus Torinus "balneum."

<sup>2</sup> Alex. Trall. p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

<sup>3</sup> Otherwise found hrið.

<sup>4</sup> This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

<sup>5</sup> Add hſpe, omitted in MS.

<sup>6</sup> Some word, perhaps rin, is here omitted by MS.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costnary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,<sup>1</sup> give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water. and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

---

<sup>1</sup> Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.

glopende ȝene ȝele ðrincan ȝ ȝelieȝe ftille. ȝiþ hȝie  
adlun ȝudan ȝearȝ ȝry ȝedo on ȝine ȝroccan ȝ ȝry  
micle bollan fulle ȝæteȝef oȝerȝylle of þone ȝriddan  
dæl ȝ fȝete fȝiðe mid hunȝe ȝ þonne eȝt oȝerȝylle  
ȝele ðrincan. Eȝt ȝintȝeoȝe þa ȝnenan tȝiȝu uȝe-  
ȝearȝd ȝeȝnȝd on þ̃ ȝeleȝte ȝin ȝele ðrincan. Eȝt heo-  
ȝoteȝ hunȝena mid þeȝe þȝotan aȝrȝnȝdlað ȝ aȝened ȝ  
adȝiȝed on ȝece . ȝ þonne hie ȝul ȝel adȝiȝode fȝynð  
ȝebȝyte ȝ ȝeȝnȝd ȝ þonne ȝeȝomna mid hunȝe ȝele  
to etanne hȝer ȝeocum men þ̃ iȝ halpende læcedōn.  
ȝiȝ hȝer ȝeaxe ðrince fe man fȝipolne ðrene. ðrince  
eȝt ȝucan æȝter þon beðn hȝoð ȝ mænȝe oȝie ȝætān .  
oȝie ȝucan ðrince ȝerȝmoð on maxȝȝyte aȝyllede . ȝ  
nane oȝie ȝætān ȝ eahȝer hatte ȝȝite aȝylle þa eāc on  
maxȝȝyte ðrince þȝiddan ȝucan ȝ nanne oȝerne<sup>1</sup> ȝætān.  
ðrince æȝter fȝeopolne ðrene ane ȝiþe.

fol. 81 a.

## .XXV.

ȝEȝ fint taen fȝeotol be ȝambe coȝum ȝ adlūn ȝ  
hu mōn þa ȝȝelan ȝætān þeȝe ȝambe læcnan feyle .  
þonne ȝamb adl toȝearȝd fie þonne beoȝ þa taen.  
ȝent<sup>2</sup> hie fio ȝamb ȝ hȝyte ȝ ȝeȝelð ȝari þonne  
fe mōn mete ȝiȝed ȝ ȝunȝetunȝa ȝ unluȝt metetȝ.  
Oneoȝ hatiað<sup>3</sup> lendenu heȝeȝiað ȝ toȝetteȝ betȝeoȝ  
feuldrum ȝ eall hehoma fȝicce mælum heȝeȝað ȝ laȝiað  
þa ȝet . ȝ þa hȝian þaȝa lendena ȝaȝiað . þonne mon  
ȝaȝ taen onȝite . þonne iȝ fe æȝieȝta læcedōm dæȝ-  
ȝæften þ̃ mon mid þȝ þa ȝambe clænȝiȝe<sup>4</sup> þ̃ hio þȝ þe

<sup>1</sup> The change of gender is accord-  
ing to the MS.

<sup>2</sup> Diokles apud Paulum Ægine-

tam : col. 376, B. in Medicæ Artis  
Principes, for five lines only.

<sup>3</sup> *Gravatur*, Lat., healtiað ?

<sup>4</sup> clænȝe, MS.



iron, give *to the patient* to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large*, let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,<sup>1</sup> boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

Book II.  
Ch. xxiv.

## XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal<sup>2</sup> is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Jack in the hedge*; *Erysimum* | <sup>2</sup> *citra occasionem*,<sup>3</sup> the modern  
*alliaria*. | translation of the unprinted Greek.

fol. 31 b.

leohtrye rie . Ʒif ſio adl ſie þonne Ʒit peaxende fæfte .  
 .II. daȝaſ toȝædeſie Ʒif him mæȝen ȝelæfte . Ʒif he þ  
 ne mæȝe ȝelle him mon leohtrye hpæt hpeȝa to þic-  
 ȝanne ſpa æȝru beoð ȝ ðon<sup>1</sup> ȝelíc . Sume to þære  
 pambe clænſunȝa<sup>2</sup> feoþað netelán on pætre ȝ ón  
 rinc . ȝ on ele . ſume þære peadan netlan trȝu  
 ȝrene . ſume betan oþþe doccan<sup>3</sup> on ȝefpettum pine  
 feoþað ȝ ȝellað to þicȝenne . ȝ Ʒif ſio adl maȝe pyrð  
 ȝ ſe ſeocea man þ mæȝen hæfð þonne feoþan hie him  
 ſpenȝpan pyrta ȝ doþ hpæt hpeȝa pipeſi to ; Sceapȝe  
 món ȝeorpe hpile ſe utȝanȝ ſie þe micel þe lytel þe þær  
 nan ne ſie . leornȝe be þon ſe læce hu him þince  
 hpæt món don ſeule . Ʒif þ ſie omihtre pæte innan  
 ónbuſmenu tyhte hie món ut mid hþum mettum ſin-  
 cendum ȝ ne læt inne ȝefittan on þam hehoman ȝ  
 pyrð ȝeȝaderodu omȝ pæte ón þære pambe oððe  
 on þam ſmælþearme . ȝ næfð þonne utȝanȝ ſio ſtop  
 æ bið apȝrðed ſio ſtop ȝ ſe maȝa onpenȝ ȝ tóþrocen  
 ȝ þ heafod aþruten ȝ ſar . ȝ þa Innoþaſ ablapene ȝ  
 hate ſerpaſ . ȝ micel þurſe ȝ ealleſ hehoman adla  
 þeoþað apeahȝe . Sceal món lacman ſpilce adle Ʒif he  
 ſerſer næfð . mid eu meoleum oððe ȝate ſpa niȝe mol-  
 cene drince . Eác hylpð Ʒif món mid ea ſtanum on-  
 bærmecum . oþþe mid hatene ifene þa meoluc ȝeſȝrð  
 ȝ ȝelþ drincan . ȝ Ʒif þ biþ ȝeouȝ man ȝ þa tid hæfð  
 ȝ mihȝe hím mon ſceal óf eaſme blod ſpiþe lætan  
 ȝ ymb .III. mihȝe drince eſt þa meoluc .

fol. 82 a.

<sup>1</sup> don, MS.<sup>2</sup> clænſunȝa, MS.<sup>3</sup> Paul. Ægin, as before.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, *or fecal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones<sup>1</sup> put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and so giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

---

<sup>1</sup> Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

## .XXVI.

Be þam be coþum ƿ ƿif hio man ƿunð biþ hu  
þ mōn onƿitan mæge ƿ ƿelāeman . ærfe ƿif hipe  
bið ōn man ƿunð þonne biþ þær ƿar ƿ beotunga ƿ  
ƿefceorƿ . ƿ þonne hie mete ƿicgeað ƿ ðruncað þonne  
ƿlatað hie ƿ bið hiora muð ƿul ƿ hriðiað ƿ hira  
utganƿ blodiƿ ƿ fmeð ƿfele . þam mannum ƿceal man  
ƿellan æƿra to ƿuranne . beƿen bƿeað clene nre  
buterian ƿ nre beƿen mela oððe ƿƿycca toƿæðƿe  
ƿebƿiƿeð ƿra cocaf cunnon . ƿelle mon neahtrerƿiƿum .  
Eft ƿfena ƿear ƿ ƿeƿbƿeðan menƿe mon ƿið ærepen  
hunƿ ƿelle neahtrerƿiƿum . Eac ƿiþ þon ðo man ƿode  
ƿealƿa<sup>1</sup> ōnleƿena utan to þa þe þ ƿfel ūt teon eað-  
myle meƿtaf ƿ ƿer ƿin ƿ fmeþe .

## .XXVII.

he þam be nre Senheƿe ƿeƿynðo oððe þeƿe nreƿƿiðo  
hu þ mon mæge onƿitan . þonne<sup>2</sup> hio bið hæƿe  
ƿebƿiðo ƿ ƿeƿynðo . þonne mæƿ hipe ƿona lytel ðruncæ  
helpan . ƿif he maira biþ ƿe ðruncæ ſona biþ ƿeo þam b  
ƿeheƿeƿoð ƿ cloccet ƿra ƿra hit on cƿlle<sup>3</sup> ƿleƿete ƿ ƿe-  
ƿiñð ðrummy mettum þonne ſio ƿæte þam b ne þƿorað ƿeo  
þƿiſt ƿ ſio ƿiðe ƿæƿe ƿeƿynðo biþ ne þƿorað feð þƿiſt ne  
heƿneƿre metta . ƿ ƿeƿiñð ƿætum mettum . he hæƿe  
ƿeƿynðo þam be . ſio þam b feo þe bið hæƿe ƿeƿynðo  
ſio melt mete ƿel ƿiþoſt þa þe heaƿde beoð ƿ ūneað  
myle ƿ ƿeƿiñð ƿearnum mettum ƿ ðruncum . ƿ ne  
biþ hipe ƿefceðeð fram cealdum mettum mið ƿemete  
ƿeƿiƿdum . ſeo þe bið ƿæteƿiƿe ƿeƿynðo ſio hæƿð  
ƿode ƿƿneƿre metef . hio næƿð ƿode meltunga ƿiþoſt  
ōn þam mettum þe ūneaðe melt beoð . ƿeƿiñð cealdum

fol. 82 b.

<sup>1</sup> Read *ƿealƿa* ƿ ?<sup>2</sup> Twelve lines found in *Actius Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii., lxxiii., lxxiv.,* consecutively; also in *Paulus of Ægina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.*<sup>3</sup> By the printed books *ƿlle* would seem to be the true reading. “*Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod “redundat, innatet.”*”

## xxvi.

Book II.  
Ch. xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grunblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybread with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

## xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.

fol. 83 a.

mettum. he cealdre ƿ ætpe ƿecyndo pambe. Sio  
 panb fio ðe bið cealdre oððe ætpe ƿecyndo oððe  
 miþbyrðo. him cymð brægeneſ adl ƿ unƿeritæſtneſ  
 him bið. ƿ þonne fio ƿorðruðade ƿecyndo on þām  
 finum ƿ on þam banum biþ. ꝥ þa ƿyn ƿorþſƿiðode  
 þonne ne mæg mōn þa ƿelacnian. ƿiſ hio þonne biþ  
 muoſ on þam flæſcehtum ftopum mid ſyndruzum  
 ftopum ƿ ƿætingum ƿ mettum ꝥ mōn mæg ƿelacnian  
 þenden of æpe hſpe fio blodſceapung ƿeond ƿet ealne  
 þone lichoman. Seleſt læcedom iſ to ſpalcum þingum  
 ꝥ mōn ƿelome nyttige ƿiceſ<sup>1</sup> ƿ þa pambe mid þy  
 ƿeſlea þonne hio ƿepſumedeu ſie ƿ baſu of ƿen ætpe  
 ƿ mge molcen meoluc mid humge ƿelmeſeð him deah.  
 baſige hme ƿelome on ðæge ƿ hſilum mid ele ſiure.<sup>1</sup>  
 Ðim hylpð eac ꝥ him æt eald<sup>1</sup> ætſlape. ƿ ꝥ he ꝥ  
 ƿeðo neah hy pambe ſimle. him hylpð eac ofen bacen  
 hlaſ<sup>1</sup> ƿ ſcellehte ƿiſcaſ on ƿoſe.<sup>1</sup> ƿ þone mete þe ƿel  
 myltan ƿille. he hatpe<sup>1</sup> ƿ druſpe pambe ƿiſ ƿio panb  
 adhƿ bið hat hſæt hſeƿa. eac æpe druſneſſe. þonne  
 ne ſceal he humgeſ onbitan ac eald ƿin ƿlece mettaſ.  
 ƿiſ ƿio ƿſe æte to micel ſie. þonne duƿon him  
 ceald æteſ ƿ ſceapſe mettaſ butan hætu. hſilum  
 beoþ þa ætan on þape panbe ſilmenum. þonne  
 ſceal mōn ꝥ ƿiſſe ſecean ƿ æpſe ckenſian<sup>2</sup> mid  
 alpan. ƿ mid ſpalcum ſtƿumendum druencum ateon ut  
 þa hoſhehtan ætan. þſæne mid þy æpeſt ƿ þonne  
 ƿſe leolhte ſpiple druencſ of mædice ſſa ꝥ læcaſ  
 cunnon. he hæmedþingum<sup>3</sup> eallūm þyppum hehomum  
 hæmedþing ne duƿon ac ſpipoſt þyppum ƿ cealdum.  
 ne depeþ lnt hatum ƿ ætum ƿſeſt bið þām ceal-  
 dan hatan<sup>4</sup> ſpipoſt þam ðe hoſnadle habbað. Spelcūm  
 mannum deah ꝥ he him ƿeſſe anƿefecen ƿ hne ƿeſſe

fol. 83 b.

p

<sup>1</sup> Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.;  
 also Paulus Aegineta, lib. I. lxxii.

<sup>2</sup> ckenan, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Five or six lines found in

Paulus Aegineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in  
 Med. Art. Princ.

<sup>4</sup> Read ætan from the original.

p

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

ðrienceen<sup>1</sup> butan haðe ƿ mid faupeneƿrūm hie fimerpan.  
be cealdre ƿeeyndo pambe. Se þe cealdre ƿeeyndo fie  
nyttige fe ƿemetheer ƿfeleƿ fƿilee ƿe þe ðriugre oððe  
ƿætre fie. Se þe hætre fie fio ƿeƿaðraþ ōman. þa  
mōn ƿeeal ƿiƿ hie mifer beoð þurh þa pambe utrih-  
tan mid ƿƿreðƿence ūt adon. ƿiƿ hie ūƿftiƿen þurh  
fƿiƿþan ƿeeal mōn aƿeƿ adon.

## .XXVIII.

fol. 84 a.

Þiƿ þon<sup>2</sup> þe manneƿ þ ūƿerpe hƿiƿ fie ƿeƿƿlled mid  
ƿfele ƿætan hoƿiheltre þ þām mannūm ƿelimpð þe ōn  
melum ƿeðƿmee ƿel ƿedende mettaf ƿeƿeað oþfe fƿiƿað  
ƿ fƿiƿuſt æfteƿi mete ƿ him bið ƿlætta ƿetenge.  
beoð ƿeond blapene ƿ bið fio pambe aƿened ƿ hƿætað  
ƿelome. Ðam monnum ƿeeal<sup>3</sup> ƿellan oxumelle mid  
ƿæðice þ iƿ fupene læcedōm. ƿ þonne fƿiƿað hie ƿona  
þone ƿiecan hoƿh ƿ him biþ ƿel. Geƿƿiƿ<sup>4</sup> þe læcedōm  
þur oƿ eede ƿ oƿ humiƿe. ƿenīm þ ƿeleſte humiƿ do  
oƿer heoƿð aƿeoþ þ ƿeax ƿ þ hƿiōt oƿ. ƿedo ðonne to  
þam humiƿe emfela eedeſ þæƿ ne fie fƿiƿe aƿoƿ ne fƿiðe  
fƿete menƿ to ƿæðene ƿ do to ƿƿne ōn eƿocean oƿer  
ƿƿlle on ƿoðum ƿledum elænum ƿ eƿicūm oþ þ hƿ fie  
ƿemenƿeð þ hƿ fie ān ƿ hæbbe humiƿer ƿienerƿe ƿ ne  
fie on heƿiƿnerƿe to fƿeoƿol þæƿ eedeƿ aƿe ƿeeapƿer.  
ƿiƿ fio pambe biþ ƿinder full þonne cymð þ oƿ ƿlæƿe  
ƿætan. fið cealde ƿæte ƿƿreþ ƿapan. Þiƿ þon ƿeeal mōn  
feopān cymen ōn ele. ƿ merceƿ ƿæð. ƿ moƿan fæð.  
ƿ ðileƿ. ƿiƿ ƿe cyle fie maƿa do þonne ƿuðan ƿ laupƿer  
blede. ƿ ƿioleƿ ƿæð ƿeƿoðen ōn ele. ƿiƿ þonne ƿiƿ  
fio aðl eƿle ƿebƿunƿe mne þurh ƿiƿan oððe hoƿn fƿa

<sup>1</sup> "Victus attenuans," Lat. ver-  
sion of P. Ægin.

<sup>2</sup> Nine lines found in Paulus  
Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

<sup>3</sup> Read ƿeeal mon.

<sup>4</sup> Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap.  
xxiv. ; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Darem-  
berg. Also Galenos, vol. VI.  
p. 271, ed. Kühn.



smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

## xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which happeneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have breakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom: and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus, from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from lukewarm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as

fol. 84 b.

læcar cunnan þonne ðeþ þ̅ þ̅ ƿap aƿeȝ. ȝif þonne ȝit  
fio ađl eȝle ðo fƿatł to ȝ ȝelaupneðne ele þ̅ iȝ laupȝ  
feap oððe bloftman ȝemenȝeð ȝ eac oþru þinȝ ȝiȝ  
þearȝ fie fece mōn.

## .XXVIII.

Þiþ þon þe men mete untela melte ȝ ȝearȝe on  
ȝfele ƿætan ȝ feittan. þam monnum ðeah þ̅ hie fƿipen.  
ȝif hnu to uneaþe ne fie. ȝeȝnemme mið ȝȝeðnece  
þ̅ he fƿipe. þ̅ he mið ȝefette ȝine ȝeȝȝe ȝif þ̅  
oferþearȝ fie ær mete þ̅ he fƿipan mæȝe. fleo þa  
mettaf þa þe him ðȝłta ȝ fopbæȝnunȝa ȝ fciem on  
Innan ȝȝeȝen ȝ to hȝæðlice meltan. þieȝen þa ðe ȝoð  
ƿeap ȝȝeȝen ȝ þambe hneȝen. Ðȝilum him ðeah þ̅  
him mōn ȝelle leohte ȝȝeðneceȝ fƿilce fƿa bið ȝel  
ȝeteað alȝe. Seo ƿæte ȝȝeȝ ȝif hie mōn ne ðeþ aȝe  
uneaplaena ađla þ̅ iȝ fōt ȝeȝe. hiȝ ȝeȝe. lenden  
ȝeȝe ȝ oft fciang fereȝ beȝȝmð on þa men þe þa  
ađle habbað.

## .XXX.

fol. 85 a.

ȝif<sup>1</sup> þu ȝille þ̅ þin ȝamb ȝie fimle ȝefund þonne  
ȝealt u hȝe þuȝ tilian ȝif þu ȝilt. ȝeȝeapa ælce  
ðæȝe þ̅ þin utȝonȝ ȝ mæȝe fie ȝefundlic æfȝer ȝilte.  
ȝif fio mæȝe fie lȝtelu feoð meȝe ȝ fimul ȝȝeȝ ȝoð  
bȝoð. oððe ȝeap<sup>2</sup> ȝ oþra fƿeta ȝȝeȝa. ȝif ȝe utȝanȝ fie  
læȝȝa<sup>3</sup> nūm ða ȝȝeȝ þe haette on fupenne teȝebintina fƿa  
micel fƿa ele beȝȝe. ȝele þonne to ȝeȝte ȝan ȝille. þaf  
ȝȝeȝa findon eac beȝte to þon ȝ eað beȝeȝȝa. beȝe. ȝ

<sup>1</sup> The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

<sup>2</sup> ȝeap : the name of some wort is omitted in MS. ; or strike out ȝ.

<sup>3</sup> Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

Book II.  
(b. xxviii.)

## XXIX.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

## XXX.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy fæcal discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the fæcal discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

fol. 85 b.

mealpe . ȝ bpaſſica ȝ þiſum ȝelica ȝeſodene ætȝæðſe  
 mid ȝeonge ſpimeſ flæſce . þieȝe þ̅ þ̅ broð . ȝ eāc deah<sup>1</sup>  
 neſle ȝeſoden on pætre . ȝ ȝeſelt to þieȝanne . ȝ eāc  
 ellenef leāf ȝ þ̅ þ̅ broð on þa ilcan piſan . Sume alpan  
 leaſ: ȝellað þonne mon ȝile ȝlapan ȝan . ſpelc ſpa bið  
 þ̅reo beana<sup>2</sup> ælce dæȝe to forſpelȝanne ȝ þiſum ȝelice  
 driencaf ȝ friðþian ȝiſ þearſ: ſie ȝyndon to ȝellanne .  
 friðofc on forpeariðne leneten ær þon fio ȝfele pæte ſe  
 þe on pinctia ȝeſomnad bið lue toȝeote ȝeond oþera  
 lma . Womȝe<sup>3</sup> men þæȝ ne ȝymdon ne ne ȝymað  
 þonne becymð of þam ȝflum pætum . oððe fio healf-  
 deade adl oþþe ȝylle pære oððe fio hriſe meſþo þe  
 mōn on fuþerne leppa hæc oþðe tetra oþþe heafoð  
 hmeſdo . oþþe oman . Forþon ȝceal mōn ær clænȝian<sup>4</sup> þa  
 ȝflan pætan apeȝ ær þon þa ȝfelan cuman ȝ ȝepeaxen  
 on pinctia . ȝ þa limo ȝeond ȝinen . Þiſ pambe coþe  
 ȝ ſape . lmfædeȝ ȝeȝniðen oððe ȝebeaten holla full .  
 ȝ II. ȝceapȝeſ eceðeȝ oþeȝpylle ætȝæðeȝe ȝele driuncan  
 nealhneſtiȝum þam ſeocan men . Eſc leȝe dpeoȝe  
 droftelan ȝecopene on þone naſolan ſona ȝeſtilleþ; Eſc  
 dileȝ fædeȝ lytelne<sup>5</sup> ȝeȝnið on pæteȝe ȝele driuncan .  
 Þiſ pambe coðe ȝ ȝiſ inneroȝan ſape . þonne for  
 mclum cele pamþ ſie unȝepealden . do ða þmȝ to þe ȝe  
 be uſan ȝȝuton . ȝiſ þær þonne ſie þæȝ hȝeſeȝ pendunȝ  
 oððe ȝeſceopſ . ȝenīm þ̅reo cnoſpan laupel bleða ȝeȝnið  
 ȝ cymeneȝ . ȝ peteȝȝilian ȝyndȝiȝe cucleȝaȝ full . ȝ  
 ȝiſoȝeȝ .xx. coȝna . ȝeȝnið eall toȝæðeȝe ȝ þ̅re ȝil-  
 menna on hȝiðða pambum adȝiȝe . æfteȝe ðon ȝenīm  
 pæteȝe ȝeȝnið dile on . ȝ þaȝ þmȝ ȝeliæte ȝele driun-  
 can . oþ þ̅ þ̅ ȝaȝ ȝeſtilled ſie . Þiſ þon ilcan ȝenīm  
 hlaſ ȝeſeoð on ȝate meolce ȝoȝȝiȝe on fuþerne.<sup>6</sup>

fol. 86 a.

<sup>1</sup> Four more lines found in P.  
 Æg. The Latin version, the origi-  
 nal being unpublished, has *mercari-  
 alis* for *nettle*.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin gives, *alows as big as  
 three vetches*.

<sup>3</sup> Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. c.,  
 cites Diokles to similar purport.

<sup>4</sup> clæſman, MS.

<sup>5</sup> Read *lytelne dæl*.

<sup>6</sup> Read on fuþerne drienc.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and brassica *or cabbage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine; let *the man* swallow the broth: and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willeth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south hight leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or erysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley *seed* (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wambs of young birds; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern drink, *such as hydromel, perhaps, or oegmel.*

þiþ pambe coþe feoð ruðan ðn ele ƿ þiege on ele. Eft pilde culþne ðn eceðe ƿ ðn pætre gefoden ſele to þiegeenne. Þið pambe coðe eft laupel leāf ceope ƿ þ feap ſpelge ƿ þa leaþ leege on hiſ naſolan. Eft heo-  
 ƿoteſ meapli gemylt ſele ðn hatum pætre ðrincan. To pambe gemethcunge . zenim betan adelþ ƿ ahryc  
 ne þpeah þu hie æc ſpa lange feoð ðn cetele ƿ pylle of þ hio ſie eal toſoden ƿ þiege<sup>1</sup> geupmen . do þonne lytel ſealter to ƿ hunizeſ . v. cucleþ mæl . eleſ cucleþ mæl ſele bollan fulne. Eft heaſðehteſ ƿorþieſ geſo-  
 dener<sup>2</sup> rýndrygne ſele þiegean. Eft þæpe ſeadan net-  
 lan fæð ðn hlaþ ſele þiegean. Eft byryðberigena feap ſelle ðrincan. Eft plum bleða ete neahtneftiz. Eft elneſ ruðde gebeatene þte penngze pege ðn cealðeſ pætreſ bollan fullum ſele ðrincan.

### 3.XXXI.

fol. 86 b.

Be pambe coþum ƿ tacnum on ƿorpe ƿ ðn ſmæl þearnum. Sum cyn bið eac þæpe ilcan adle on þæpe pambe . ƿ on þam ƿorpe ƿ ſmæl þearnum þe þiſ bið to taene . þ hie þroþiað ormaetne þurft . ƿ meteſ unlufc ƿ ofc ut ƿmað gemenðde utganze hþilum hearð . hþilum hþit . hþilum ofc on dæge útzað ƿ þonne lytlum . hþilum æne . ƿ þonne micel . hþilum hie<sup>4</sup> pel gelyft utgangan . ƿ him þa byþþenne fram areorþan . ƿ georne tilhan ac ne maðon nabbað þ mægen þæpe meltunze ƿ ðropeðð blod . ſpa þon gelicoft þe toþro-  
 cen fæc. be hioþa hipe ƿ þam naſolan . ƿ þam mæge-

<sup>1</sup> þiege, that is þiece.

<sup>2</sup> Add cƿorpan or the like.

<sup>3</sup> Plainly a chapter περι κωλικῆς διαθέσεως.

<sup>4</sup> Read hme.

Book II.  
Ch. xxx.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating<sup>a</sup> *the action of* the wamb; <sup>a</sup> Note, p. 165. take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the man* a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

### xxxi.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,<sup>1</sup> they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, or

<sup>1</sup> Tenesmus.

fol. 87 a.

neofan . ƿ bæcþearme ƿ nepefeofan . ƿ milte<sup>1</sup> feape .  
 beoð æblæce ƿ eal fe lichoma aſcmod . ƿ yfel ftece  
 nah hƿ ſelfer ƿeƿeald ƿ biþ þ̅ ƿar on ða ſpiðƿan  
 fidan . healf<sup>2</sup> on þa feape . ƿ þa pambe ſpiþe ƿeneari-  
 rod . ƿ eft fram þam naſolan of þone milte . ƿ on þa  
 pineftƿan ƿæƿeneofan ƿ ƿeƿymð æt þam bæcþearme ƿ  
 æt þam nepefeofan . ƿ þa lendenu beoð mid micle ƿare  
 beƿƿiðeðu . Þenað unƿiþe læcaþ þ̅ þ̅ ſie lenden aþl  
 oððe milte ƿære . ac hit ne bið ſpa . lenden feoce  
 men miƿað blode ƿ ſande þonne þam þe milte ƿære  
 bið . þinðeþ him fe milte ƿ biþ aþearðod on þam pine-  
 ftƿan ðæle ƿære fidan . Þa pambfeocan men þƿopað  
 on þam bæcþearme ƿ on þam mþerƿan hƿiþe ƿ lofað  
 him ſona fio ftefn ƿ cele þƿopað ƿ ƿlæp oftozen ƿ  
 milte ƿ tihð innan þone ƿop ƿ on þ̅ finæl þearme .

## .XXXII.

Þiþe aþle framman mon mæƿ yþelice ƿelaemian . on  
 þa ilcan ƿiþan þe þa utƿimendan ƿ æfteþi uneð . ƿiþ  
 hio bið unƿiſlice to lange ſoþlæten . On framman mon  
 ſceal ðæƿ oððe . II. toƿæðeþe ƿeƿæƿtan ƿ beþan þa  
 bƿeoſt mid ƿine . ƿ mid ele ƿ ƿƿicean onleƿena of  
 ƿofan ƿ beþenum meþe ƿið ƿin ƿemenƿeð ƿ on huniƿe  
 ƿefoden ƿ mid ele on moƿteþe ƿefamnod leƿe ofeþ þa  
 feape of þone naſolan ƿ ofeþ þa lendeno of þone bæc-  
 þearm ƿ þæþ hit ƿar ſie . læt him blod þƿ ƿ<sup>3</sup> ƿete  
 ƿlæþ on oððe hoþm ƿ teo þ̅ blod ut ƿ fineþe mid ele  
 ƿ beþeoþ hine ƿearme ſoþ þon þe cile biþ ƿære aþle

fol. 87 b.

<sup>1</sup> Add ƿ.<sup>2</sup> The former of these synonyms should be erased.<sup>3</sup> Omit ƿ.



*complexion*, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench bath not control over itself,<sup>a</sup> and the sore is on the right <sup>• Eufemism.</sup> side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled<sup>1</sup> *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wambsick men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxi.

## xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

<sup>1</sup> It seems best to consider γενεαπποδ as for γενεαπποδε, with termination dropped.

feond. Ðyrc him realfe þuf riþ pambe coþum of epicum  
 fpeple ƿ of blacum riþore . ƿ of ele ƿinde mōn finæle  
 ƿ menge toƿæðere ƿ peax ealra empela. Ðeaxeþ þeah  
 læft . ƿif fio adl fie to þon ftranƿ þ þar læcedomas ne  
 onnime ƿif fe mon fie ƿeong ƿ ftranƿ læt hīm blod of  
 innan earne of þære miclan ædre þære middel ædre.

† This seems  
 a mark of dis-  
 content with  
 the text: pro-  
 bably of þære  
 miclan ædre  
 should be  
 erased.

† Ðyrc þar realfe ƿ finre þa fapan ftopa feoþ riðan  
 on ele do peteþrihan to ƿif þu hæbbe ƿ mefa ƿyrt-  
 tnuman . ƿ ƿoriƿ fiþþan eal ƿeoden fie do þonne peax  
 on þ ele .<sup>1</sup> þte þ eall ƿeoriðe to hnefcum peaxhlape þ  
 hit fie hþæþre fiþuſt ƿeþuſt realfe finre þa ftopa þ  
 hit fie ƿar mid þy . fiþofe þone bæfeapum bafo riþ  
 pambe coþum . him of realcum pætrum ſint to ƿyrc-  
 anne . ƿif he þa næbbe fehte mōn hiora mettaf. Riþ  
 pambe coþum eft ſpnef clape ƿebæpnde ƿ to duſte  
 ƿeƿndene do on ſceap þin ſele ðrincan. Rið pambe  
 coþe ƿate hſer ƿebæpmedu ƿ hþæt hþeƿa ƿeƿnden ƿ  
 on þa pambe aled him biþ þe bet. Riþ pambe coþum  
 eft laenung on þ hþf to Sendanne . ƿenim ƿapleaceþ  
 þreo hearðu ƿ ƿrene riðan tpa hand fulle . ƿ eleþ  
 .III. riðd oððe ſpa þe þince . ƿebeaþ þ læc ƿ þa  
 riðan ƿeƿnið toƿæðere apþung oððe afeoh . do to þam  
 ele clænre buteran riðd hlutref riceþ fiſtan healfe  
 yntſan . ƿ clæneþ peaxeſ .III. yntſan ƿemenge eal to-  
 ƿædre do on ƿlæþ fæt . clænra<sup>2</sup> þonne æfeft þa pambe  
 mid ðrencef anfealddre onƿeotunge . ƿif þ ƿar þonne  
 mare fie do maran ele to . ƿemenƿ þonne þa þing þe  
 ic ær nemde ƿeplece do on. þar þing maƿon ƿe riþ  
 lenden ece . þonne mōn riðde miðð ƿe rið riþpeþ ƿe  
 rið pambe ƿ ſmael þearmeſ adlum ƿ út ƿeþce ƿe riþ

fol. 88 a.

<sup>1</sup> ele is usually masculine.

| <sup>2</sup> clænra, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also*; of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him blood from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,<sup>a</sup> that it may be however a highly <sup>a</sup>Λ *ccrote*. approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small*, and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it*, and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha*, and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple oupouing of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

maȝan adlum ȝ clapunga . ȝ riȝ riȝa teðrjum ȝeeyn-  
dum. Sum coþu iȝ þæpe pambe ꝥ þone feocan mōnman  
lyfteð utȝanȝeȝ ȝ ne mæȝ þonne he ute betȝned  
bið. Riȝ þon ȝeal mōn næðran æfmoȝu feoþan on  
ele . oððe ōn buteran . oþþe on pine ōn tinum<sup>1</sup> fæte  
ȝ fimpe þa pambe mid þȝ . ȝiȝ fe utȝanȝ fie riðiȝ ȝ  
pætuȝ . ȝ bloðiȝ beþiȝe mon þone bæcþeajum on ȝonȝ-  
ftole mid ȝenuȝreco ȝ meȝife mealpe . fume mid rice ȝ  
fimcað ȝ beþiað. Sume oȝ riȝenum melpa ȝȝrecað  
þȝpaȝ ȝ cōcunȝa mid ȝealte. Sume ðreoriȝe ðroftlan  
ȝeceopað ȝ leȝeað on þone napolan.

fol. 88 b.

## .XXXIII.

Be<sup>2</sup> þæpe ȝreccan coþe þe fe mōn hiȝ utȝanȝ þȝriȝ  
ðone muð hmi ȝnam peorpe ȝeal afripan. De ȝeal  
oȝt bealcettan ȝ eal fe lichoma ftineð ȝule ȝelle hīn  
mon ðile ȝefodenne ōn ele oððe ōn pætre to ðrinccanne  
ȝ hatne hlap do on þone ðrinccan. Þȝȝe adle eac riȝ-  
ftanðeþ toftindenpe hȝeaþemufe blod ȝefmitten on þæȝ  
feocan manneȝ pambe. Rið Innoð riðdum ȝ riȝ fmael  
ȝearma fape . ōn ȝoðne ele ȝefretne do þone fupernan  
pepmoð ꝥ iȝ riȝutene . ȝ oþerne pepmoð ȝ feoþ þeȝe  
ꝥ ūa hīn efoft fie. Eft riȝ innoþ riðdum heoȝoteȝ  
meapli ȝemylt on hatum pætre ȝele ðrinccan. Riȝ  
toþroccenum Innoþum ȝ faȝum riððe minȝan ðæl ȝe-  
clænfa pel ūa mucl ūa mōn mæȝe mid þȝm riȝȝiȝm  
ȝenimān do riðleȝ fædeȝ to ȝ meȝceȝ eucleȝ mael .  
do eall toȝæðere ȝeȝmð fmaele . ȝeðo þonne ōn þæȝ  
ȝeleȝtan pineȝ . . . . . bollan fulle . hæte þonne oþ ꝥ hit  
fie ūa hat ūa þm riȝȝeȝ foþberan mæȝe ȝele þonne  
ðrinccan . do ūa þȝȝ ðaȝaȝ . Riȝ toþroccenum Inno-  
ðum . cellenðreȝ rið pel ȝeȝmðen ȝ lytel ȝealteȝ ȝeðo  
on ūeaȝȝ riȝ . ȝeðo on ȝ ȝeȝȝȝne mid hæte ȝlopende  
iȝene ȝele ðrinccan. Riȝ foȝtoȝeneȝȝe inmān . heoȝoteȝ

fol. 89 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read tinenum.<sup>2</sup> Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must seethe in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxii.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

## xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his faeces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belcheth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a reremouse *or bat* cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, alro-tanum, and other wormwood, and seethe it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward

fol. 89 b.

hoƿn Ʒebæƿned to aħſan ƷeƷniden ōn moƿtepe . Ʒ  
 þonne aƿiƿt Ʒ mið huniƷe Ʒepealcen to fnaedum Ʒele  
 neahtneƿtiƷum to ƷieƷanne. Eƿt nūm þa betan þe  
 Ʒehƿæri ƿeaƷað Ʒeƿeoð on ƿæteƿ Ʒoðum ðæle . Ʒele  
 þonne ðƿincan . .II. Ʒoðe bollan ƿulle ſeilðe hine ƿiþ  
 cyle. he laƿe meltunƷe innan . nim Ʒeaƿƿan ðƿince  
 on eceðe þ̅ ðeah eac ƿið eallum blæðƿan aðlum. he  
 laƿe meltunƷe Innan ƿuðan ƿæðeƿ .VIII. cyƿnelu Ʒe-  
 Ʒniden .III. bollan ƿulle Ʒeðo þa on eceðeƿ ƿeƿteƿ  
 ƿulne oƿeƿƿylle Ʒele þonne ðƿincan ōn fume ƿape niƷon  
 ðaƷon. he laƿe meltunƷe nūm þæpe ƿeaðan neðlan  
 ƿa miçel ƿa mið tƿam hanðum mæƷe beƿon . feoþe  
 ōn ƿeƿteƿ ƿullūm ƿæteƿe ðƿinc neaht neƿtiƷ. Ræð  
 bið Ʒiƿ he nimð mealƿan mið hiƿe ciƿum feoþe on  
 ƿætepe ſele ðƿincan. þa þe þiƿƿa læceðoma ne Ʒiμαð  
 on þiƿƿe aðle þonne becyμð hūm ōn ƿæteƿi bolle . hiƿeƿ  
 ƿæpe Ʒ miðteƿ ƿaƿ oþþe Ʒeƿel miçƷean ƿoƿhæƿðniƿ .  
 ƿambe ablaƿunƷ lenðen ƿæpe on þæpe blæðƿan ftaƿaƿ  
 ƿeaƷað Ʒ ſonð.

.XXXIII.<sup>1</sup>

Be þæƿ monneƿ mihtum ƿceal mōn þa læceðomaƿ  
 ƿellan þe þonne ƷeƿoƷe fƿynð heaƿðe Ʒ heoƿtan ƿambe  
 Ʒ blæðƿan Ʒ hu Ʒeaƿeƿ hiƿ ſie . ſe þe ne beƿceapað  
 þiƿ ƿe him ſceþeð ƿiþþoƿi þonne he hine bete. Se ƿceal  
 niƿttian Ʒeƿoƿoðeƿ eleƿ eceðeƿ Ʒ ƿineƿ Ʒ miμtan leaƿ  
 ƷeƷniden on huniƷ Ʒ þa uniƿmeþan tunƷan mið þƿ  
 Ʒniðan Ʒ ſiμƿeƿan :

fol. 90 a.

Þiþ laƿe meltunƷe. Ohƿaƿum haƿte ƿƿiƿt ſeo ðeah  
 to ðƿincanne. Eƿt ƿƿl on ƿætepe hlihan ƿƿiƿteƿuman  
 ƿele to ðƿincanne. Ʒiƿ ƿamb ƿoƿƿeaƷe on men . ƿiμol .  
 coƿt . elehtpe . aƿtoƿlaþe . ceƿliceƿ ƿæð . ƿƿiμm meo

<sup>1</sup> In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give *to the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small*, with three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxiii.

## xxxiv.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

6n ealað sele ðruncan. ȝif mōn forþundod fie . ȝ pīð  
 hƿeoft ƿæpce . eumƿealle ȝ ðile ȝyl on ealoð. Eft  
 ȝneƿe ruðan lytlum oððe on humȝe þȝȝe. ȝif mon  
 fie forþlapien ƿæ ƿineƿincelan<sup>1</sup> ȝebæpnde ȝ ȝeȝnideƿe  
 ȝemenȝ ƿiþ æȝer þ hƿite finƿe mid. ȝiþ ƿambe ȝic-  
 þan . ðƿeoȝȝe ðfoftlan ƿeoȝ on ƿeallende ƿæteȝ læt  
 ȝocian 6n lanȝe of þ mon mæȝe ðruncan þ ƿæteȝ.  
 ȝiþ ƿambe ȝȝmum.<sup>2</sup> nim þa miclan finfullan ȝȝinȝ  
 þ ȝeap of ȝeoƿeȝ lytle bollan fulle on ƿineȝ anum  
 bollan fullum fƿa miclum sele ðruncan þ ðeah ƿiþ  
 ƿambe ȝȝmum.<sup>3</sup>

## .XXXV.

Be cilda ƿambum ȝ oƿeȝfyllle ȝ ȝif him mete tela  
 ne mylȝe . ȝ ȝif him fƿat ofȝa ȝ fcince ȝule . þonne  
 mon þ onȝite þonne ne fceal him mon anne mete  
 ȝebeodan . æc miȝSenlice þ ȝeo miopneȝ þaȝia metta  
 mæȝe him ȝode beōn . ȝif hƿa ofeȝ ȝemet þȝȝ mete  
 þæȝ mōn tilað þe eaðelicop þe mon ȝafoȝ ȝedo þ he  
 fƿipe . ȝ ȝelæp fie. ȝif hiȝ mōn ȝetilað æt þæȝe  
 ȝfelan ƿætan him becuƿað 6n miȝSenlica adla . hƿeoft  
 ƿæȝe . fƿeoƿeoȝu cealȝ<sup>3</sup> adl . heafðeȝ hƿiþþo . healfȝund .  
 cȝȝnelu ūneaðlacnu ȝ þam ȝelic . ȝif hi for þiſum ne  
 mæȝen ȝlapan ðonne fceal him mon ȝellan hat ƿæteȝ  
 ðruncan þonne ftilð þ ȝeȝeoȝf innan ȝ clænȝað<sup>4</sup> þa  
 ƿambe . Nyttȝen baſeȝ medmiclum . ȝ mete þeȝen ȝ  
 mid ƿæteȝe ȝemenȝedne ðruncan þeȝen.

fol. 90 b.

<sup>1</sup> ƿineƿincelan. Somner, Gl., p.  
 60 a, line 32, also prints ƿine; the  
 Junian transcript of the lost MS.  
 (Jun. 71, in the Bodleian) has ƿine.  
 The reprinter of the glossary [A.D.  
 1857] altered to ƿine, erroneously,  
 and silently. In the Colloquium  
 Monasticum, the MS. has ƿineƿinc-  
 lan, torniculi, where the printed

text [A.D. 1846, p. 24] gives ƿine-  
 ƿincelan, torniculus: the edition of  
 1857, ƿineƿincelan, torniculi [p. 6].  
 Lye is quite correct. The present  
 MS. has always w.

<sup>2</sup> ȝȝmum in the contents.

<sup>3</sup> Read ceapl.

<sup>4</sup> clænȝað, MS.



lock seed ; worm meal in ale ; give *him that* to drink. If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast ; boil in ale, churmel and dill, Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb : throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb ; take the mickle sinful *or sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle *as the others* ; that is good for worms of wamb.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxiv.

## XXXV.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness *or novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty ; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating*, then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.

.XXXVI.<sup>1</sup>

Be milte þære ce ƿ he bið on þære pineſtran  
 ſidan ƿ tacn þære adle hu hiſpleaſe hie beoð ƿ dohh  
 V uneaðlācno . þa men beoð mæȝre ƿ unrore . blace on  
 onfyne þeah þe hie ær fætte ƿæron . ƿ beoð hider-  
 pearde . ƿ pamb ūnȝepealben ƿ unȝe micȝe biþ hal .  
 æc hio biþ ſƿeartre ƿ ȝrenre . ƿ blaȝre þonne hiſe  
 fol. 91 a. ƿiht ſie ƿ ƿnærtað ſƿiþe beoþ ƿorȝene . ȝif 'ſio adl  
 biþ to lanȝSum . becyneþ þonne on ƿæter bollan ne  
 mæȝ hime mōn þonne ȝelacnian tunȝe ūnȝepealben ƿ  
 unfineþe ƿ þa dohh beoþ uneaðlācnu þa þe on lichoman  
 beoð ƿ hie beoð on þa pineſtran ſidan mið ece ȝefpen-  
 ceðe ƿ on ðone hið þæra eaxla betƿeoȝ ȝeſculdƿum biþ  
 micel ece ƿ on þām ȝehƿeoƿe þara bana on þam  
 ſƿeoƿan habbað eac hiſehte ƿet cneop ȝrucað . Iu ȝe  
 milte bið emlanȝ ƿ ȝæderſenȝe þære pambe hæfð  
 þynne ƿilmene ſio hæfð fætte ƿ ƿice æðra . ƿ ƿio  
 ƿilmen biþ ƿeccenðe ƿ ƿneonde þa pambe ƿ þa inno-  
 ƿarian<sup>2</sup> ƿ þa ƿȝumð . ƿ iſ aſened on þone pineſtran  
 neƿeſeoƿan ƿ iſ mið ſinehtum limum ȝehæfð . ƿ iſ on  
 oðre healfe bƿað ȝehƿunð þære ſidan . on oðre iſ  
 ðam innoðe ȝetanȝ . be hleahtre þe of milte cymð  
 ſume ſecȝaþ þ̅ ſe milte ðam ſinūm þeoȝe ƿ þ̅te ȝe  
 milte on ſumum ðælum þam monnum adeadiȝe oþ̅e  
 fol. 91 b. of ſie . ƿ þ̅ hi ƿorþon hlyhhan mæȝen . Soþlice on þa  
 ilcan ƿifan þe oþer limo þƿoƿiað untƿumneȝra ȝe milte  
 þƿoƿað on þa ilcan ƿifan . Of cele<sup>3</sup> unȝemethcum of  
 hæto ƿ of ðriȝneȝre of micelre ȝfelre ƿætan ƿorþon  
 ƿiȝþ ȝe milte oþer ȝefceap ƿ ƿonað ƿ hearðað ƿ ſƿiþoſt of  
 cele ƿ of unȝemethce ƿætan . þonne cumað þa oftoſt

<sup>1</sup> This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrius, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

<sup>2</sup> The letter or letters between inn and ƿarian have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrius, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

## XXXVI.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxvi.

Of milt wark, or *acute pain in the spleen*, and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless *the patients* are, and *there are* wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are *constitutionally disposed* that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely *can it be that* the mie is healthy, but *rather* it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail *them*. *We tell* how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. *We treat also* of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

6f mettum 7 6f cealdum 6pincan fpa fpa 7indon cealde  
 oftran 7 æpla 7 mifSenlice pypa fpihofe on fumeþa  
 þonne þa m6n 7i7ð. bæþ him egleð fpiðofe æfter  
 mete 7 hæmed þi7 on ofeffyllo. Sið ungemetlice  
 hæto þæf miltef cymð 6f feferaðlum 7 6f feferef<sup>1</sup>  
 fpolle 7 6n ylðo<sup>1</sup> for blode . bið aþened 7e milte 7  
 aþunden mið gefpelle 7 eac hæf lyf 7 fpolga b7ungað  
 aþle 6n ðam milte . þonne 7e mon pypð to fpiþe for-  
 hæte. Spa bið eac 6n pinteþa for cyle 7 for þaþa  
 peþþa<sup>2</sup> mifpenlicneffe 7 fe milte pypð geleafed. 7  
 ma7on piþe men 6n7itan hþanan 7io aþl cume be mif-  
 7epiderum 7 6f metta 7 6f 6pincena 7i7i7ge 7 þurh  
 þaþ þi7 þa 7pelan pætan 7 pindigo þi7 beoþ acenned  
 on þam milte 7 aþla peaxaþ :

fol. 92 a.

.XXXVII.<sup>3</sup>

Ðv m6n 7eyle þone monnan innan 7 utan laeniæn  
 mið hatum 7 cealdum innan mið lactucan . 7 elatan .  
 7 cucurbitan 6pince on pine . baþige hme on fpetum  
 pætre. Utan he 7 to laennanne mið 7epofode ele 7  
 to finnpanne . 7 onlegena 7eporhte 6f pine 7 pinber-  
 7um 7 6fe of butpan . 7 6f nupum peaxe 7 6f 77opo .  
 7 6f ele onlegen 7eporhte ; Wen7 piþ 7ore fmeþu oððe  
 fmeþ 7yfle 7 pið pecelf . 7 minnan . 7 þonne<sup>4</sup> he hme  
 baþige fmeþe mið ele men7 pið eþoli. Mettaf hum beoð  
 nytte þa þe 7oð blod 7yþceað fpa fpa fint 7eilfpaþ  
 7mihte 7 ham<sup>5</sup> 7iþða hænnan 7 ealle þa 7u7elaf þe on

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon has misread his text.<sup>2</sup> peþna., MS., with full stop.<sup>3</sup> The words of Philagrios, as before.<sup>4</sup> þon, MS.<sup>5</sup> Insert 7.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenic*, chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption* of the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unwholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein*.

## xxxvii.

*We now explain* how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments*; within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leechd and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,<sup>1</sup> and those that have fins,<sup>1</sup> and domestic and wild hens,<sup>2</sup> and all

<sup>1</sup> Not in the Greek.| <sup>2</sup> Wild hens are pheasants.

dunum libbað . ȝ ȝirionef þ̅ beoð culſſena bjuððaf ȝ  
healfeald ſpīn . ȝ ȝate flære ȝ ȝyſena ȝear mið huniȝe .  
h̅ræt h̅reȝa ȝeriperod . ȝ eal ðaȝ ȝætān þ̅nȝ b̅reof-  
tum ȝ innoþum ne duȝon ne þ̅ ȝīn iȝ to þ̅icȝenne þ̅te  
h̅æteþ ȝ ȝæteþ þ̅one Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 92 b.

Ðu mān ȝceal þa ȝætān ȝ þa ȝonȝceartan utan lac-  
mān mið aȝſum ȝealȝum . Þic ȝ hlutor eced ȝ ȝero-  
fodne ele menȝ toſomne leȝe utan ōn . Þiþ þam ȝætān  
ȝfle þ̅eȝ milteȝ . nīm ȝynðȝȝ ȝealt oððe ȝið ȝeaxhlaf  
fealȝe ȝemenȝ . ȝ ȝereȝmed ȝ ōn blæðȝan ȝedon þ̅  
lacnað þ̅one milte . Eft nim ȝealt ȝ ȝeax ȝ eced menȝ  
toȝæðȝe þ̅ deah . Nim eft ȝiſleafaȝ<sup>2</sup> ȝȝȝȝȝuman . ȝ  
ðȝȝe ȝeȝb̅ræðān ȝ ȝeb̅æȝmed fealt ealȝia emȝela ȝefe  
mið ecede ȝ ȝeſomna do ðȝȝe ȝic to . ȝ ȝeax . ȝ ele  
menȝ eal toȝæðȝe do ōn . Ne bið þ̅ an þ̅ þ̅ ðȝȝe þa  
ȝætān ac þa aheapðodān ſpilaȝ þa ðe cumað ōȝ þ̅iccum  
ȝætum ȝiȝeȝȝum bet ȝ þ̅rænð . Þiþ ȝiȝeȝȝum ȝætum  
þ̅eȝ milteȝ . Nim acoȝſeneȝ ȝealteȝ<sup>3</sup> þ̅ ȝæteȝ þ̅e þ̅ær  
ōȝ ȝæþ menȝ ȝið þa æȝ ȝemenȝnedān<sup>4</sup> þ̅nȝ.

.XXXVIII.<sup>5</sup>

Þiþ ȝinðȝȝe aȝunðeneȝȝe þ̅eȝ milteȝ ȝoȝ æȝpla . ȝ  
h̅nuta ȝ ȝyſena æte . ȝoȝ ȝ ſinælfearȝme . ȝambe ȝ  
inȝeȝȝan . ȝ maȝan þa ȝeond blapað . Þiþ þon deah  
ȝiȝoȝ ȝ cȝmen . ȝ huniȝ . ȝ fealt menȝe toȝæðȝe.

fol. 93 a.

<sup>1</sup> Philagrios, as before.<sup>2</sup> Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.<sup>3</sup> This is perhaps ἀλή και ἄφρος ἁλός, as above.<sup>4</sup> Read ȝenemnedan.<sup>5</sup> An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

## xxxviii.

*Here we explain*, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, *or cerote*, warmed and put upon *some* bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybread, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together *and* apply. Not merely doth that *remedy* dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,<sup>1</sup> which come of thick slimy wets *or crass viscid humours*. For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, *or rock salt*, that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.

## xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

---

<sup>1</sup> Scirrhus.

ƿiþ foƿoþan ƿ ƿeadan<sup>1</sup> ƿ ƿeoþan þe oþ miltre cymð .  
 ƿitte hatte fuþerne ƿƿiƿe fio iſ ƿoð oñ hlafe to þic-  
 zenne ƿ meiceſ fæð ƿ cellendrian .<sup>2</sup> ƿ peteſſilian on  
 hlaſ beceden oþþe on ƿin ƿeƿunden . ƿ eac þ ðeah ƿiþ  
 ablapunge þæſ miltre . ƿiþ þonne fio aþindung þæſ  
 ƿindef femninga cymð þonne ne maƿon þaſ þinƿ hel-  
 pan . ƿoþ þon ðe þ ƿile ƿendan on ƿæteſ bollan .<sup>3</sup> ƿiþ  
 mon to þam þa ƿƿimendan þinƿ ðeþ þonne ƿeþ mōn þa  
 aþle .<sup>4</sup> ƿiþ miltre feocum men hīm mōn ƿceal ƿellan  
 ceed on þam fuþerian læcedome þe hatte oxumelle þe  
 ƿe ƿƿuton ƿiþ þære healþeadan aþle ƿ blæðrian aþle .  
 nīm laurſe ƿinde . ƿ ðriƿe mintan ƿ ƿiƿoþ ƿ ƿudan  
 fæð .<sup>5</sup> coſt . ƿ hunan . ƿ centauryan . þ iſ hyndepƿiƿe  
 oðre naman eoſþƿealla ſiþiſt þære ƿear . ðo þaſ  
 ƿƿiƿa on þone æſ nemðan læceðōm oñ þ ƿoþ þu  
 meahƿ ƿeſeon æt þam æſ ƿenemðan aþlum hu þu ðone  
 oxumelle ƿƿiƿcean ƿcealt .<sup>6</sup> Aleſeſ<sup>7</sup> ƿinde feoþ oñ  
 ƿætre oþ þ þæſ ƿætreſ ſie þƿuddan ðæl unhepelled . ƿ  
 ƿele þonne þæſ ƿoðne ceac ƿulne to ðƿincanne on  
 þƿiƿ ſiþaſ læt ſimle ðæƿþeſne betƿeonum . þiſ ilce  
 ðeah lendenſeocum men . eſt þæſ blacan iſiƿeſ<sup>8</sup> eſiop-  
 pan æſeſt . þreo . eſt .v. þonne .vii. þonne niƿon .  
 þonne .xi. þonne .xiii. þonne .xv. þonne feoſantyne .  
 þonne niƿantyne . þonne .xxi. ſele ſpa æfteſ ðaƿum  
 ðƿincan oñ ƿine . ƿiþ ſe mān hæbbe eāc ſeſeſ ƿele þu  
 þa eƿinlu þæſ eoſþiſiƿeſ on haƿum ƿætre ðƿincan .  
 þiſ ilce ðeah ƿiþ lendenſeocum men . Eſt eoſðƿeallan  
 oñ ƿine ƿeſodenne ƿele ðƿincan . Eſt betonican<sup>9</sup> ƿyl  
 oñ ƿine ƿele ðƿincan . Sealſ ƿ onlegen ƿið miltre ƿæſce

fol. 93 b.

<sup>1</sup> Κλύδνας, *wavy movements*, much the same as βορβόρυγμα.

<sup>2</sup> ἄνισον, Al. Trall., p. 480.

<sup>3</sup> Ταδε<sup>8</sup> γὰρ προσήκει, εἰ ὁ ὕδερὸς οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐνθύνδε τυγχάνει εἰ δὲ ἐξαίφνης γεγίνηται, τότε οὐδαμῶς ταῦτὰ συμφέρει.

<sup>4</sup> From Alex. Trall., viii. 11, p. 481.

<sup>5</sup> Many words are omitted, as

πενκέδανον : rue seed is πηγάνου ἀγρίου σπέρμα.

<sup>6</sup> So far from Alex. Trallianus or Philagrius.

<sup>7</sup> See Marcellus, col. 149 d. : *cyperus* for *alvus*.

<sup>8</sup> Marcellus, col. 349, A.

<sup>9</sup> Marcellus, col. 348, II.



For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, or *hieketing*, which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh or *augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of<sup>1</sup> against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *horehound*, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses*. This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

---

<sup>1</sup> As follows: II. lix.

pyrc of himige ƿ ꝥ ecede dumelu<sup>1</sup> ƿ himæd to ƿ beƿef  
 ƿyrtta meiceƿ fæd leze on ƿ fimipe mud þyƿ. Ðo eac  
 ƿyƿer ƿermodeƿ bloftmān to.

.XL.<sup>2</sup>

ƒƿt þonne ƿe milte ablafen ƿyrd ſona he pile aheap-  
 dian ƿ biþ þonne uneaplcæcne . þonne þ̅ blod aheapdað  
 on þam ædrūm þæƿ milteƿ . læcna hine þonne mid  
 þām ær ƿenemdan ƿyrtum . menz þa ƿodan ƿyrt-  
 rið oxumelli þone fuþerman eced dƿenc . ðe ƿe ær  
 ƿuƿon þa lācniad þone milte ƿ aƿez adod þ̅ ƿiece ƿ  
 himige blod . ƿ þa ƿfelan ƿætan . næƿ þyrið ða mic-  
 zean ane ac eac þyrið oþerne utzang . Ðiſderƿyrt ſeo  
 læƿre leze gebeatene utan . Nim eac clæſſian ƿyrt-  
 truman do on eced ƿ ƿate tƿyrdlu<sup>3</sup> ƿyrc þonne to ƿealſe  
 ƿ beƿen melo do þært . ƿele him þiƿ eac on ƿine  
 dƿincan.

.XLI.<sup>4</sup>

Ðiþ þæne hearðneƿre ƿ ƿape þæƿ milteƿ . ſƿmeƿ  
 blædƿan nim ſƿa niƿe ƿefyl mud ſceapƿe ecede aleze oƿer  
 ða hearðneƿre þæƿ milteƿ beſƿeþe þonne þ̅ hio aƿez ne  
 gliðe . ac ƿƿ þƿeo miht þærið ƿæfte gebunden . æfter  
 þon onbimð . þonne ƿindeƿt þu ƿiƿ hit tela bið þa  
 blædƿan zelæne ƿ þ̅ hearðe tohneƿced ƿ þ̅ ƿari geſtilled .  
 ƒƿt ƿenūm ƿieƿ leaƿ ſeod on ecede ƿ oƿerƿpylle on  
 þam ƿelſan ecede ſiƿeþan . do þonne on blædƿan bið  
 on þ̅ ƿar . ƿele þonne æfter ƿyrttriene ſona þu ƿe-  
 ƿorliƿne ; Ðiþ hearðneƿre milteƿ . ƿemū eorðgeallan  
 gebeat oþe ƿegum to duſte ſƿa ſƿa þƿeo cucleƿ mæl  
 ſien oððe ma . do ſaƿman duſteƿ to cucleƿ mæl þƿeo .

<sup>1</sup> Read do melu.<sup>2</sup> Alexander Trallianus, book viii., chap. xii., p. 481, ed. Basil.<sup>3</sup> Alex. Trall., p. 500, line 8, ed. Basil; from Galenos.<sup>4</sup> The next chapter of Alex. Tr. is on the same subject; but the receipts are not his.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood.

Book II.  
Ch. xxxix.

## xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery<sup>1</sup> blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or outgang*. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

## xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

---

<sup>1</sup> Such as flows through the liver.

ȝ peallender riceȝ dufteȝ þreo cūcleȝ mæl . āriſte eall  
 ſele þonne on ȝine neahneſciȝum to ðrincanne eucleȝ  
 ſulne . ȝiſ he ſie eāc on ſeſne ſele hīm ōn hatum  
 ȝeſne ȝeplecedum þa ȝȝiſta ðrincan þȝ læȝ ꝥ ȝie ōſ-  
 ſtande mid þȝ oþne dufte . Eſt to milte feocum men  
 ȝ ȝiſ eallum maðlum . eced ȝiſ ȝlædenan ȝemenȝed  
 ȝȝie þȝȝ ȝlædenān ȝinde lytelȝa ȝedo þreo ȝund on  
 ȝlæȝ fæc ȝel micel . ȝedo þonne þæȝ ſceapſeȝtan ȝineȝ  
 to .v. ſeſteȝaȝ āſete þonne on hate Sunnan on ſumera  
 þonne þa hatofstan ȝeder ſȝnd . ȝ þa ſeȝpan ðaȝaf  
 hȝitan þe ȝe ȝeſſutene habbað . ꝥ hit ſiȝȝe ȝ ȝociȝe  
 .III. ðaȝaf oþne ma . ȝiſþan læf ecedeȝ ſele þu milte  
 feocum men eucleȝ ſulne ȝ ſona ȝiſ hīm æfteȝ þām  
 ðrincan . ſoȝ þon þe ꝥ iȝ ſiȝne ſeȝpanȝ þam þe ꝥ napa  
 æȝ ſiȝde . þonne ðeah ſiȝȝ ȝiſ hūniȝe ȝeyced ȝe ȝið  
 milte adle . ȝe ȝiſ maȝan . ȝe ȝið hȝean ȝe ȝiſ þon þe  
 mōn blode ſȝipe . ȝe ȝiſ eallum mannan adlum . eāc þōn<sup>1</sup>  
 ȝieſþo ȝ ȝieſa ſon aȝeȝ ðeſ . þeȝ læcedōm ðeah ȝe  
 ȝiſ hȝieſðo ȝ ȝieſan . ȝȝie ōſ ecede ȝeaxȝealſe . ȝenīm  
 læȝ ecedeȝ .v. cūcleȝ mæl ðo ōn niȝne cȝoccan ðo  
 eleȝ bollan ſulne to ſeoð ætſomne ſcead niȝeȝ ſȝeſleȝ  
 ſiȝ cūcleȝ mæl . ȝ lytel ȝeaxeȝ oſeȝ ȝylle eſt oþ ꝥ  
 þæt eced ſie ſoȝȝeallen . ðo þonne ōſ ſȝȝe ȝ hȝeȝe ȝ  
 ȝiſþan ſiȝȝe mid þȝ þa hȝieſþo ȝ þone ȝieðan .

fol. 95 a.

## .XLII.

ȝiſ omihce blod ȝ ȝȝel ȝæte on þam milte ſie þin-  
 denðe þonne ſceal hīm mon blod þȝȝ lætan . ȝiſ þe  
 þince ꝥ þu oþeȝne mannan læcedom ðon ne ðȝȝȝe . ſoȝ

<sup>1</sup> Read þōn, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"<sup>1</sup> sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "luke-warm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bits of* rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,<sup>2</sup> or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness *of skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, *or cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brimstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

## xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distinding it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

<sup>1</sup> Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, B.,

where we read "ex picato mero vel nigro tepefacto."

<sup>2</sup> Probably *cruditas, indigestion*.

unmihƿe þær mannes oððe for unmetlungre oþþe for  
 ylde . oþþe for ƿioðode . oþþe for unƿerðerum . oþþe  
 for ūtrihƿtan . ƿebid þonne of þ þu mæge . oððe<sup>1</sup>  
 ðyrne . ƿif hæto oþþe meht ne ƿyrne læt him blod  
 ōn þam ƿineftrian earne of þære uferrian æðre . ƿif  
 þu þa ƿindan ne mæge læt of þære midnerƿtan æðre .  
 ƿif þu þa ƿindan ne mæge læt of þære hearod æðre .  
 þonne ƿif mon þa ƿindan ne mæge læt of þære ƿine-  
 ftrian handa neah þam lytlan ƿinðre of æðre . ƿif hit  
 fride reað fie oþþe ƿon þonne bið hit þy þe fpiþor to  
 lætanne . ƿif hit clæne oþþe hluttor fie læt þy þe  
 lærre . If hræþere fra to lætanne fra þ hƿlice mægen  
 ne afprunze.

fol. 95 b.

## . XLIII.

þur<sup>2</sup> him mōn ƿceal þur mettaf fellan ōn þære  
 aðle ƿefeape ƿyfan ƿ hlap ōn hatum ƿætere ƿ oxu-  
 melle þe ƿe ƿriton ær beforan ƿiþ blæðran aðle fu-  
 þerne eced ðrene . merce on ƿætre ƿefoden ƿ fpilea  
 ƿyrta ƿ mizole ðrincan ƿ þynne ƿin him if to ƿel-  
 lanne ƿel feir þ bet þ mægen þær miter ƿ ƿcellhte  
 ƿifcaſ him fint to þiezenne . ƿ fuzlaf þa þe on ƿen-  
 num ne sien . þur him if to forzanne . ne þiezen hie  
 ƿen ƿiſaf . ne fæ ƿiſaf þa þe habbað hearð ƿære . ƿ  
 þiezen hie þa ær zenemdan mettaf . oftrian . ƿ ƿine-  
 ƿinclan .<sup>3</sup> ne þa mettaf þa þe ablapan monnan mægen .  
 ne hriþere ƿære . ne fpiere ne ſceape ne þiezean  
 hie . ne ƿate . ne ƿicene ƿe . ne ðrince<sup>4</sup> þice ƿin . ne  
 mete ne to fride hatne . ne eac to cealdne . Eft<sup>5</sup>

fol. 96 a.

<sup>1</sup> oðð, MS.

<sup>2</sup> þur, MS. With the text compare,  
 Εκάλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ  
 παχεῖς χυμοὺς γεννώντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ]  
 καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προ-  
 βάτεια, αἰγία καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν  
 ὀρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ὕδασι διαιτώ-  
 μενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεώδεις  
 καὶ πελαγίους, ἅλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς

σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex.  
 Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

<sup>3</sup> ƿ not p ; see note, p. 240.<sup>4</sup> ðrincean would be better.

<sup>5</sup> Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἥρος  
 αἷμα πολὺ ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος  
 ἀφίρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani,  
 p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhoea, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him blood from the left arm from the upper vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the midmost vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him blood* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

Book II.  
Ch. xlii.

xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking* of bladder disease, *the* southern acid drink; marche also sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear*; that will better the power of the milt; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely*, which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot

blod bið ȝoð to lætanne ðn foran lenctene of þam  
pinftran earme.

## .XLIII.

ƒƿt læcedom ȝe ꝥ̃ ȝfel ut tihð of þam milte ȝ ȝe  
deah to manegum oþrum adlum . ȝenim ȝrene iudan  
ane dæge ær ȝeronna ȝ medmicel piporȝe . oþer fpile  
cymeneȝ oððe ma . do ꝥ̃ cymen ane dæge ær oððe  
tram oþþe þrum ðn eced adriȝe ȝ aȝnid to duſte ealle  
þaȝ pyȝta . menȝe rið huniȝ aſpen . ȝedo þonne ðn  
ȝlærene ampullan ȝ ȝele þonne eucleȝ fulne þeȝ deah  
riþ maȝan ablapunȝe ȝ innoþa . lneȝceþ þa pambe .  
þynnað þa omān biȝe hƿæcetunȝe aȝeȝ deþ ȝ bneofc  
coþe . ȝ rið ƿæȝe . ȝ hƿeȝ adle . ȝ lenden ƿæȝe . ȝ  
milde ƿæȝe eal ꝥ̃ lht.

## .XLV.

fol. 96 b.

Læcedomȝ ȝ fpið ðrene riþ afpollenum milte . acce  
ðu ƿeallhaȝ iȝen þonne lht fupfum ſie of ȝȝe aȝoȝen .  
ðn ƿme oþþe ðn ecede ȝele ꝥ̃ ðȝnean ꝥ̃ þu meahȝ eāc  
ȝellan þam þe habbaþ heaȝðne lichoman . ne ȝceal  
mōn hƿæþeȝe þȝȝne ðȝnean ȝellan ðn ƿoȝeȝaȝðne  
þone ece ȝ þa adle āc ymb ȝela nihta.

.XLVI.<sup>2</sup>

Ɔer ſndon læcedomȝ riþ æȝhƿæþeȝe ſidan ȝaȝe ȝ  
taen hu ſio adl toȝeaȝð ſie . ȝ hu ꝥ̃ mon ōȝȝitan  
mæȝe . ȝ hu hioȝa<sup>3</sup> mon tihān ȝeyle . þaȝ læcedomaſ  
ȝceal mon ðon riþ ſidan ȝaȝe . ȝ þȝ ſndon þæȝe adle

<sup>1</sup> Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομάματος λεπίς,  
ἣν ἐκείνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε  
καὶ σφύρα κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν  
ὑδατι ἀναμεμιγμένη ἐν ποτῶ συμφίρει.  
Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13,  
p. 506, ed. Basil.

<sup>2</sup> Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi.  
chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis be-  
tween pleurisy and disease of the  
liver.

<sup>3</sup> This plural may refer to the taen  
or the sidan.



or too cold. Again, it is good to let bleed in early lent *or spring* from the left arm.

Book II.  
Ch. xliii.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used*, collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass pitcher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against up-blowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneeth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away breakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlvi.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the

fol. 97 a.

tacn<sup>1</sup> ȝelic lungen adle tacnum ȝ hƿer ƿæpceȝ tacnum. þa men beoþ mid hƿiþmȝum ſƿiþe ſƿangum ƿæcede . ȝ micel ſaȝ on þam fidūm. Ðƿilum enyȝȝeþ þ̅ ȝaȝ on þa ȝub . hƿilūm oȝer ealle fidan biþ þ̅ ȝaȝ . hƿilūm becyȝð on þa ƿeoþoban ȝ eft ymb lytel ȝe þa ȝefculþƿu ȝe eft þone neƿefeoþan þ̅ ȝaȝ ȝȝet . ȝ hƿoȝað<sup>2</sup> ȝelome . hƿilum blode hƿæcaþ . ȝmȝale ƿæceean þƿoȝað . tunȝe bið ðȝȝe . ne maȝon ȝelicȝean ōn þeƿe ƿmeſtȝan fidan . ȝȝf ōn þeƿe ſƿiðȝan þ̅ ȝaȝ bið . ne maȝon eāc eft ōn þa ſƿiðȝan . ȝȝf on þa ƿmſtȝan þ̅ ȝaȝ biþ . ȝefelað þ̅ þa mnoþaȝ hi ƿenðað mid hioȝa heȝȝneȝȝe ȝ on þa ȝidan feallað þe he on heȝeað . æȝ þeȝe adle þaȝ tacn beoþ . biþ eāc ȝeond ȝmȝȝaȝ<sup>3</sup> cele ȝ eneopa unmeht eaȝan ƿeaðiað ƿeod<sup>4</sup> ȝ beoþ heop ȝ ȝamȝ utȝanȝ meȝe aȝeolþod ȝ lytel biþ þeȝ mnoþeȝ mehtunȝ ȝ<sup>5</sup> æðȝa clæppetunȝ . efunȝ bið ȝaȝhe ȝehnȝened neþ ȝ ȝaȝa hƿeoſta biþ ðeaȝȝ ƿætunȝ ſƿa ſƿa ſie ȝefiȝat . moðeȝ elhyȝð ceolan hƿiſtunȝ ȝ hƿeounȝ . hlydenðe ſƿiþuſt mnan ƿiſtlað of þam ðæle þe þ̅ ȝaȝ bið hlmunȝe ȝ hlyȝunȝe ƿið ƿiþeȝȝæc . ȝȝf þaȝ tacn lange ƿumiað . þonne biþ ſeo adl to ƿƿecenlico ȝ ne mæȝ him mōn ȝetilian . ahȝa hƿæþȝe þone mannan þe þȝ ȝoȝað hƿæþeȝ he æȝȝe ƿæȝe ȝleȝen on þa ȝidan oððe ȝeſtunȝen oþþe hƿæþeȝ he lenȝe æȝ aȝeolle oððe ȝebȝocen ƿuȝðe . ȝȝf hit þ̅ ƿæȝe þonne bið he þȝ eaðleacna .<sup>6</sup> ȝȝf hit biþ of cyle eumen oþþe of ȝȝelȝe mƿætān hit bið þe uneaþleacȝa .<sup>7</sup> ȝȝf he þonne biþ æȝ on þeȝe hȝȝe oþþe on þām lunȝenum ȝefaȝȝod

fol. 97 b.

<sup>1</sup> These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Aet. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrius. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological ; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

<sup>2</sup> Read hƿoȝað.

<sup>3</sup> Aretæos accompanies us no further.

<sup>4</sup> Read ȝ biþ heop ƿeod ?

<sup>5</sup> Ðeaȝð or some word to express Σικληρός is wanting.

<sup>6</sup> Read eaðleacȝa.

<sup>7</sup> For nneaðleacȝa.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh<sup>1</sup> upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge<sup>2</sup> is foamy, their mie is turned yellow,<sup>3</sup> and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

<sup>1</sup> Νύσσει, doubtless.<sup>2</sup> Expectoration ?<sup>3</sup> Thus the Saxon.

ʒ þanan cymeð fio<sup>1</sup> riðrære þonne biþ ꝥ friðe fæcne.  
 ʒiꝥ hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit ȝy eaþ-  
 lære . ʒiꝥ he þonne biþ ær on þære lunzene ʒepundod  
 ʒ þanan cymeð fe riðrære þonne biþ ꝥ friðe fæcne .  
 ʒiꝥ hit on þam milte bið ær . þonne cymeð ꝥ ʒar on  
 þa riuftran fidan . ʒe þa habbað<sup>2</sup> heꝥiʒe fæcenneȝȝe .  
 aħfa hine hræþer hīm fe milte ʒari fie oððe hræþer  
 hīm fpeorcoþu fie . fpa þu meahc onʒitan ꝥ þære fidan  
 ʒar cymeð of ȝfelpe rætan ʒ biþ friðe fæcne . ʒiꝥ him  
 fe utʒanʒ foꝛfeten fie oððe ʒenuʒan ne mæʒe mid  
 fineþre onðounʒe ȝȝeðꝛenceȝ þurh hoȝm oððe ȝȝan  
 fio pamb biþ to elænfianne . fæcne bið eac þonne  
 þær ȝeocean mannef hraca bið manȝeȝ hȝeȝ ʒ bleo:<sup>3</sup>

be þȝum tacnum þu meahc hræri fe man to lac-  
 manne fie onʒitan hræri ne fie . hræri mōn unfoꝛte  
 ʒetilað on ȝopepearde þa adle þonne ꝥ ʒar æꝛeꝛt  
 ʒeꝛtlið on þa feuldru ʒ on þa hꝛeoꝛt . Sona ȝceal  
 mōn bloð of æðꝛe lætan . ʒiꝥ ꝥ ʒar ʒepuniʒe on þam  
 hꝛeoꝛtum anum oþþe on þam uꝛeȝan hꝛiꝥe oþþe on  
 þam midhȝe . þonne ȝceal hīm mōn ȝȝeðꝛeneȝ ȝellan  
 ʒ nimān fꝛete ræteȝ mid ele ʒedon on fꝛmeȝ blæðȝan  
 ʒ beȝan ꝥ ʒar mid .

## .XLVII.

Læcedomaꝛ þa ȝe þȝynnuʒe mæʒen hæbben ʒ final-  
 unʒe . þam lichoman þa ða hæto medmicle oþþe fꝛange  
 þȝoȝian ʒ hu him mōn feyle fꝛineꝛ blæðȝan onðon .  
 ʒennu huanan ʒ ȝeac ʒ ele ʒemenʒe oþþe ʒeʒmōð to-  
 ʒæðꝛe eaȝra empela ꝥ hit an fie fūȝe mid ʒ do on  
 elæþ leʒe on . ȝiþ fape fidan eꝛt ʒenīm ȝudan leaꝛ ʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read fe.
<sup>2</sup> hab, MS., at the end of a line,  
 the writer forgetting to complete  
 the word.

<sup>3</sup> In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was  
 bleoꝛ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be  
 genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous ; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the wamb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration* or break is of many a hue and complexion.<sup>1</sup>

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

xlvii.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either* moderate or strong, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *horehound*, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one ; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth *and* apply. For sore of side, again :

<sup>1</sup> Πάντα διαπύεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.

laureſ cƿorpan ƿebeat ſmæle ƿ ſeoð on huniƿe lege  
on clað oþþe ðu ſel þ̅ hit ealle þa ſidan ƿ þ̅ ƿari oſer-  
heƿe lege ðn ƿ beþe mid þƿ ƿ belege æfteri þære  
beþinƿe mid hatte pulle . ƿ binð ƿeaxhlaſ ðn . ƿiſ þ̅  
ƿari þonne ne ſie þe læƿre teohi þonne mid ƿlære ðn  
þa ſeuldru . ƿ ſcearƿa þær hit ſari ſie ſpiſuſt . ƿ ſceƿ  
þ̅ blod oſ ſƿiðe . ƿ ƿiſ hiſ þonne ƿit ſpiþu ƿari ſie .  
ne do þu þonne mid ſealte þa blæðƿan ðn . æc on ſore-  
ƿearðe þa aðle þenden þ̅ ƿari læſt ſie . Ruðan ƿeſeoð  
on ele oððe on ƿine . ƿ ðile ſmipe þa ſidan mid þƿ  
neodlice . ƿ beþe mid hneƿe pulle ƿ mid þƿ ele ƿ  
ðo þonne þa blæðƿan ðn . do ƿearƿi ſealt to do eác  
ſeoƿa ðn ſealt ƿæter do on þa blæðƿan aleƿe on þ̅  
ƿari do þiƿ þƿeo niht.

fol. 28 b.

## .XLVIII.

ƿiſ þaƿ ſultumaſ ne ƿyn helpe . læt<sup>1</sup> blod þonne  
ðn æðre oſ earƿne uæƿ on þa healfre þe þ̅ ƿari biþ . ƿ  
þa ƿambe mán ƿceal clenƿan<sup>2</sup> mid ſmeþe ƿƿeððence.  
Eſt eoſorſƿineƿ<sup>3</sup> cƿeað þ̅ mōn ſint ðn ƿuða ƿemylte  
ðn ƿætre aƿeoh do on hiƿ ðrincean . oþþe ðriƿe ƿemenƿ  
ƿ ƿeƿnið on hiſ ðrincean þ̅ hælf þære ƿiðan ƿari . Eſt  
celenðreƿ<sup>4</sup> fæð ƿeƿnið ƿ ſeoþ on huniƿe oþ þ̅ hit ðicce  
ſie . ƿenið þær þonne ðn moƿƿenne ƿ ðn æſenne þƿeo  
cucleƿi mæl ƿele to þeƿenne.

## .XLVIII.

Læcedomaſ ƿ ƿeaxƿealſa ƿ ſcearƿuƿiƿa ƿiþ ſidan ƿare .  
ƿ hiæt him ſie to þeƿanne . Eác þu ſealt þonne þu  
on þam ƿeuldrum tyhiſt blod teon ſƿiðe ðn þære ƿiðan

<sup>1</sup> Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, re-  
commends *φλεβοτομία* and the *κά-  
θαρσιν τῆς κοιλίας*, after Hippocrates.

<sup>2</sup> clæƿman, MS.

<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, B.

<sup>4</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, C.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights.

## xlviii.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

## xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

fol. 99 a.

⁊ ymb .iii. niht ſceaprian ⁊ peax ſealfe ⁊ ele on læ-  
 zean ⁊ fellan ðrencar þa þu riƿe þ̅ rið rið pærice  
 feylen . ƿiſ þe ƿyrð ðrenc ne himpe ſele ſƿianzne .  
 leohƿe mettaſ þiege ⁊ ƿereap hroþu<sup>1</sup> ⁊ ƿereape ƿyrjan  
 ⁊ ƿeplezen ægryu ⁊ hƿeapd ƿeþrocen on hāt ƿætepi<sup>2</sup>  
 ƿneƿinclan<sup>3</sup> adon of ſcellum mid ƿyrūm.

.L.

Æft riþ riðan ſape betomean leaſ ƿeƿeoð ōn ele ⁊  
 ƿeþryte alege ōn þa riðan.

.Li.

fol. 99 b.

Ðer æfter ſint lungen adla laðheu taen ⁊ hƿanan  
 fio cume ⁊ hu mōn læcedomaſ riþ þon<sup>4</sup> ƿyrcean ſeyle .  
 hƿeoſt ablapien ⁊ ſap þeoh ⁊ hƿa . ⁊ hīm ſe maða  
 mela þinðeþ ⁊ ban ⁊ ſet ſela ſpellende ƿfele ſƿilaſ  
 unſelende ⁊ hine ðieceþ ƿyrpe hƿoſtan ⁊ hīm ōn þam  
 hƿoſtan hƿilum loſað fio ſtemm. Snipe þone mannan  
 mid ele . ⁊ eac mid nipe pulle beþe þa ſidan ⁊ rið .  
 ⁊ betƿeoƿ ſeulðrum hƿene ær æſenne . læt þonne on  
 ƿeſan . æfter þōn læt him bloð of þam halan haþoli-  
 þan In ofne þær him ne egle ƿyr . ƿiſ þu him to ſela  
 lætſt ne biþ him þonne feoƿer pen. ƿyrpe hīm hƿip  
 of ſealƿryte moran . ⁊ of ſleaþan ƿyrte . ⁊ hunan  
 ⁊ ðile ſað ſeoþ þaſ on butrian ſele etan colne on  
 morzen ⁊ on niht hƿip luſ mete riþ ele ⁊ eal hiſ  
 ðinne ſie ceald. ƿanezum men lungen riotað on  
 ðunce .<sup>5</sup> he ſƿipleſ ðrenceſ ⁊ ſela henne ægryu ƿeplea  
 on an ſæt ſƿa hƿeap . ƿeþpepe þonne ⁊ þiege ⁊ ƿe-  
 menze ær riþ ſletan ⁊ nan ofeþ molcen þiege. Leohƿe  
 ðrene . zenūm ƿaſellan ƿyl ōn ƿyrte læt þonne hƿon

<sup>1</sup> Πισάων, Alex. Tr.<sup>2</sup> ψίχες, crumbs, Alex. Trall., p. 87,  
 line 15, ed. Lutet.<sup>3</sup> Marcellus, col. 351, B.<sup>4</sup> þon, we expected a feminine.<sup>5</sup> The stop is misplaced thus in  
 MS.



scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas.

## I.

Again, for sore of side, seethe in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

## ii.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* maw distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him blood from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much blood, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *horehound*, and dill seed; seethe these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take *gagel*, or *sweet gale*, boil it in wort of *beer*, then let it stand a little, remove the

geftandan do of þa ƷaƷellan do þonne mƷne Ʒiſt ōn  
 beƷneoh þonne þ̅ hƷt ahebbe Ʒell . do þonne eolonan .  
 Ʒ Ʒermod . Ʒ betonican . Ʒ merce . Ʒ antƷian to Ʒele  
 Ʒrincan.

ƷerŷƷe beoƷƷƷt Ʒiþ lunƷen Ʒunde . Ʒ banƷƷƷt feo  
 þe hæbbe cƷoppan Ʒecnua þa ƷƷƷta tƷa ƷƷl on but-  
 Ʒian . ƷƷenc Ʒið lunƷen adle Ʒenim himdheoloþan leaƷ .  
 Ʒ himð beƷƷean . Ʒ ƷaƷeliþan heoþbƷemleƷ<sup>1</sup> leaƷ ƷƷl  
 on ƷƷƷte læt Ʒrincan.

Ʒiþ lunƷen adle . himð beƷƷean leaƷ Ʒ hƷeodeſ fƷƷ  
 Ʒeade hōƷan . hƷƷeopƷƷƷt dohhƷunan . neſtan on elæ-  
 num Ʒætre ealle þaƷ ƷƷƷta ƷƷlle Ʒ Ʒrince . Ʒiþ lunƷen  
 adle ƷƷƷe ƷeaƷe on butƷan Ʒ ƷiƷe ōn meolecum . nim  
 hƷune ƷƷƷt meodoƷƷƷt . beƷe ƷaƷo . neſte . ƷaƷeliþe .  
 Ʒiþ lunƷen adle hƷune ƷƷƷt eneopholen . betonica .  
 Ʒuðu merce fƷƷe . eoƷoƷ ƷeaƷn . acumba . ƷaƷeliþe .  
 tƷeƷen hƷemlaƷ . uouelle . Ʒað . ƷƷƷe to ƷƷence Ʒ to  
 ƷeaƷe . Ʒenim eoƷoƷƷeaƷn Ʒecnua Ʒ aƷƷlle on butƷan  
 do þa ƷeaƷe ōn aƷƷllede Ʒate meoluc Ʒ ƷiƷe on neahƷ  
 neſtiƷ . Ʒ on uƷan mete . ƷƷenc Ʒiþ ƷƷƷƷe lun-  
 Ʒenne . holen Ʒunde . Ʒ .v. leaƷan . ðile . Ʒ Ʒedie Ʒe-  
 cnua to duſte . Ʒ ōf Ʒeðt mið ealoð Ʒele Ʒrincan  
 Ʒelome . Eſt ƷƷenc . maƷubian . Ʒ betonican . merce  
 Ʒunde . fƷƷaƷulðƷe Ʒunde . Ʒlaħ þoƷn Ʒunde Ʒrince ōn  
 ealað . hƷƷ Ʒiþ lunƷen adle . ōnƷan . eolonan . maƷu-  
 bian . ƷenƷƷƷt . þa elihƷtan . Ʒude . merce . ƷiƷoƷ .  
 huniƷ . Ʒiþ ƷƷƷƷe lunƷenne . ōf ƷeaƷƷƷte moƷan . Ʒ  
 ōf Ʒleoþan ƷƷƷte . hunan . ðileƷ Ʒæð . feoþ on butƷan  
 Ʒele etan colne on moƷƷenne . Ʒ on niht . Ʒ hƷƷ hiƷ  
 mete Ʒiþ ele . Eſt nim alƷeƷ Ʒunde feoþ on Ʒætre oþ  
 þ̅ læƷ ƷæteƷeſ Ʒie þƷuððan ðæl onbeƷƷleð Ʒele þonne

fol. 100 a.

<sup>1</sup> heoþbƷem hƷemleƷ, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontrel; give *the man this* to drink.

2. Work together beewort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries*, and garclife, *or agrimony*, and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose*; boil them in wort of beer; make *the man* drink.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries*, a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadowwort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony*. For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry*, wowell, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinquefoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontrel, helenium, marrubium, wenwort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, horehound, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

fol. 100 b.

ealre fulne to drincanne on þry fīraf . læt fīnle dæg-  
þerne betreonum. Þiþ lūngen punde . þær blaean  
wīgeſ eorpena ⁊ eorpa æreft þreo on dæg .v. on  
morzene feoſan þy þuððan dæge þonne niȝon . þonne  
.xi. þonne þreoſtȝne . þonne fīftȝne . þonne feoſon-  
ȝne . þonne niȝantȝne . þonne .xxi. ſele fpa æfter  
daȝum drincan on wine. Eft wiþ lūngen punde beto-  
nean wyl on wine ſele drincan. Þiþ þon ilean ġenīm  
muȝeryȝt niþerearide . ⁊ brynerȝt wyl on buterian.  
Þiþ lūngen adle ġenīm erican . ⁊ ac punde . ⁊ ȝarclifan  
ȝecnupa toȝædere . bepylle þonne<sup>1</sup> þuððan dæl on  
hæteene wȝte fipe æfteri anȝlte buterian.

Eft ġenīm bryne wȝt . ⁊ hȝceop wȝt . puðu merce .  
puðu ceſpīllan . eoſor ſearin . lūnd hioleþe . acumba .  
attonlaþe . meade hoſe . ⁊ mædere. Þiþ lūngen adle .  
dōllhryne . ⁊ æſerþe moþorearid . ⁊ bryne wȝt . ⁊  
meade hoſe . ⁊ meade neclan apylle ōn hūniȝe ⁊ ōn  
cūbuterian ſūp on meoleum. Eft ġenīm pædicſ  
.iii. fnaeda . ⁊ bpaede leaceſ ȝelice ⁊ fpiſeſ .iii. dō þ  
.iii. daȝaf oþþe niȝon.

fol. 101 a.

.lii.

To fpiſ drence .vi. eorin alþan .xxx. lybeorpa ⁊  
þa ȝreatan wȝt moþorearide . hpeſſe hætte dȝuȝe þa  
on fūnnan ⁊ ellen punde niþerearide dȝuȝe eac ⁊ ȝetp-  
fula fpiþe fmaele . dō healfne bollan ealoð to . ⁊ fȝete  
nið hūniȝe . dō hron buterian . ⁊ wiporeſ hron . ⁊  
ȝehæte þ ealu ⁊ dō hron ſeakteſ to. Eft meſmod ⁊  
eolonan keſſe læt ſtandan tpa niht ōn ealoþ drence  
þonne. Eft ȝlædene . hoſe fleoſwȝt enupa ōn ealaþ ⁊  
ȝeſpet drence þonne. ȝiſ mōn hūne bpece oſer ȝemet  
to fpiþanne fiþþan hūn fpiſ drence of fie . ġenīm fætteſ  
pleſceſ ſele tpa fnaeda. Þece drence . elene þone læſ-

<sup>1</sup> Insert oþ, as emendation.

*man* a chalice full to drink at three times; leave always a days space between. For lung wound; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer*; sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), attorlothe, red hove, and madder. For lung disease; dollhrune, and the netherward part of æferth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle; boil them in honey and in cows butter; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three: do that for three days or nine.

## lii.

1. For an emetic; six grains of aloes, thirty of libcorns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink; helenium,

5     tan ðæl þunʒef · eāmmōc ƿyl ꝥ on ealaþ ſele ꝥ lyt-  
 lum fupan þonne hit col ſie of ꝥ he fripe. ꝥ iſ hope  
 niþeƿearið befeſepen ʒ ʒeenuað · ʒ ellen ƿƿrēttuman  
 10     munde aƿæſc þa elæne ʒ befeſepene · ariend þonne of  
 fol. 101 b.     þam ƿƿrēttuman · ʒ ʒeenua ʒoƿoþan · ʒ ƿenƿƿrit fio  
 ƿeaxeþ ōn ealðum laude · ʒeoƿ þonne hluttor eala to ·  
 ƿylle fpa fſiþſc medo ʒif hebbe beƿneo ʒ læt ftan-  
 dan nihteſcne aſeoð hollan fulne ʒefſete þonne mid  
 hunʒe aſeoð þonne eſt · bebmde þonne ʒenoh ƿearme ·  
 15     læte þonne fstandan neahteſcne. Ðrince þonne on  
 moſʒen ʒ hine ƿrēo ƿearme ʒ him flæp beoſʒe fſiþe  
 ʒeoſcne · lauge he mæʒ on þam ƿƿritum fstandan ʒ  
 þonne hine mōn Ðrincean ƿille ōnhſeſe eſt. ƿƿnce  
 þonne in þæri hollan fulne fpa he ær ƿorhte · ʒif he  
 20     ſie to unfrið ʒeʒmde he fſiſtiʒ lyb coſma ʒefſete  
 þonne. ƿƿnce fſiððian ʒif he ƿille · adefe þa ʒreatan  
 ƿƿrit aſeſep þa ʒreatan munde of ʒeenua þonne fmaele  
 ʒeoƿ þonne hluttor eala ōn. Se Ðſene biþ fpa ſeſia  
 fpa ꝥ ealu ſeſie biþ. Ðſe þene · ʒenim ellenmde  
 25     niþeƿearide · ʒ hāmƿƿrite ʒ hundteontiʒ lybeoſma ʒe-  
 enua fſiþe ƿel ealle þa ƿƿita do on ealo menʒe þonne ·  
 ʒenim þonne ƿah mela hæſleſ ofþe aſeſe ariſt þonne  
 ful elæne tela micle hand fulle do on ʒemanʒ læt  
 fol. 102 a.     neahteſcne fstandan ahlƿēttia fſiþe ƿel · ʒefſet mid  
 hunʒe ʒeÐrinne ſcene fulne tela micelne. ʒif ſe Ðſene  
 nelle of ʒenim ōmſed ſelle ōn ealað Ðrincean ſcene fulne  
 ƿearmeſ ſona biþ ſel. ƿƿne fſiððene. ʒenim lybeoſm  
 ʒ ƿiſoſi coſm ʒ hrit eƿða ʒ alpan ʒmnd to Ðuſte  
 þa ƿƿita fſiþe · do on beoſ fpa on ƿm fpa on þeoſſe

the least bit of thung or *aconite*, camunock or *peucedanum*; boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it*, or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,<sup>1</sup> *and* then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and home-wort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean, put in a good large handful amidst *the rest*, let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will not *be thrown* off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm *to the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus*; take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

---

<sup>1</sup> Seeds of *Momordica elaterium*.

meolūc Ʒif þu þara oþerra nappere næbbe . Ʒif þu on  
þine ƳƳce oþþe ōn meolce ƷefreƳ mid huniƷe ðrince  
tela miceline Ƴcene fulne.

Spire ðrene ƳƳc of beore ðo coft to Ʒ alpan Ʒ  
lybecorna ƳfƳne þara oþera Ʒelice.

Spire ðrene hamƳƳte .III. finæða . Ʒ ellen Ƴinde be-  
pende Ʒelice micel .XXV. lybecorna<sup>1</sup> Ʒegmð ðo huniƷer  
fƳlice an finæð fie on eƳe þonne mid enelepe ōn fƳp  
hateƳ ƳæƳereƳ oððe cealdeƳ. Ʒif ðrene of men nelle .  
Ʒenim merce . Ʒ ceƳfillan feoþ fƳpe ōn ƳæƳpe ðo Ƴealt  
to ðrince þonne. Ʒif hine nman ƳæƳce . Ʒenim niƷer  
ealað ambeƳ fulne ðo hand fulle hamƳƳte ōn . læt  
on hebban ðrince of þ þu fƳpe . fcmƷ þonne feþpe  
ōn muð teoh þa ƷellefƳpan ūt ðrinc eƳt Sona:.

fol. 102 b.

Nim fcamoniam þ þeniz ƳereƷe Ʒ Ʒegmð finæle Ʒ  
hƳer henne æƷ fƳðe Ƴealt ðo þa ƳƳt ōn ne læt ƷeƳƳ-  
nan þ æƷ ac Ƴų. ƳƳcðrene . fcamoniam Ʒeeor þƳ  
bƳec on tu ðo hƳon ōn þine tunƷan Ʒif hfo hƳte oþer-  
bƳeƷðeƳ fƳa meluc þonne hio biþ Ʒoð . Ʒegmð þonne  
on tƳeopenum ƳæƳe næƳ on nanum oþrum mid fƳccan  
oþþe mid hæƳte ðo of þ mōn Ʒegmðan ne mæƷe þ  
biþ ƷeƳƳnen . ðo caulicef ōn .II. ðropan oððe þƳƳ .  
oþþe eleleafeƳ fƳelan ƷeƳƳl toƳōmne . Ʒif hio biþ Ʒoð .  
ðrene bið ōn peniƷe . Ʒif mæƳra bið on oðrum heal-  
fum oððe ōn tƳam auuƳefþumænemæ.<sup>2</sup> Spire ðrene .  
hoƳan Ʒ onƳeð . Ʒ ellen Ƴinde Ʒecnua to Somne ellen  
lēft . ðo þonne to .XXX. ƳiƳori coƳna ƷefreƳ mid huniƷe  
Ƴele ðrincean.

<sup>1</sup> cybecorna, MS.

<sup>2</sup> Read and Ʒif iƳel þum ac ne

ma ? Yet the letters of the text  
are quite legible and clear.



milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust*, and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion*, then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, seethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink*. If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of *κωλικόν*,<sup>1</sup> or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put least of* elder, then add thirty pepper-corns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

<sup>1</sup> "Est etiam medicamentum . . . | xiv. See the mention of *θηριακόν*  
 "quod κωλικόν nominatur . . . magis | Book II. lvi. 4.  
 "prodest potui datum," Celsus, IV. |

## .LIII.

To leohsum ðence ælþonan ȝyþurpan . betonecan  
 þa cluþyhtan penþyrt . eofoþþnotan . heah huoloþan .  
 ealehtpan . eolonan tpa fnaeda . clatan . peȝbnaedan .  
 ontpe . eþoleaē to pætan healf halȝ pæter . healf  
 þie hluttor eala. To leohsum ðence . biſceop pyrt  
 elehtpe . þeþmod . pulþeþ camb pyl on meoleum fpiþe  
 appunȝ þonne þurh clað ðnyþ ealo on oððe þin þele  
 ſupan. Leohþ ðene biſceop pyrt ontpe eolone .  
 mapubie . ðeopȝe ðroftle . meþce . æþþnotu . betonica .  
 heah huoloðe . himð huoloþe . ȝaȝille . mīnte . ðile . þmul .  
 ceþpille . ðunce on ealuð ȝeþoþhte. Unþipol ðene  
 biſceop pyrt . þeþmod . attoþlaðe . fþunȝ pyrt ȝyð-  
 þuþe . ðeopȝe ðroftle . þmul . ȝebeaten þipor . ȝedo þa  
 pyrt ealle on an þæt ȝedo þonne ealð þin hluttor  
 on ðone ðene oððe fpiðe ȝoð meðo ðunce þonne þone  
 ðene neahþneþȝ . ȝ þa beþeþe him īþ þa he oþtor  
 ðunce ȝ ete þone þur þe heþ āþuten ī . þyþȝ eolo-  
 nan omþpan . ontpe . ȝoþoþe hþomȝeallan . ȝeþað-  
 pyrt moþoþeþiðe . ȝeenua þa pyrt do fealt on pyl on  
 butpan. Eft unþipol ðene . biſceoppýrt . ȝyþuþe .  
 fþunȝ pyrt .v. ðaȝaf ðunce ætþonne fimle on moþȝne  
 þoþlaete oþþe þiþe .v. ðunce. Leohþ ðene ȝenīm  
 þeþmod . ȝ betonecan . ȝ huoloþan<sup>1</sup> læft ȝ himð huoloþan  
 do on eala. Stille ðene . betonecan . eolone . þeþmod .  
 ontpe . hune . elehtpe . penþyrt . ȝeapþe . ðeopȝe  
 ðroftle . attoþlaðe þelðmoþu.

## .LIII.

Þiþ inſice . ȝenīm appoþanan . ȝ attoþlaðan . biſceop  
 pyrt þa ſuþþnan . ȝehæte on beope ȝ ſupe. ȝiþ fce

<sup>1</sup> Read eh huoloþan.

## lii.

Book II.  
Ch. liii.

For a light drink, *use* elfthon, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybroad, ontre, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontre, helenium, mar-rubinn, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashtthroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gagele *or sweet gale*, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; borough-helenium, ompre *or sorrel*, ontre, goutweed, rangall, the nether part of oxeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more*. A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least *of this*, and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontre, *horehound*, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowsle, attorlothe, field-more *or carrot*.

## liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi*, let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan mnode fie . zenim þonne þa peadan netlan y  
ealde þaran gebeat to Somne y sinne mid y beþe mid  
to fyre.

## .LV.

Drenc ȝif mōn innan forhæfð fie . ȝecnuu eolonan  
pyl ōn ealoð y betomean . perimod y þa clurhtan<sup>1</sup>  
penpyrre jele drincan. Þiþ Incofe cofter ȝodne dæl .  
y fmoles fæder ofer fpile gebeat finæle y ȝegumð to  
dufte. Ȝenim þær cucles fulne . ȝedo ōn eald ym oþfe  
cæpen drince þonne neahterneȝiȝ þry daȝas.

Þiþ færicofe hȝceoppyrre . perimod . betomea . mede-  
merce . cof . iudan fæd pyre to drince.

## .LVI.

fol. 104 a.

Ȝif mōn ne mæȝe ūȝegan . zenim uman . y eac  
ȝeopyrre hand fulle . y medmicelne bollan fulne ealað .  
bepyl þinumne þ̅ ealo on þære pyrre drince þonne  
neahterneȝiȝ. Eft ȝif mōn fȝy ȝarleac on henne  
brofe y jelð drincan þonne to læt hio þ̅ ȝar. Eft  
ȝate meoluc y eced feoþ ætȝæderne jele drincan. Eft  
ȝate meoluc y humiȝ y ȝealt jele drincan. Eft pylle  
ȝearpan on humiȝe y ōn butpan ete þa pyrre mid.

Þiþ ūȝærice eft efelaȝtan ufepearde . peȝbrædan  
ellenjunde ȝealt ōn ealo ȝegumden.

Tæn<sup>2</sup> be utȝihtan ȝe on þam ufeȝȝan hȝife ȝe ōn  
þam mfeȝȝan. Þa adle mōn mæȝ onȝitan be þam  
utȝange hpile ȝe ōn ōnfyne fie. Sum hiþ þynne fim  
mid þiccum pætum ȝeond ȝoten. Sum mid þær m-  
noþer . y mid þara finæl þearma ȝebrocum<sup>3</sup> ȝemenȝeð.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after clur-  
htan.

cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet.;  
book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

<sup>2</sup> Nearly as Trallianus, book x.,

<sup>3</sup> ξόσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

Book II.  
Ch. liv.

lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound helenium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wewort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "uman," and also a contracted hand full of *it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlie on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter, let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybread, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the fecal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much

rum ſpīðe gefylled mid ſorowe. Sum ſpīðe blodig.  
 Sum cymð of þam ufeþpan hpyfe. Sum of þam  
 mfeþpan. þam þe of þam ufeþpan hpyfe cymð þe  
 útþæpe þif tæcn hið. þ þe man ſar gefeð æt hið  
 naſolan 7 on hið ſculþum hefig ſar. 7 þurft 7  
 unluf 7 þurh bæc þearm lytel blod ðiopað;

fol. 104 b.

Sið utþiht adl cymð manegum æpeft of to mclum  
 útganze. 7 þonne lauze hpile ne gymb mon þæf of þ  
 þe innoþ pyrð ge onbuþnen ge þurh þ gefundod.  
 hþilum onginneð of þam midhpyfe þe iþ beþpeox þæpe  
 þambe 7 þæpe hpye. 7 þa þear þa ðe beoð gemenzedu  
 of mettum þif blod 7 þif oman geondgeotaþ þone  
 Innoþ pyrceað yfelne útganze 7 þou þæpe gþunneþe  
 þara comena ne mæge beon gehæfð þy fe mete æc beoþ  
 7 somod þa innoþaf beþþen þonne pyrð þ to utþæpe.  
 Ðu mon þa utþmenðan men geyle læcnian þam mon  
 ſceal fellan þa mettaþ þa ðe þambe neapþian 7 þam  
 maþan ne ſceþþan. cauleþ ſear. hþilum pyfena þroþ  
 7 eced. 7 þou mid þegþædan gefoden 7 ealdne cyfe  
 gefodenne on gate meolce mid þy fmeþpe gate. hþilum  
 hþæde þone cyfe 7 ðruþne hlaþ 7 þæteþ þ þe poſe on  
 gefoden hþilum þearþ þin ðruþce. þync him onleþena  
 to clame gepoþht. beþen meo ofþe hþæten mid humize  
 geþoden. mid meþmele \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

*Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In  
 the margin "hic lacuna est," now erased, may be read.*

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,<sup>1</sup> some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum*.

4. The disease dysenteria cometh to many first from too mickle faecal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil faecal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,<sup>2</sup> along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now*, how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybread, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle \*

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, *bowels cor-* lions of the intestines, and τῶν  
rectly. ἐντέρων ἢ φυσικῇ πιμελῇ, *the fat*

<sup>2</sup> That is ξύματα, *abraded poi-* naturally adhering to them.

## .LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρσις or  
Παράλυσις.

Þið þære healfe deaðan adle ƿ hpanon seo eume .  
seo adl cýnið on þa friðpan healfe þær lichoman .  
oððe on þa pýnftman . þær þa gína toglupað ƿ beoð  
nið flirigrie ƿ þíccepe pætan ýfelre ƿ ýfelre þíccepe  
ƿ mýcelre.<sup>1</sup>

þā pætan man feal nið blodlaefum ƿ drencum ƿ  
læcedonnum on pēg adon . þonne seo adl eume æpfe  
on ðone mannan þonne ontyne þu hus nið fceapa hir  
tunzan þonne bið heo on þa healfe hrittepe þe seo adl  
on beon pile . laena hinc þonne þu . Gefere þæne  
mannan on friðe fæfte cleofan ƿ pearmne gefefte  
him friðe pel hleope þær ƿ pearmne gleða bepe man  
gelome inn.

Onpweh hine þonne ƿ fceapa his handa georne . ƿ  
gpa hrafere gpa ðu cealde finde læt him gona blod  
on þære cealdan ædre . æfter þære blodlafe . hufpega  
ymb .iii. niht fele him pýrt drene útyrmenðe dō  
ziðeoþma fpa feala gpa læcaþ pton þ to pýrtðrence  
feulon ƿ gpa gepade pýpta.

þpulum alpan æfter hire julite . him mon feal jellan  
hpulum feamomam . hpulum eft æfter pýrtðrencum .  
þonne he gefeft pý . læt eft blod on ædre gpa þu on  
fpuuman dýðeþ . hpulum þu teoh nið glefe oððe nið  
horpe blod of þam fapan ftopum adeaðodum.

fol. 1 b.

Þp þære healfdeaðan adle . bepe hpulum þa fapan  
ftope æt heorðe oððe be gleðum . ƿ pmepe nið ele .  
ƿ nið halpendum fealfum . ƿ zið ppyðe þ þa fealpa

<sup>1</sup> The MS. thus.



lix.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.*The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.*

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh, Hemiplegia. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him blood. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githcorns<sup>1</sup> as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

---

<sup>1</sup> Berries of the *Dafne laurcola*.

in beſmecen. Þýrce to ſealfe ealdne rýrle ſealtne heop-  
ter meap̃h . ȝore rýrle . oððe hænña . ȝ ðó ȝode rýrta  
to beðe þa ſapan ſtope æt rýre.

✓ Ðr̃ilum onleȝe ȝ onb̃ind r̃íc . ȝ reax . r̃ipor̃ . ȝ  
fineſu . ȝ ele . toȝædere ȝemilced. Ðr̃ilum on þa  
ſapan r̃inua ȝ ar̃pollenan leȝe ð̃n ȝ b̃ind on ȝate  
týrðelu ȝemenȝeð rið hum̃ȝ . oððe on ecede ȝeſoden .  
þonne þrinað þa ar̃lapenan ȝ þa ar̃pollena<sup>1</sup> r̃ina.

Þýrce him rýrce ðrienc þe ne bið útýrmeñde . ne  
r̃ipol æc toðr̃ufð ȝ lytlað þa ýfelan pætan . on þam  
ſeocum men þe biþ r̃pa r̃pa hoph oððe riȝoda oððe  
ȝill̃r̃ce.

Geñm hum̃ȝer þ̃r<sup>1</sup> lýt̃le pund ðó þonne to þan ȝe-  
beaten ȝ ar̃ſet r̃ipor̃ . sýle þonne to þicȝanne þam  
uñt̃r̃una<sup>1</sup> men. Eft ýmbe þreo niht rýle him on  
þam ilcan ȝemete oððe mare . ȝ r̃pa ýmb feoƿer  
niht.

þið þære healƿ deaðan ad̃le . ðo þu h̃r̃ilum ſealter  
cucleſ̃ mæl to menȝe rið hum̃ȝ ȝ eft r̃ipor̃ . cunna  
ſpa æȝþer̃ ȝe on þ̃r̃um læcedome ȝe on oðr̃um þæm  
þe ic eac ƿr̃ute hu hiȝ on ñman ƿolde . ȝiſ þ̃ hi  
heap̃d r̃i utan leȝe on þane læcedom þe þ̃ heap̃d ƿor̃ði  
h̃reliȝe ȝ þæt ýfel út teo. teoh him blod of ȝiſ þæt  
neb oððe þ̃ heap̃od r̃ár̃ r̃i on þam h̃meſcan . ȝ met̃ta<sup>2</sup>  
þara læcedoma þe þane hoph of þam heap̃de teo .<sup>1</sup> oþþe  
þur̃h muð . oððe þur̃h noſu . ȝ þonne he þa niht  
hæbbe ȝedo þ̃ he ȝelome ȝeſneſe . sýle him þa met̃taſ  
þe r̃ýn ead̃niȝte . ȝ ȝod ſeap hæbben ȝ he ƿram þam  
met̃tum mæȝe r̃malȝan . þæt r̃ýn ȝeſodene rýrta .  
r̃ýll . ȝeote man þ̃ æreſte ƿóſ ȝ þ̃ aſtere onreȝ . ðó

fol. 2 a.

<sup>1</sup> MS. thus.

<sup>2</sup> Corrected to nýtta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle *to their proper size*.

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,<sup>1</sup> then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after*, give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that*.

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head be sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

<sup>1</sup> That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook. II. lxvii.



infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him *οξύμελι*, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.

fol. 3 a.

Nim eceðeƿ anne ðæl . hunigeƿ tƿegen ðælaƿ ƿæl  
 zeclæƿnodeƿ . ƿæteƿeƿ feopðan . feoð þonne oð þ  
 þriððan ðæl þæpe ƿætan . oððe feopðan . ƿ feoƿ  
 þ þam ƿ þ ƿot fýmle<sup>1</sup> of oðþæt hit ƿeoden ƿi .  
 ƿi þu ƿille þone ðƿene ƿtƿenƿan ƿýƿean . þonne  
 ðo þu ƿƿa mýcel þæƿ eceðeƿ ƿƿa þæƿ hunigeƿ ƿ nýttan  
 þæƿ læcedomaƿ ze ƿið þiƿƿe adle ze ƿið ælcƿe ƿul  
 neah . Nim ƿumble þæƿ eceððƿenceƿ fƿa ƿeoprihteƿ  
 ƿƿa mýcel ƿƿa þe þince . ðo ƿið þiƿƿum adlum ƿæðie  
 on þ ƿeap þæƿ ðƿinceƿ læt beo nihteƿne on . sýle  
 þonne on moƿgenne þam feocum men . neah tnefti-  
 ƿum þane ƿæðie fƿā zeƿeapne to þieƿanne fƿa he  
 fƿýðuft mæge . ƿ þ þu þanne læpe þæƿ seapeƿ  
 ƿýððan fe ƿæðie ofe<sup>2</sup> ƿý . zeot hat ƿæteƿ on sýle  
 ðƿincan þam seocum men to fýlle . And þonne ýmbe  
 aneƿ ðægeƿ hƿile ftinge him mon feƿeƿe on muð  
 oððe ƿingep neðe hine to fƿiƿanne . Nim eft eleƿ  
 anne ðæl . ƿeaƿmeƿ ƿæteƿeƿ tƿegan . fealteƿ tƿegan  
 euceleƿ<sup>3</sup> fulle menƿ toƿæðeƿe ƿýle to ðƿincanne ceac  
 ƿulne ƿ þanne ftinge ƿingep on muð bæðe to fƿi-  
 ƿanne . læt þanne fƿiƿan on þane ýlcan ceac þe he  
 æƿ of ðƿanc zeƿeapa þonne hiƿæðep þe<sup>4</sup> ƿƿiðða ƿý  
 ƿƿa micel ƿƿa he æƿ zeðƿanc . ƿi þe maƿa ƿý týla  
 hiƿ ƿƿa . ƿi þe emmicel ƿi þane<sup>5</sup> þe he æƿ zeðƿanc  
 ƿýle eft on ða ilcan ƿiƿan oðþæt he ma fƿiƿe þanne  
 he zeðƿince æƿ . þis feal fƿiƿuft ƿið blæðƿan adle  
 ƿ þæm fcanum þe on blæððƿan ƿýn .

ƿið þæpe healfðeadan [adle] . Nim þ ƿæteƿ þe  
 ƿýoƿan ƿeƿan on ƿeodeƿe ofep ƿilleða ƿýle ðƿincan  
 fƿiðe þonne ƿeðð<sup>6</sup> þ þone innoð ƿ clænƿað . Eft ƿýn-

<sup>1</sup> fnylle, MS.<sup>2</sup> Read of, for ofe.<sup>3</sup> Read euceƿap.<sup>1</sup> On this form, see St. Marharete,  
p. 84.<sup>5</sup> Read þani.<sup>6</sup> Perhaps ƿeƿeð, *washeth*.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleaved, two parts; of water, the fourth *part*; then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

v

fullan leaƿ on ƿín ægſniden þ̅ clænſað þane mnað.  
 Þið þan ilean eft • elleneſ bloſman æmm ƿ ægſnið ƿ  
 æmenge ƿið humz ƿ æðð on box • ƿ þonne þearf ƿ  
 æmm bollaſ ƿulne hluſtpeſ æſpetteſ ƿíneſ æmenge  
 ƿið þ̅ ƿ aſeohte ƿýle ðuncan. Þið þan ilean betan  
 mid hipe ƿýrtumman feoð on ƿætere butan fealte •  
 ƿýle þonne þæſ ƿætereſ bollaſ ƿulne to æððuncanne.

\* \* \* \* \*

## .LXIV.

\* \* \* \* \*

fol. 105 a.

þte oþerne heaſne penmz æpege ægſnið ſpiþe finale  
 ðo þonne on hluſtoſ æz ƿ ſele þam men to ſur-  
 anne • hið iſ ſpiþe zod eác on þaſ ƿiſan ƿið hpoſtan  
 ƿ ƿiþ ſƿumge ðo þaſ ƿypte on he biþ ſona hal. Þiſ  
 iſ balzaman ſinyumz ƿiþ eallum untumneſſum þe on  
 manneſ lichoman biþ • ƿiþ feſpe • ƿ ƿiþ ſeinlace ƿ ƿið  
 eallum æððolþmge. Eal ſpa ſanne ſe petra oleum he  
 iſ zod ƿfealð to ðuncanne ƿið mnan tædeſneſſe ƿ  
 utan to ſineſpanne on ƿintpeſ ðæge ſoſ þon þe he  
 hæfð ſpiðe mcle hæte ſoſ ðy hine mon ſceal ðuncan  
 on ƿintpa • ƿ he iſ zod zif hſam feð ſƿæc oþfýlð  
 nime þonne ƿ ƿyſce cwiſteſ mæl under hiſ tunzan ƿ  
 hiſ an lytel ſpelge • zif mōn eác oſ hiſ æſette peoðe  
 þonne nime he hiſ ðæl ƿ ƿyſce cwiſteſ mæl on ælcpe<sup>a</sup>  
 hime butan cwiſ on þam heafde ſoſan ſe ſceal on  
 balzame beon ƿ oþeſ on þam heafde uſan. Tyſnaca  
 iſ zod ðrene ƿiþ eallum mnoð tydeſneſſum • ƿ ſe  
 man ſe þe hime ſpa bezaþ ſpa hit heſ on ſeðð þonne  
 mæg he him mclum zehelpan. To þam ðæge þe he  
 ƿille hime ðuncan he ſceal feſtan oþ midne ðæg ƿ ne  
 læte hime ƿind beblapan þy ðæge • za him þonne ōn

<sup>a</sup> ælcum?

fol. 105 b.



the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink.

Book II.  
Ch. lix.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### lxiv.

\* \* \* \* \*

Patriarch  
Helias sends  
these to King  
Alfred.

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (*θηγιακόν*) is a good drink for all inward tenderesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day on which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

bæp rihte þær on oð þ̅ he fræte . nime þonne ane  
 cuppan do an lytel pearmeſ pætreſ on innān nime  
 þonne ane lytle ſnæd þær tƿuacan ƿ gemenſe<sup>1</sup> ƿiþ þ̅  
 pæter ƿ ƿeoh þuþh þynne hƿægl ðunce þonne . ƿ ƿa  
 5 him þonne to hƿ ƿeſte ƿ beƿeo hine ƿearme . ƿ hege  
 fƿa oþ he ƿel fræte . aƿe þonne ƿ ſitte him ūp ƿ  
 feipe hine ƿ hege ƿiþþan hƿ mete to noneſ ƿ beoſge  
 him georne ƿiþ þone ƿind þær dægeſ . þonne geſeſe  
 ic to ƿode þ̅ hit þam men miclum gehelpe . Se hƿita  
 10 ſtan mæg ƿiþ fice ƿ ƿiþ fleoſendum attre . ƿ ƿiþ  
 eallum uncuþum hƿocum . þu ſcealt hine ſeaſan on  
 pæter ƿ ðuncean tela micel ƿ þære ƿeadan eoþan dæl  
 ſeaſe þær to ƿ þa ſtanaf ſint ealle fƿiðe ƿode oþ to  
 ðunceanne ƿiþ eallum uncuþeum þing .<sup>2</sup> þonne þ̅ fƿy  
 15 oþ þam ſtane aſlezen hīc iſ ƿod ƿið hgeſta . ƿ ƿið  
 þunorſada ƿ ƿið æleſ cynneſ geðpol þing . ƿ ƿiþ mon  
 on hīf ƿege biþ geðpolod ſlea him anne ſƿearcan  
 beſoƿan biþ he ſona on ƿihtan . þiſ eal het þuſ  
 fol. 106 a. ſcegean ælſrede cynninge domne hehaſ ƿatƿaſcha ōn  
 20 geſuralem .

## . LXV .

ƿiþ hoſ oſſeoten ſie . Num þonne þ̅ ƿeax þe þæt  
 hæfte ſie ſealo hƿyþeſeſ hoſn ƿ ſien . III . ærene  
 næglaf ōn . þut þonne þam hoſſe on þam heafde  
 5 ƿoƿan cƿiſteſ mæl ƿ on leoþa gehƿileum þe þu ætſeo-  
 lan mæge . Num þonne þ̅ ƿmeſtre eape þuþh ſting  
 fƿigende . þiſ þu ſcealt don . ſenim ane ƿiðe ſlea  
 on þ̅ bæc þonne biþ þ̅ hoſſ hal . ƿ aƿut on þær  
 ƿeaxeſ hoſne þaſ ƿoſð . benedicite omnia opeſa  
 domini dominum . Sy þ̅ ylſa þe him ſie þiſ him mæg  
 2 to boze . þiþ utſeſce bƿembel þe ſien bezen endaf

<sup>1</sup> After gemenge, MS. has ƿe ƿiþ. | <sup>2</sup> Read ealle.

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightnings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

## lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,<sup>1</sup> then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf<sup>2</sup> what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

<sup>1</sup> Elf shot in the Scottish phrase.<sup>2</sup> The construction as in Ic hær com, *I am he*; combined with thepartitive, as Hpile hæleða, *what hero*.

fol. 106 b.

on eorþan . Ʒenim þone neorþan ƳƳƳtƳuman ðeƿ ũp  
 þƳt niƷon fƳonaf on þa ƳinfƳan hand Ʒ ƳinƷ þƳƳa  
 miſeƳeƳe mei ðeƿ . Ʒ niƷon fiþum ƳateƳ noƳteƳ .  
 Ʒenim þonne mucƷƳƳt . Ʒ eƳelaftan . ƳƳl þaƳ þƳeo<sup>1</sup> on  
 meolcun of þ þ hy Ƴeadian fƳe þonne on neaht neƳtƳ  
 Ʒode blede fƳlle hƳle æƳ he oþeƳne mete þeƷe . Ƴeſte  
 hine Ƴoſte . Ʒ ƳƳeo hine ƳeaƳne . ƷiƳ ma þeaƳƳ fie ðo  
 eƳt fƳa . ƷiƳ þu þonne Ʒit þƳƳe ðo þƳuððan Ƴiþe ne  
 þeaƳt þu oƳtoƳ. ƷiƳ utƷanƷ Ƴoſſeten fie Ʒenim Ʒið-  
 eoƳneƳ leaƳa Ʒode hand fƳlle Ʒ þa ƳƳan ƳeƷbƳeðan  
 niþoƳeaƳe . Ʒ ðoccan þa þe fƳimman Ƴille . ƳƳl þaƳ  
 þƳeo on ealðum ealað fƳiþe Ʒ ðo Ƴealte buteƳan on  
 ƳƳlle þeƷe læt ðƳuncan Ʒode blede fƳlle hƳle æƳ oðƳum  
 mete Ʒ ƳƳeoð hine ƳeaƳne . Ʒ Ƴeſte fƳille ðo þƳƳ þƳƳa  
 ne þeaƳƳ oƳtoƳ.

fol. 107 a.

þiþ lunƷen aðle læceðom ðun tæhte . Ƴalue . Ƴuðe be  
 healfan þeƳe Ƴaluian . ƳeƳeƳ ƳuƷian emmiceł þaƳa tƳeƷea  
 ƳƳta þeƳe Ƴaluian þƳeo fƳeł ðƳeoƳe ðƳoſtlan hieƳe þe  
 nu<sup>2</sup> ealþa ƳƳta fƳƳmeƳt on þa Ƴealfe þe him þiƳeƳ  
 læceðomeƳ þeaƳƳ fie healde hine ƷeoƳne Ƴiþ ƷeſƳet eala  
 ðƳunce hluƳtoƳ eala Ʒ on þeƳ hluƳƳan ealað ƳƳte  
 ƳƳlle ƷeoƳe æƳinde Ʒ ðƳunce. þiþ ũtƳeƳce Ʒenim  
 unfineƳƳne healfne eƳfe ðo enƷliƳeƳ humƷeƳ . .III.  
 fƳæða to . ƳƳlle on Ƴannan of þ þ hƳt bƳumƷe . Ʒenim  
 þonne ƷeoƳƳe æƳunðe hand fƳlle Ʒ fƳa fƳiƷenðe æt  
 ham ƷebƳuƷ Ʒ næƳe in on þone mōn Ƴceafe þ þ ƷƳene  
 on utan ƳƳlle þa fæƳ fƳone on eƳ meolce ƷeſƳete mið  
 þƳum fƳæðum humƷef þone ðƳene þeƷe þonne mið ðƳ  
 eƳe æƳteƳ ðƳence .VII. niht eala ƳoƳƳa Ʒ meoloc  
 þeƷe unfƳe. þiþ unlybbum fƳe eƳ buteƳan .VIII.

<sup>1</sup> Two herbs are named : the chips | <sup>2</sup> These words are scarcely with-  
 are third. | out error.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;<sup>1</sup> take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the *Miserere mei, deus*, and nine times the *pater noster*; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the faecal discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githeorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybread, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need to *do it* oftener.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost to *put* into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungready half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never *bring* it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk 'not *turned* sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

<sup>1</sup> Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation

morƷnaƷ .III. Ʒorpan .VIII. morƷnaƷ ceƷƷillan Ʒemetlice  
on Ʒine ƷƷuðða ðæl ƷæƷƷef nime Ʒonne hƷerihƷeƷƷan  
moðƷoƷeariðe Ʒuð on Ʒylife<sup>1</sup> ealo ƷƷete muð hunaƷe  
ðƷince ƷæƷe teoðan niht . to mete Ʒone ðƷene on ƷƷeo  
ƷieƷe æƷ þam þƷum honeredom.

Þið ƷæƷe Ʒeołpan ađle . Ʒenim moðƷoƷeariðe eołenan  
Ʒedo þ þu hæbbe on þam Ʒorman ðæƷe Ʒonne þu hiƷe  
æƷeƷt bƷuce on moƷƷen nim þƷeo fnaða Ʒ þƷeo on niht  
Ʒ hiƷe Ʒeulon beon on hunaƷ Ʒefnaed . Ʒ þƷ æƷƷeƷan  
meƷƷen .III. fnaða Ʒ III. on niht . Ʒ þƷuððan meƷ-  
Ʒen .V. fnaða Ʒ . V. on niht . Ʒ þƷ Ʒeoðan meƷƷen.  
.VI. Ʒ VI. on niht. þeƷ ðƷene Ʒeoal Ʒið þon ilcan.  
Ʒenim alexanðƷian Ʒ ƷƷuñdeƷƷelƷean enua fmales Ʒ ðo  
to ðƷence on hlutƷƷum ealað. ƷiƷ men fie ƷæƷlice  
ƷƷele ƷƷƷce .III. cƷiƷteƷ mæl an on ƷæƷe tunƷan oƷeƷ  
on þam heaƷðe . þƷuððe on þam bƷeoƷƷum Ʒona bið Ʒel.  
To Ʒehealðanne hehoman hælo muð ðƷuhtneƷ Ʒebeðe .  
þƷ iƷ æƷele læcedom . Ʒenim myƷƷan Ʒ ƷeƷmuð on Ʒin  
ƷƷile fie tela micel ƷeoƷ Ʒul Ʒ ƷieƷe on niht neƷƷiƷ .  
Ʒ eƷt þonne ƷeƷƷan Ʒille þ Ʒehealðeð ƷunðoƷlice heho-  
man hælo Ʒ hiƷ eac ðeah Ʒið ƷeonðeƷ coƷƷunƷum  
ƷƷlum.

fol. 107. b.

þonne iƷ eƷt Ʒe æƷeleƷta læcedom to þon ilcan . Ʒenim  
myƷƷan Ʒ hiƷt ƷeoelƷ Ʒ ƷaƷman . Ʒ Ʒaluam . Ʒ ƷƷƷman Ʒ  
þeƷ ƷeoelƷeƷ Ʒ myƷƷan ƷƷ maƷƷ . Ʒ þa oƷƷe ƷƷn æƷeƷene  
þaƷa Ʒien emƷela . Ʒ æƷƷonne on moƷƷeƷe ƷeƷmuðe to  
ðuƷte ƷeƷte unðeƷ ƷeoƷoð þonne cƷiƷteƷ tið fie Ʒ  
ƷefinƷe mōn .III. mæƷƷan oƷeƷ þa .III. ðaƷaƷ on muðne  
ƷunteƷ Ʒ æƷ ƷeoƷaneƷ tiðe Ʒ S̅c̅e IohanneƷ euange-  
liƷta Ʒ þa þƷƷ ðaƷaƷ ƷieƷe on Ʒine on neaht neƷƷiƷ Ʒ  
þ þæƷ to laƷe fie þeƷ ðuƷteƷ haƷa Ʒ Ʒehealð; hiƷ

<sup>1</sup> Ʒylief, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæz riþ eallum færi<sup>1</sup> untrymneſſum . ze riþ feſſe  
ze riþ lencten adle ze riþ atre . ze riþ yfelre lyfte.  
Ʒerriutu eac ſcegeaþ ſe þe þone læcedom beza ꝥ he  
hine mæge Ʒehealdan .XII. monaþ riþ ealra untrym-  
neſſa fſeceneſſe.

v

þonne eft rið Ʒiceþan ꝥ eal ſe lichoma ry elaneſ  
hupeſ Ʒ Ʒladeſ Ʒ beorhteſ . Ʒenim ele Ʒ ealdeſ riueſ  
ðræſtan emfela do on moſtere Ʒemenz pel to fomne  
Ʒ ſmipe mid þy þone lichoman on funnan. Rið ælfe  
Ʒ riþ uncuþum ſiðſan<sup>2</sup> Ʒrið myrran on riin Ʒ hriſteſ  
ſecelſeſ em micel . Ʒ ſceap ƷaƷateſ ðæl þæſ ſtaneſ  
on ꝥ riin ðriuce . III. moſzenaſ neaht neſtiƷ oþþe  
.VIII. oþþe .XII. Riþ lond adle pyl permod ſpa ðriugne  
ſpa Ʒrienne ſpa þer he hæbbe on oleo [mſumorum]<sup>3</sup>  
oþ ꝥ þæſ eleſ ſie þriðdan ðæl bepylled Ʒ ſmipe mid  
þone lichoman ealne æt fſyre . Ʒ mæſſe pſeoſt ſceal  
ðon þone læcedom Ʒiſ man hæfþ. Riþ ƷonƷel pæſſan  
bite ſmit on riſen ſpat. Riþ utſihte meſi Ʒeallan .  
blac ſineƷl pyl on meoleum riup on æſenne Ʒ on  
moſzenne. Deafoð ſealſ muſſe Ʒ alpe libania ealra  
Ʒelice ſela menz riþ eced ſmipe mid ꝥ heafoð. Riþ  
þon ilcan ſſeſl Ʒ ſſeƷleſ æppel muſſe . Ʒ æƷhriſceſ  
cynneſ ſecelſ mƷon pſyſta enƷliſce . polleie . bſem-  
bel . æppel . elehteſ . biſceop pſyſt . ſimul . riue pſe-  
bſæde . haſan ſſpſecel . ſio haſe pſyſt . hiſ pſyſt . ealra  
pſyſta emfela . oleum [mſumorum].<sup>3</sup> halz pæteſ .  
halz ſealt . oþeſi ele . ſmipe þe mid þyſ uſan þonne  
þu hi Ʒiude.

## . LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus.

Be þam ſtane þe ƷaƷateſ hatte ri ſæd ꝥ he .VIII.  
mæzen hæbbe. An ri þonne þunorpað biþ ne ſcepeð

<sup>1</sup> Read ſſeþicum.<sup>2</sup> Perhaps miswritten.<sup>3</sup> The letters have been paled  
away purposely.



ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,<sup>1</sup> rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gangweaving spider, smudge hydromel<sup>2</sup> on iron. For diarrhoea, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegium, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybread, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,<sup>3</sup> common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

## lxvi.

Of the stone which hight agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

<sup>1</sup> Interpreted by Herbarium cxi. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps *Sweat*.

<sup>3</sup> Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.

fol. 108 b.

þam men þe þone ftan mid him hæfð. Oþer mægen  
 iſ on ſpa hƿileum huſe ſpa he biþ ne mæg þær inne  
 feond ƿefan. Þriddre mægen iſ þ̅ nan attor þam men  
 ne mæg ƿceþþan þe þone ftan mid him haſaþ. Feorþe  
 mægen iſ þ̅ ſe man ƿe þe þone laþan feond on him  
 deaȝollice hæfþ ȝiſ he þær ftaner ȝeſceafener hƿilene  
 ðæl on ƿætan onfehð þonne biþ ſona ſƿeotol æteopod  
 on him þ̅ ær deaȝol mað. Fifte mægen iſ ƿe þe  
 ænigre adle ȝedreht biþ ȝiſ he þone ftan on ƿætan  
 ƿiȝeþ him biþ ſona ſel. Syxte mægen iſ þ̅ dnyceæft  
 þam men ne deƿeþ ƿe þe hine mid him hæfð. Scofoþe  
 mægen iſ þ̅ ƿe þe þone ftan on dnyce onfehð he hæfþ  
 þe fineþpan hehoman. Ealthroþe iſ þær ftaner mægen  
 þ̅ nan nædpan cynneſ bite þam ƿceþþan ne mæg þe  
 þone ftan on ƿætan byrȝþ.

## LXVII.

ðimuttc.

Pund eleſ ȝeƿiðð .xii. penegum læſſe þonne pund  
 ƿætrief . ȝ pund ealoð ȝeƿiðð .vi. penegum mare þonne  
 pund ƿætrief . ȝ .i. pund ƿineſ ȝeƿiðð .xv. penegum  
 mare þonne .i. pund ƿætrief . ȝ pund huniȝeſ ȝeƿiðð  
 .xxxiiii. penegum mare þonne pund ƿætrief . ȝ .i.  
 pund buterpan ȝeƿiðð .lxxx. penegum læſſe þonne pund  
 ƿætrief . ȝ pund beorief ȝeƿiðð .xxii. penegum læſſe  
 þonne pund ƿætrief . ȝ i. pund meloſeſ ȝeƿiðð .cxv.  
 penegum læſſe þonne pund ƿætrief . ȝ i. pund beana  
 ȝeƿiðð .lv. penegum læſſe þonne pund ƿætrief . ȝ xv.  
 pund<sup>1</sup> ƿætrief ȝaþ to ƿeſtpe :

fol. 109 a.

balb habet hunc<sup>2</sup> librum eild quem conſcribere iuſſit;  
 Ðic ƿƿecor aſſidue cunctis in nomine criſti.  
 Quo<sup>3</sup> nulluſ tollat hunc librum ƿeppiduſ a me.  
 Nec ui nec ſupito nec quodam famine falſo.  
 Cupi quia<sup>4</sup> nulla mihi tam cara eſt optima ȝaza.  
 Quam cari libri quor criſti ȝratia comit.

<sup>1</sup> An error, read yntſan, ounces.<sup>2</sup> hund, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read Quod.<sup>4</sup> Read as Cur ? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

## lxvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies<sup>1</sup> less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our penny-weight.

<sup>2</sup> "Sextarius medicinalis habet unCIAS decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

## [Book III.]

Þiþ heafod ece . ʒ þiþ ealdum heafod ece . ʒ þiþ healfeþ heafdeþ ece. II. Þiþ aþpollenum eaȝum ʒ ȝod eah ȝealf . ʒ þið miſte on eaȝan ʒ þið fle . ʒ þið pyrmum on eaȝum ʒ þiþ þæm ȝiþ fleȝc on eaȝum peaxe . ʒ ȝiþ on eaȝum peaxan ȝeade fponȝe . ʒ ȝiþ eaȝan tȝnen ʒ ȝeade ȝealf to eaȝum . ʒ fineþe eah ȝealf.

.III. Þiþ eapþæpce ʒ þiþ þæm ȝiþ pyrmaſ ȝyn on eapen ʒ ȝod eap ȝealf. IIII. Þiþ toþ ece ʒ ȝiþ teþ ſyn hole.

.V. Þiþ innan toþrocenum muðe .VI. Þiþ ceoc adle ʒ þiþ ceol þæpce. VII. Þiþ healȝ þæpce. VIII. Þiþ biſce. VIII. Þiþ hpoſtan. X. Þiþ þam þe mōn blode hȝæce. XI. Þiþ ȝeondum ȝeallan. XII. Þiþ þære ȝeolpan adle. XIII. Þiþ bȝeoſt þæpce. XIII. Þiþ hpoſtan ʒ þiþ lunȝen adle. XV. Þiþ maȝan þæpce ʒ þiþ aþundenepce. XVI. Þið miſt þæpce.

fol. 109 b.

.XVII. Þiþ linden þæpce. XVIII. Þiþ þambe þæpce ʒ þȝel þæpce. XVIII. Þiþ blædder þæpce.

.XX. Þiþ þam ȝiþ man ne mæȝe ȝemȝan ʒ þam men þe ſtanaf peaxan on þære blædȝan. XXI. Þiþ þam ȝiþ men ſie ſe utȝānȝ foþſeten. XXII. Þiþ utȝilic adle dȝenc ʒ bȝyp. XXIII. Þiþ þam pyrmum þe beoþ on manneþ innoþe. XXIII. Þiþ lið þæpce. XXV. Þiþ þearþum. XXVI. Þið þam mielan lice ſmȝunȝ ʒ bæþ ʒ dȝenc ʒ bȝyp. XXVII. Þiþ ſinȝalum þurſte utȝumȝia manna. XXVIII. Þiþ innan foþtoȝe ʒ ſmael þearma ece. XXVIII. Þiþ þam þe man ſie mið ȝȝne anum foþbæpneð ʒ þiþ þam þe man ſie mið pætan foþbæpneð . ʒ þiþ ſunbȝyne. XXX. Þiþ þeope dȝenc ʒ eſt þiþ þære<sup>a</sup> ʒ ſceotendum penne ʒ eſt beþinȝ þiþ þam ȝiþ þeop ȝepunȝe on anre ſtope. XXXI. Þiþ penne ȝealf. XXXII. Þiþ dolȝe ȝealf. XXXIII. Þiþ þam

<sup>a</sup> Read þeope.

*Book III.*

Book III.

CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim*. 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For check *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man break up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice*. 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach*, and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged*. 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans fecal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhoea, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains*, and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in

fol. 110 a.

Ʒif man ſie ufan on heafod punð Ʒ ſie ban Ʒebrocen  
 Ʒ riþ þam Ʒif ſio eaxl upftige . Ʒ Ʒoð ðolh ðrenc  
 Ʒ Ʒif Ʒebrocen ban ſie on heafðe Ʒ of nelle. XXXIII.  
 Þiþ hundeg rihte Ʒ riþ þon Ʒif riþre forcorfene Ʒ riþ  
 þam Ʒif ſinpe ſien Ʒeſciuncene. XXXV. Þiþ ƷonƷe-  
 riþrian biƷe. XXXVI. Þiþ canere. XXXVII. Þiþ þam þe  
 riþ ne mæƷe beapn acennan Ʒ Ʒif of riþe nelle Ʒan  
 æfter þam beorþre þ Ʒecyndelic ſie . Ʒ Ʒif of<sup>1</sup> riþe ſie  
 ðeað beapn . Ʒ riþ þam Ʒif riþ blede to ſriþe æfter  
 þam beorþre. XXXVIII. Þiþ þam þe riþum ſie forftan-  
 ðen hiþa monað Ʒecynd Ʒ riþ þam Ʒif riþe to ſriþe  
 ofþlope ſio monof Ʒecynd. XXXVIII. Þiþ ſmeagea  
 pyrme ſmupnƷ Ʒ anleƷen . Ʒ beþnƷ Ʒ realf. XL. Þiþ  
 þam þe man ſie monaþ feðc. [XLI.]<sup>2</sup> Þiþ ealle feonðer  
 coftunƷa ðrenc Ʒ realf. Þiþ þon ilcan Ʒ hu man Ʒeyle  
 Ʒeritfeocene man læcnian . Ʒ hu mon Ʒeyle pyrcean  
 ſriþðrenc utymendum. XLII. Þiþ þam Ʒif ſriþðrenc on  
 men Ʒeſittan<sup>3</sup> Ʒ he nelle utƷan. XLIII. Þiþ atterƷ  
 ðrence. [XLIII.]<sup>4</sup> Þiþ huƷum. XLV. Þiþ þam Ʒif þoƷn  
 ſtunƷe mon on fōt oððe hƷeod Ʒ þonne nelle ofƷan.  
 XLVI. Þiþ ærmaelum Ʒ riþ eallum eaƷna Ʒærce. XLVII.  
 Þiþ lyft adle Ʒif fe muþ ſie poþ ofþe pon læcedom Ʒ  
 beþnƷ Ʒ bæþ realf Ʒ leah Ʒ bloðer læƷ. XLVIII. Þiþ  
 Ʒic adle ðrenc Ʒ beþnƷ. XLVIII. Þiþ ſculðoƷ Ʒærce  
 Ʒ earma. L. Þiþ eneopa Ʒape. LI. Þiþ foða Ʒape. LII.  
 Þiþ þam Ʒif þu ne mæƷe bloð ðolƷ forþriþan. LIII.  
 Þiþ þam Ʒif meolðc ſie Ʒeperð. LIII. Þiþ niht ƷenƷean  
 realf. LV. Þiþ þam Ʒif men beo ſio heafod panne  
 Ʒehlenced. LVI. Þið þam Ʒif men nelle meltan hiƷ  
 mete. LVII. Þiþ riþ Ʒemæðlan. LVIII. Þiþ feonðer  
 coftunƷa. LVIII. Þiþ þeoƷ penne Ʒif he ſie men on  
 eneope ofþe on ofþum lime. LX. be þam hu mōn  
 Ʒeyle ear realfe pyrcean.

fol. 110 b.

.LXI. Þiþ ælf cynne realf Ʒ riþ niht ƷenƷan . Ʒ

<sup>1</sup> Read on.<sup>2</sup> XLI. is omitted in MS.<sup>3</sup> Read Ʒeſitte.<sup>4</sup> XLIII. is omitted in MS.

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation*, and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunken. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhœa. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" disease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi, etc.* 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," *or seems to feel bound round.* 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man bath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the *women*,

fol. 111 a.

þam monnum þe deofol mid hæmð. LXII. Þiþ ælf  
 adle læcedom ƿ þ eft hu mōn ƿceal on þa ƿƿite ƿinƿan  
 ær hu mōn nime ƿ eft hu mon ƿceal þa ƿƿita don  
 under ƿeofod ƿ ofer ƿinƿan . ƿ eft tacnu be þam  
 hræþer hu ƿie ælf ƿoƿoþa ƿ tacn hu þu onƿitan  
 meahc hræþer hine mōn mæƿ ƿelacnian ƿ ðrencaf ƿ  
 ƿebeðu ƿiþ ælere ƿeonder coftunƿe. LXIII. Tacnu hu  
 þu meahc onƿitan hræþer mōn ƿie on ƿæter ælf adle .  
 ƿ læcedom ƿiþ þam ƿ ƿealdor on to ƿinƿanne ƿ þ ilce  
 mōn mæƿ ƿinƿan on ƿunda. LXIII. Þið deofle hþe  
 ðrenc . ƿ unƿemynde . ƿ ƿiþ deoflef coftunƿa. LXV.  
 Þiþ þon ƿiþ mon ƿie ƿeƿymed ƿ tacnu hræþer he  
 libban mæƿe. LXVI. ðrenc ƿiþ þam ƿiþ þeor ƿie on  
 men. LXVII. Þiþ deofle feoce ƿ ƿiþ deofle. LXVIII.  
 Þiþ ƿeden heorte leohc ðrenc. LXVIII. Þiþ þam<sup>1</sup> ƿiþ  
 men ƿie maƿa afuƿod ƿ foƿþunden . ƿ ƿiþ maƿan  
 ƿærice . ƿ ƿiþ man biþ afunden. LXX. Þiþ þambe  
 ƿærice . ƿ ƿiþ maƿan ƿærice . ƿ ƿiþ þambe hearðneƿe.  
 LXXI. Þið fƿinƿe fƿinƿunƿ ƿ fealf. LXXII. Þiþ ætƿe  
 ðrenc ƿ fƿinƿunƿ. LXXIII. Þiþ þære ƿeolþan adle.  
 LXXIII. Þiþ þam ƿiþ innelfe fi ute. LXXV. Þiþ  
 ælere mnan untƿymneƿe ƿ ƿiþ heƿiƿneƿe ƿ ƿiþ  
 hleorblæce. LXXVI. be þam hu mān feyle halige  
 ƿealfe ƿƿicean.

. 1.

Þiþ þon þe mōn on hearod ace . ƿenim moþo-  
 ƿearde ƿƿætte do on ƿeadne ƿƿæd binde þ hearod mid.  
 Þiþ þon ilcan . nim feneƿer ƿæd ƿ iudun ƿeƿmð on ele  
 do on hac ƿæter þƿealh ƿelome þ hearod on þam ƿætre  
 he biþ hal. Þiþ caldun hearod ece ƿenim ðƿeoƿe



with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe or *soft* drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick or *demonic*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a maus maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

## i.

In case a man ache in the head: take the netherward part of crosswort,<sup>1</sup> put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

<sup>1</sup> *Galium cruciatum*.

fol. 111 b.

ðroftelan pyl on ele oððe on butran fimpe mid<sup>1</sup> þa þunponzan ƿ buƿan þam eaƿum on uƿan þ̅ heaƿoð þeah him fie Ʒemynd oncyrrned he biþ hal. Þiþ friþe ealdum heaƿoð ece nim ƿealt ƿ iudaſ ƿ iƿiƷ eƿioƿ enua ealle to ƿomne<sup>2</sup> ðo on huniƷ ƿ fimpe mid þa þunpanzan . ƿ þone hniƿel ƿ uƿan þ̅ heaƿoð. To þon ilcan ƿc̅e lytle ftanaf on fƿealpan bƿiðða maƷan ƿ heald þ̅ hie ne hƿman eoƿþan ne ƿætre . ne oþrum ftanum beƿeoƿa hƿa . III. on þon þe þu ƿille ðo on þone mōn þe him þearƿ fie him biþ ſona ƿel . hi beoþ Ʒoðe ƿiþ heaƿoð ece ƿ ƿiþ eaƷƿæpce ƿ ƿiþ feondeƿ coftunƷa ƿ nihtƷenƷan . ƿ leneten adle ƿ mapan ƿ ƿƿiƿfoƿiþoƿe . ƿ maſſeƿa . ƿ ƿflum ƷealðoƷ eƿæftum . hit ſeulon beōn micle bƿiððaƿ þe þu hie ƿcealt on ƿiudaſ . Ʒiƿ mōn on healf heaƿoð ace Ʒecnuu iudaſ friþe ðo on fƿianƷ eceð ƿ fimpe mid þ̅ heaƿoð uƿan ƿihte. Þiþ þon ilcan adelƿ ƿeƷbƿæðan butan ifene æƿ funniān upƷanƷe biſð þa moƿan ymb þ̅ heaƿoð mid ƿƿæte ƿeade ƿƿæde ſona hīm bið ƿel.

## . II.

fol. 112 a.

Þiþ aƿpollenum eaƷum Ʒenim eucune hƿeƿn<sup>3</sup> ađo þa eaƷan of ƿ eƿt eucune ƷebƿunƷ on ƿætre ƿ ðo þa eaƷan þam men on fƿeoƿan þe him þearƿ ƿie he biþ ſona hal. Þƿƿe Ʒoðe eaƷƿealƿe nim eceleþonian ƿ biƿceop ƿƿiƿt . ƿeƿmoð . ƿuðu meƿce . ƿuðu biſdeƿ leaƿ . ðo ealƿa emƿela enuƿa ƿel ðo on huniƷ . ƿ on ƿiſ . ƿ on æƿen ƿæt oððe on eƿƿeƿen ðo tƿæde þæƿ ƿineƿ . ƿ þiudaſ ðæl þæƿ huniƷeƿ ðo þ̅ ƿe ƿæta mæƷe ſuƿþum oƿeƿi ƿƿuan þa ƿƿiƿta læt ftanðan . VII. niht ƿ ƿƿeoh mid bƿeðe aƿeoh þƿiþ clænne claf ðone ðƿene ðo eƿt on þ̅ ilce ƿæt nyttta ſƿa þe þearƿ ƿie. Se mōn

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has a stop after mid.<sup>2</sup> ſume, MS.<sup>3</sup> Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybroad without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

## ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus*; take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts: let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

ƿe him ƿeðeþ ymb .XXX. nihta foxeþ ƿeþynðeþ ðæl  
on þa eaƿan he biþ ece hal ;

Ʒif miſt ƿe ƿope eaƿum num eildeþ hlond ƿ huniƿeþ  
teap menƿ toƿomne beƿea emƿela finipe mid þa eaƿan  
innan ;

Ʒeþt hƿeþneþ ƿeallan ƿ leaxeþ ƿ cleþ ƿ ƿeþð beon  
huniƿ menƿ to ƿomne finipe mid þeape ƿealfe innan þa  
eaƿan ;

Þiþ ƿhe ƿebæpmed ƿealt ƿ ƿeƿleþ æppel ƿ ætƿum  
ealpa emƿela ƿumð to ðufte ƿ ðo on þa eaƿan þƿealh  
leohlice mid ƿylle ƿætre ƿ finipe æftep mid ƿiþeþ  
meolce ;

Ʒif ƿƿumaf ſien on eaƿum ƿeapƿa þa hƿæpaþ innan  
ðo on þa ƿeapƿan celeþoman ƿeap . þa ƿƿumaf biþ  
ðeade ƿ þa eaƿan hale. Ʒif ƿeape on eaƿum ƿeaxe  
ƿumƿ ƿƿum ƿƿite on þa eaƿan oþ þ him ƿel ƿe.

Ʒif on eaƿan ƿeaxen ƿeade ƿronƿe ðƿype on hat  
eulþan blod oþþe ƿealpan oððe ƿiþeþ meoluc oþ þ þa  
ƿronƿe aƿeƿ ƿynð. Ʒif eaƿan tƿpen num ðƿiƿe ƿuðan  
ƿ huniƿeþ teap menƿ toƿomne læt ſtandan .III. niht  
appumƿ þuþh þiene clað lumenne ƿ ðo on þa eaƿan  
riþþan. Þƿpe ƿoðe ðƿiƿe ſeade ſealfe num ƿeƿleþ  
æppel ƿ ƿebæpmed ƿealt ƿ ƿiþoƿ ƿ ætƿum ƿ hƿit  
eƿuðu ƿeƿumð to ðufte aƿiþt þuþh clað ðo lytlum on.  
Ʒeþt hƿit eƿuðu ƿ ƿebæpmed oftep ƿeƿl ƿumð to ðufte  
ƿ nyttu ſƿa þe þeapþ ſie æƿþeþ mæƿ adon ƿhe oþ  
eaƿan. Þƿpe ſimeþe eaƿƿealfe num butepan ƿyl on  
pannan aƿleoþ þ ƿam oþ ƿ alhyttpe þa butepan on  
blede ðo eƿt þ hluttpe on pannan ƿeenna celeþoman

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a child's urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,<sup>1</sup> and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice ofcelandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus*; take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; poundcelandine

<sup>1</sup> "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the mullet, *Mugil cephalus*: but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. Иæрепу is another spelling.

ƿ biſceop ƿƿȝt • ƿuðu merce • ƿyl ſpibe aƿeoh þuſið  
clað nyttu ſpa þe þearf ſie ;

## .III.

Þiſ eap ƿærce ƿenim henne ƿelyndo ƿ ofteſ ƿeylle  
ƿete on ƿleda ƿepƿum hƿon ƿ ðȝƿ on þa eapian ſona  
beoð hale ; Eft celendƿan<sup>1</sup> ƿear ƿ ƿiſeſ meoluē ƿepſum  
on ƿeylle ƿ ðȝƿ on þa eapian • ƿiſe ƿƿumaf ƿien on  
eapian ðo belenan ƿear ƿearum on þa ƿƿumaf hie beoþ  
deade ƿ ƿeallað of ƿ þa eapian hale.

Eft ƿumg eapmeallan ƿear on oþþe maſiubian oððe  
ƿeumod ƿearumne Sona him bið ƿel. ƿƿe ƿode eap  
ƿealfe • ƿenim baƿieſ ƿeallan • ƿ ƿearƿeſ • ƿ ele ealpa  
emfela læt ðȝƿan ƿearum on þ eapre.

## .III.

fol. 113 a.

Þiſ toþ ece ceop ƿiƿor ƿelome mid þam toþum  
him biþ ſona ƿel. Eft ƿeoð beolenan moƿan on  
ſeƿangum ecede oþþe on ƿine ƿete on þone ƿarian toþ  
ƿ hƿilum ceope mid þȝ ƿarian toþe he bið hal. ƿiſe þa  
teþ ſynð hole ceop boſeneſ<sup>2</sup> moƿan mid ecede on þa  
healfe.

## .V.

Þiſ mnan toþroccenun muðe num ƿlūm tƿeoƿeſ leaƿ  
ƿyl on ƿine ƿ ſpale mid þone muþ :

## .VI.

Við ceoc adle num þone hƿeoƿſan þe ƿiſe mid  
ƿinnað bimð on hiſ ſƿeoƿan mid ƿyllenan þƿæde ƿ

<sup>1</sup> Read celeſeman.<sup>2</sup> boſeneſ, with ſc dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marche, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be. Book III.  
Ch. ii.

## iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine* rather?) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good carsalve *thus*: take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

## iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, seethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

## v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum tree, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

## vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

ſpile mnan mid hæte gæte meoſce him biþ ſel. Wið  
ceol ſæpce adelſe aþ ſumman ſiþgange pegbriædan bind  
on hīf ſþeopan. Eft hæpm ſþealpan to duſte . ʒ menz  
wiþ ſelðbeon hunz ſele him etan zelome.

## .VII.

Wiþ healf ſæpce pyl neoþþearde netelan on oxan  
ſimeppe ʒ on butepan þonne<sup>1</sup> þone healfſæpce ſimpe ða  
þeoh . gīf þa þeoh ſæpce ſimpe þone healf mid ſæpe  
ſealfce. Eft pyl niþþearde netelan on eede do oxan  
zeallan on þ eed ʒ þa pypte of ſimpe mid þone  
healf.

## .VIII.

fol. 113 b.

Wiþ bite pype ſealfce . nni þaþ pypte ſaſenan ʒ  
meſſe mealpan ʒ attoplaþan ʒ peoþobend ʒ hpepþet-  
tan ʒ cluppyt ʒ ſigel hpeoppa . hnd heoloþan .  
mucgpyt . pudu pillan . zapehþan . ppaette . lufeſtice .  
mazeþan . ziþcoþu . pad . jnuul . þeþan þoþu . ſelſæte .  
eoþopþote . cicena mete . duhpune . pyliſe moþu .  
hnut beameþ leaþ . næp . zeapre . hoþe . hōe leaþ .  
alexandþe . ſica peþþica .<sup>2</sup> ſe ſula peþþod . ſio zneate  
banpyt . acleaþ . pegbriæde . zpunde ſpelze . pead  
clæþpe . leahþpe . þuþe þiſtel . tapu . heze clþe . clup  
þunz . enzlye moþu . dymze.

## .VIII.

Wiþ hpoftan pyl mapubian on pæþpe zoðne dæl ze-  
ſpet hpon ſele dþincan ſcene ſul.<sup>3</sup> Eft mapubian ſpiþe  
pyl on hunze do hpon butepan on ſele .III. ſiæda  
oþþe .III. etan on neahc neþtuz beþup ſcene ſulne mid  
peapmeþ þaþ æþþan dþenceþ.

<sup>1</sup> Read þonne wið þone.<sup>2</sup> A stop after ſica in MS.<sup>3</sup> ſcene is masc. Read ſulne.



goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybread before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man *Apis silvarum*. that to eat frequently.

Book III.  
Ch. vi.

## vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

## viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savyne, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, or *ranunculus*, and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githcorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, willoat, everthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, nepeta *cattaria*, yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, vinca pervineca, or *periwinkle*, the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybread, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge elivers, cloffing, wild parsnip, \* \* \* \*

## ix.

For host or cough; boil marrubium in water, a good deal of *it*, sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.

## .X.

Vif þon þe mōn blode hƿæce ƿ fipre . zenim zōð  
 bepen mela . ƿ hƿit ƿealt ðo on ƿeam oþþe zode flete  
 hƿer on blede oþ þ hƿt fie þe ce fpa þynne hƿip ƿele  
 etan .VIII. ƿnæða .VIII. moƿzenaf on<sup>1</sup> neaht neƿtīz .  
 ðo þæf meluƿer tƿæðe ƿ þæf ƿealtet þjuddan ðæl ƿƿic  
 ælce ðæge mƿne.

fol. 114 a.

## .XI.

Þif feondum zeallan ete ƿæðic ƿ ƿipoz on neaht  
 neƿtīz . ƿ aƿylled līnƿæð on meolce fūpe mid<sup>2</sup> ðo þƿ  
 zelome him biþ fona ƿel.

## .XII.

Vif þære zeolƿan adle fio cymð oþ feondum zeallan  
 zenim þæf ƿceapƿan ƿifles moƿan ƿ betomcan . ƿ at-  
 toƿlaþan hand fulle . ƿ zƿþƿan hand fulle ƿ .VIII.  
 fnaða moþoƿearðe æreþƿotan oþ zeot mid ftranƿan  
 beoƿe . oþþe mid ftranƿum ealað ƿ ðƿnce zelome ƿele  
 him etan zepƿitodne henfuzel ƿ zepodenne capel on  
 zodum hƿoðe ðo þƿ zelome him biþ fona ƿel.

Þƿic zodne ðuft ðƿnc ƿif þære zeolƿan adle . nim  
 mericef ƿæð . ƿ fmoles ƿæð . ðile ƿæð . eofoþþƿotan  
 fæð . ƿeldmoƿan fæð . ƿæþerian ƿæð . ƿetoƿƿilian ƿæð .  
 alexandrian fæð lufeticef ƿæð . betomcan fæð . caulef  
 ƿæð . coftef ƿæð . cymenef ƿæð . ƿ ƿiporef mæft  
 þara oðerƿa emfela zeguð ealle ƿel to ðufte nim þæf  
 ðuftef zodne euelef ƿulne ðo on ftranƿ hluttop eala  
 ðƿnce fceenc ƿulne on neaht neƿtīz . he ī zōð ƿif  
 ælepe hman untƿumnefpe ƿ ƿif heafod ece ƿ ƿif un-

fol. 114 b.

<sup>1</sup> Unless moƿzenaf, *morrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

<sup>2</sup> In margin heƿto.

## X.

Book III.  
Ch. x.

In case a man break up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

## xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

## xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*, which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory*, seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

Ʒemynðe Ʒ riþ eaƷƿarice Ʒ riþ unƷelhyrnerre Ʒ bƿeoft  
 ƿærice Ʒ lunƷen aðle Ʒ lenden ƿærice . Ʒ riþ ælere  
 feondeƷ eoſtunƷa Ʒerƿyre þe ðuſt Ʒenoh on heaƿfeſte  
 þonne þu þa ƿyrta hæbbe nytt a þonne þe þearf ſie.

## .XIII.

Þið bƿeoftƿærice marubie . neſte . ontƿe biſceop  
 ƿyr . ƿenƿyr . ƿyl on lunƷe Ʒ buterian ðo þæſ  
 lunƷeſ tƿæde . Ʒ þære buterian þƿiððan ðæl nytt a  
 ſƿa þe þearf ſie.

## .XIII.

Viþ hƿoſtan Ʒ lunƷen aðle . Ʒennu ſƿeƷleſ æppel Ʒ  
 ſƿepl Ʒ ƿecellf ealra emfela menƷ riþ ƿeaxe leƷe on  
 hæne ſcan ðrunc þurh hoƿn þone ƿec Ʒ ete æfter  
 ealdeƷ ſƿiceƷ .III. ſnæða oððe butrian Ʒ ſupe mid  
 fleum; Þiþ lunƷen aðle . Ʒennu betomean . Ʒ maru-  
 bian . aƷrnuman . ƿermod . ſel terye . ƿude . ærmod .  
 ƷaƷollan . ƿyl on ƿætre . beƿyl þæſ ƿæteref þƿiððan  
 ðæl . ðo of þa ƿyrte ðruncce on moƿƷenne ƿearmer  
 ſcene ſuhne ete .III. ſnæða mid þæſ bƿureƷ þe heƿ  
 æfter ſeƷþ :

fol. 115 a.

Þyre bƿur riþ lunƷen aðle num betomean . Ʒ maru-  
 bian . ƿermod . hndheoloþan . ƿenƿyr moþorearð .  
 eletrpe . elene . ƿædie . eofoƷþrode . ſeldmore . Ʒennu  
 ealle ſƿiþe ſel Ʒ ƿyl on buterian Ʒ appunƷ þurh clað  
 ƿcead on þ þōƷ beƿen mela hƿer on blede butan fyre  
 of þ hnt ſie ſƿa ƿice ſƿa bƿur ete .III. ſnæða . mid  
 þƿ ðrence ƿearmeſ.

Et ƿyl on lunƷe anum marubian ðo hƿon beƿen  
 mela to ete on neahc neƷtiƷ Ʒ þonne þu him ſelle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

Book III.  
Ch. xii.

xiii.

For pain of breast ; marrubium, nepeta, ontro, bishop-wort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter ; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part ; use as need may be.

xiv.

For host, *or cough*, and lung disease ; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankincense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease ; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terre *or centaury*, rue, oak rind, sweet gale ; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts ; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease ; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,<sup>1</sup> the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, field-more ; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth ; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit ; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor*.

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting ; and when

---

<sup>1</sup> *Eupatorium cannabinum.*

ðrēne oððe bryr sele him hæne ƿ læt Ʒereftan þone  
man æfter ƿibe<sup>1</sup> dægef on þa firdran fidan ƿ hæfa þone  
earm aþened.

## .XV.

ƿ ƿiþ maƷan ƿærc ƿyl ƿiċ on eu meolce ado þ ƿiċ  
ôf rupe hƿon ƿearm Ʒona biþ sel. ƿiþ aþundeneſſe ƿ  
[Ʒif]<sup>2</sup> men nelle myltan hi ƿ mete ƿyl on ƿætere  
pollerian ƿ leac ceƿſan sele ðrincan him biþ ſona  
ſel;

## .XVI.

ƿiþ milte ƿærc enua Ʒrēne Ʒealhƿinde feoð on  
humƷe anum sele him eƿan .III. ſnæða on neahƷ  
neſƿiƷ.

## .XVII.

ƿiþ lenden ƿærc marubie. neſte. boƷen em ſela  
ealra ðo on Ʒoð ealu ƿƷie to ðrēnce ſƿet hƿôn sele  
ðrincan heƷe uppearð æfter þon Ʒoðe hƿile.

## .XVIII.

fol. 115 b.

ƿiþ pambe ƿærc ƿ ƿƷel ƿærc þær þu Ʒefeo toƿð  
ƿiſel on eorþan ū ƿeorpan Ʒunbro hme mid ƿran  
handum mid hi Ʒereoppe ƿaſa mid þinum handum  
ſiþe ƿ cƿeð þiſra • Remedium facio ad uentri Ʒolorēm.  
ƿeopp þonne ofer bæc þone ƿiſel on ƿeƷebeheald þ  
þu ne loeƷe æfter • þonne monneſ pambe ƿærc oððe  
ƿƷle Ʒunbroh mid þinum handum þa pambe him biþ

<sup>1</sup> Thus MS.| <sup>2</sup> Ʒif not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended.

Book III.  
Ch. xiv.

## xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,<sup>1</sup> give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

## xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three peeces at night fasting.

## xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

## xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle<sup>2</sup> in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris dolorem;" then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

<sup>1</sup> *Erysimum alliaria*.

<sup>2</sup> Our Saxon must have had Talpam, or Ἀσπάλλακα before him in

this sentence; but he names the *Scarabæus stercorarius*.

ƿona ƿel . XII. monaþ þu meahƿ ſƿa ðon aƿteƿ þam  
ƿƿele

## XVIII.

Wiþ blædder ƿæƿce. þuða meƿce . ƿ leaceƿfe ƿyl  
ſƿiþe on ealað ƿele ðruncan ƿ etan ƿeþræðne fteƿ.

## .XX.

Ʒiþ man ne mæƷe Ʒemizan ƿ him ƿeaxan fteanaƿ on  
ƿæpe blæðran ƿyl fundeoƿn on ealað ƿ ƿeteƿſihan ƿele  
him ðruncan.

## .XXI.

Geþ men fie ƿe utƷanƷ ƿorƿeten ƿyl ƿermod on  
ƿurum ealaþ ƿ ðo buteran þeƿ to him biþ ſona ƿel  
Ʒiþ he hit ðruncþ.

## .XXII.

þiþ ſƿiþiƿ adle . v. leaƿan . hleomoece . eƿmealle .  
elehtƿe. Ʒeenua þa ƿƿta . ƿ ƿyl on meolce ƿele him  
ðruncan ƿearn on morƷenne ƿ on æfen ; þƿe hƿiƿ  
to þon ilean ƿaðu cunellan . hleomoe . beƿyl þaƿa  
meolce þriððan ðæl þepe ƿƿte of þam meoleum<sup>1</sup>  
ƿeað hƿæten mela þeƿ on ƿ ete þone hƿiƿ cealdne .  
ƿ ſupe þa meoloe him bið ſona ƿel Ʒiþ ƿe hƿiƿ ƿ fe  
ðrene mne Ʒerumað þu meahƿ þone man Ʒelæcman  
Ʒiþ him ofƿleoƷeð him bið ƿelhe þ þu hme na ne  
Ʒƿete him biþ hiƿ ƿeoþ adl ƷeƷenƷe.

## .XXIII.

Ʒiþ ƿƿmaƿ beoþ on manneƿ mnoðe ƿyl on buteran  
ðrene iudaþ ðrunc<sup>2</sup> on neahƿ neƷtiƷ ƿeene iulne hi

fol. 116 a.

<sup>1</sup> Read as before beƿyl on meolce of þriððan ðæl . ðo þa ƿƿta of  
þam meoleum.

<sup>2</sup> Vowel dropped.



hands, it will soon be well with *the man*; for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

Book III.  
Ch. xviii.

## xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

## xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns<sup>1</sup> in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

## xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with him, if he drinketh it.

## xxii.

For diarrhœa; cinqfoil, brooklime, churmél, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with him. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

## xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

---

<sup>1</sup> *Saxifragia granulata*. Prescribed because saxa frangit.

Ʒepitað ealle apez mid þy utƷange y he bið Ʒona hal;

To þon ilcan Ʒenim cymener duft menƷ to Ʒate Ʒeallan y ƷearƷer Ʒind þone naƷolan mid ealle hi Ʒepitaþ mþer; of þæm men.

## . XXIII.

Þiþ hið Ʒærce finƷ . VIII. fiþum þiþ ƷealdoƷ þær on . y þin fƷaetl fiþ on . ÐaliƷnuƷ obliƷauƷ . anƷeluf cƷrauƷ . dominuf SaluauƷ . him biþ Ʒona Ʒel.

To þon ilcan Ʒenim culƷƷan toƷð . y Ʒate toƷð ðriƷe fiðe y Ʒind to duft e menƷ Ʒiþ humƷ y Ʒiþ butƷan fiuƷe mid þa leoþu.

## . XXV.

Þiþ ƷearƷum Ʒenim hundƷ micƷean y muƷe bloð menƷ to Ʒomme fiuƷe mid þa ƷearƷan hi Ʒepitaþ fona apez

∴

fol. 116 b.

## . XXVI.

Þiþ miclan lice Ʒenim mioþoƷearðe elenan y þunƷ . y ðuƷƷian þa þe fƷimman Ʒile ealþa emƷela . y Ʒecnua Ʒel . y Ʒyl on butƷan ðo Ʒel ƷealƷer on y fiuƷe mid. ÞƷƷe bið<sup>1</sup> Ʒiþ þam miclan lice . elene . ælƷþone . marubie . cƷƷmealle . ellen ƷanaƷ . y ac ƷanaƷ Ʒyl fiðe on ƷæƷƷe y beþe on fiðe hatum þ̅ ĩc. ÞƷƷe ðƷene Ʒið þam miclan lice himðhioloþan . cƷƷmeallan . boƷen . neƷte . aƷƷumonia . betonica . Ʒimul . ðile . ðo on Ʒoð ealo Ʒele ðƷuncan on ðæƷe . III. ƷcenaƷ Ʒulle. ÞƷƷe bƷiƷ Ʒiþ þon ilcan . Ʒenim mioþoƷearðe elenan . y eoƷon þƷotaƷ . Ʒeðie . y þa Ʒeaðan neƷlan mioþoƷearðe fceapƷa fmaele y Ʒecnua Ʒel . Ʒyl Ʒiþþan on butƷan ðo clæne ƷiƷ ƷaƷan þær on ƷiƷ þu hæbbe . y hiƷon beƷenef melƷer ðo on bleðe mid þam ƷƷƷtum y hiƷer mid fƷicean of

<sup>1</sup> That is, bæð.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well.

Book III.  
Ch. xxiii.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

xxiv.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint*: "Malignus obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith.

xxv.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

xxvi.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body *brought on by leprosy*, helenium, enchanter's nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindheal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

þæt hit col fie sele eƿan on neaht neƿtiȝ .III. fnaeda  
sele þone bryr ƿ þone drienc ær þam bæfe þy lær hit  
inſlea æfter þam bæfe.

## . XXVII.

fol. 117 a.

Þiþ ſinȝalum þurft<sup>1</sup> untunna manna . Nim per-  
mod ƿ himd hioloþan ƿ ȝyþriþan ƿylle ðn ealaþ ȝefſete  
hron sele him driencan hiȝ hælþ þone þurft<sup>2</sup> pun-  
dorlice.

## . XXVIII.

Þiþ innan fortoȝe<sup>3</sup> finæl þearma ece . ȝenim beto-  
mcan . ƿ permod . merce . rædie . finul . ȝecnua ealle .  
ƿ ðo on eala fete þonne ƿ berpeoh drienc on neaht  
neƿtiȝ ſeenc fulne.

## . XXVIII.

Viþ bryne ȝiſ mōn fie mid fype ane forbærmed  
nim ruðuroþan . ƿ hlian . ƿ hleomoc ƿyl on buterian  
ƿ finre mid . ȝiſ mon fie mid rætan forbærmed nime  
elm rinde . ƿ hlian morian ƿyl on meolcum finre mid  
þriþa on ðæg . Þiþ ſunbryne . merpe iſȝ tpiȝu ƿyl  
on butrian finre mid.

## . XXX.

fol. 117 b.

Þyrc ȝodne ðeori drienc . permod . boȝen . ȝarclþan .  
pollerian . penpyr . þa finalan ſel teppe . eaȝpyr .  
þeoppyr . ceaſter ærceſ . II. fnaeda . elenan . III. com-  
muceſ 5 III. ruðu reax ān ȝodne ðæl . cupmeallan .  
ȝerceanſa þaſ pyrta on ȝod hluutor eala oþþe ƿylife  
ealu læt ſtandan . III. niht berriȝen sele driencan  
ſeenc fulne tide ær oþrum mete . Þiþ þeore ƿ riþ  
ſceotendum penne . nim boȝen . ƿ ȝearpan ƿ ruðu reax

<sup>1</sup> Suft, MS.<sup>2</sup> þurft, MS.<sup>3</sup> Read fortoȝennerre ȝ.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool ; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it ; give the brewit and the drink before the bath ; let it strike inwards after the bath.

Book III.  
Ch. xxvi.

## xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men ; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

## xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache ; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel ; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up ; drink at night fasting a cup full.

## xxix.

For a burn ; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brookline ; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily ; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn ; boil in butter tender ivy twigs ; smear therewith.

## xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink *for the "dry" disease* ; wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel ; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen ; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into

ʒ hƿeƿneƿ ƿōt do on ʒoð ealu ƿele ðƿuncan on dæge  
 .iii. ƿeencaf ƿulle. ʒif þeoƿ ʒeƿunige on anƿe ftope  
 ƿƿc beþinige nū þ ƿiʒ þe on ftaƿe ƿeaxe . ʒ ʒeaƿƿan .  
 ʒ ƿuðu biƿdeƿ leaƿ ʒ cƿlyƿƿan ʒecƿua ealle ƿel leʒe  
 on haƿne ftaƿ on tƿoʒe ʒeoƿ hƿōu ƿæteƿeƿ on læt  
 ƿeoƿan on þ he þeƿ þeƿ him þeaƿƿ ƿe þonne ƿe col  
 fie do oþeƿne haƿne on beþe ƿƿa ʒelome him biþ  
 fona ƿel.

## .XXXI.

ƿƿc ʒoðe ƿenƿeaƿe nū ƿuðu meƿce . ʒ hƿeƿneƿ  
 ƿōt . ʒ ƿeƿnōð nioþeoƿaƿðne . cū ƿlyƿƿan . ƿuðan .  
 ƿuðu biƿdeƿ leaƿ . ƿiʒ leāƿ þe on eoƿþan ƿixþ . þa clu-  
 ƿihtaƿ . ƿenƿƿƿc . ʒecƿua ealle . ƿyl on ƿammeƿ fmeƿƿe  
 oþþe on buccaƿ do þƿuððan ðæl buteƿan aƿƿunʒ þƿiþ  
 claþ do þonne ʒoðne fciƿ taƿan to ʒ hƿeƿ oþ þ hit  
 col fie.

## .XXXII.

ƿƿc ʒoðe ðolh ƿeaƿe nū ʒeaƿƿan . ʒ ƿuðu ƿoƿan  
 nioþeoƿaƿðne . ƿełð moƿan . ʒ nioþeoƿaƿðne ƿiʒel hƿeoƿi-  
 ƿan ƿyl on ʒoðne buteƿan aƿƿunʒ þƿiþ clað ʒ læt ʒe-  
 ftaƿðan ƿel ælc ðolh þu meahƿ lācƿan mīð.

## .XXXIII.

ʒif mon fie uƿan on heaƿoð ƿuð ʒ fie ban ʒe-  
 biocan nū ƿiʒel hƿeoƿiƿan . ʒ hƿite clæƿƿan ƿiƿan .  
 ʒ ƿuðuƿoƿan do on ʒoðe buteƿan aƿeoł ƿiþi clað ʒ  
 laena ƿiþƿan.

fol. 118 a.

ʒif fio eaxl ſƿftige nū<sup>1</sup> þa ƿeaƿe do hƿon ƿeaƿme  
 mīð ƿeþeƿe him bið fona ƿel. ƿƿc ʒoðne ðolh ðƿeƿc  
 nū aʒƿumōƿan ʒ ƿuðu ƿoƿan do on ʒoð ealo ƿele  
 ðƿuncan ʒoðne ƿeenc ƿulne on neahƿ neƿƿiʒ. ʒif ʒe-

<sup>1</sup> nī do, MS.

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day : if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus* ; take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cowslip ; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be ; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

## xxxì.

Work a good wen salve *thus* ; take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of wormwood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort ; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

## xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus* ; take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf ; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

## xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken ; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff ; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient*.

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather : it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus* ; take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

brocen ban fie on heafde ƿ ǫf nelle enua ƿrene beto-  
mean ƿ leƿe on ƿ ƿolh ƿelome oþ ƿ þa ban oþ fyn ƿ  
ƿ ƿolh ƿebatoð.

## .XXXIII.

Þiþ hunder ƿhte enua riþban leƿe on ƿ ƿolh ƿ  
ruðan ƿyl on butpan læcna mið ƿ ƿolh. ƿiþ finpe fyn  
forcoþfene nim renƿyrmar ƿeenupa pel leƿe on oþ ƿ hi  
hale fynd. ƿiþ rinpe riæn ƿerþuncene nime æmettan  
mið hiora beðƿeride ƿyl on ƿætre ƿ beþe mið ƿ pece  
þa rinpe ƿeorinlice.

## .XXXV.

Viþ ƿonƿerþpan bite nim henne æƿ ƿnið on ealu  
hƿear ƿ reapeþ toþð nipe ſpa he nyte ƿele him ðrincan  
ƿoðne ſcene fulne.

## .XXXVI.

Þiþ canpe nim ƿate ƿeallan ƿ huniƿ menƿ to  
fomne . beƿea emþela ðo on ƿ ƿolh. To þon ilcan nipe  
hunder heafð bærn to ahƿan ðo on ƿolh . ƿiþ hit  
nelle ƿ nim monneſ ðroƿan ðriƿ ſpiðe ƿnið to ðufte  
ðo on ƿiþ þu mið þyƿ ne meahƿ ƿelacman ne meahƿ  
þu him ærpe nahƿe.

fol. 118 b.

## .XXXVII.

Þiþ þon þe riþ ne mæƿe bearn acenƿan . nim ƿelð  
mopan moþopearide ƿyl on meoleum ƿ on ƿætre ðo  
beƿea emþela ƿele etan þa mopan ƿ ƿ por fupan. To  
þon ilcan bið on ƿ riufte þeoh up rið ƿ cennende  
ſim moþopearide beolonan oþþe .XII. coþn cellenðpan  
ƿæðer ƿ ƿ reaal ðon enliht oððe mæðen . ſpa ƿ bearn  
riæ accneð ðo þa ƿypta aƿeƿ þy læƿ ƿ innelpe utriƿe.



night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxiii.

## xxxiv.

For rending of bound ; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through ; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunk ; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reek the sinews *with the vapour*.

## xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider ; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

## xxxvi.

Against cancer ; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk ; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way* to that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

## xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn ; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden : when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest



the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

## xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"<sup>1</sup> *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,<sup>2</sup> do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

---

<sup>1</sup> The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular. | we should get "twice or thrice a day."

<sup>2</sup> By a transposition in the text, |

betƿeoh þa þeohi ūp under þæt hƿægl þ̅ ƿe mōn  
fƿæte fƿiþe.

## . XXXVIII.

fol. 119 b.

Vīð smeapƿume fmuſunȝ . num fƿineȝ ȝeallan ȝ  
mīceȝ ȝeallan . ȝ hƿefneȝ ȝeallan . ȝ hapan ȝeallan  
menȝ to ƿomne fmuſe þa dolh mið blap mið hƿeode on<sup>1</sup>  
þ̅ reap on þ̅ dolh enua þonne heoƿot hƿembel leāf leȝe  
on þa dolh . ƿƿne beſunȝe to þon ilcan num æƿƿ munde .  
ȝ ƿiƿ munde . eƿic munde . ƿlah þoȝm munde . ƿiƿmunde .<sup>2</sup>  
beƿe munde . enua ealle<sup>3</sup> þa munda ƿyl on cyȝe hƿæȝe  
þƿeah mið ȝ befe þ̅ hīm þe ƿe ƿƿm on fie . ȝ æƿter  
þæpe beſunȝe adȝuȝ ȝ fmuſe mið þæpe reaf̅e . ȝ blap  
þa reaf̅e on þa dolh ȝ leȝe ða hƿembel leaf̅ on ðo fƿa  
on ðæȝe ðƿiƿa on fumeȝa ȝ on ƿuntȝa tƿiƿa .

ƿƿne þa blacan reaf̅e ȝiƿ þe þearf̅ fie . ȝeſamna  
þe tu ambƿu hƿƿþa meȝean . ȝ ambeȝ fulne holen  
munda . ȝ æreȝmunda . ȝ þunȝeȝ . ƿylle þonne on cetele  
oþ̅ þ̅ ƿe ƿæta fie tƿæde on beƿylled ado oþ̅ þa ƿƿta  
ȝ þa munda . ƿyl eƿt oþ̅ þ̅ hie ƿe fƿa þicee fƿa moleen  
ȝ fƿa fƿear̅t fƿa col fmuſe mið ƿiþþan þ̅ dolh ȝ haȝa  
elām ȝeƿoht oþ̅ meaf̅eȝ fmedmān ȝ oþ̅ hƿiȝunȝ melpe .  
ȝ elehtȝian cluȝa enua ȝ ȝmið toȝomne ƿƿne to clame  
ȝiƿ he fie to ðriȝe ðo on hƿeopende ƿƿt hƿon elām  
on þa dolh ȝ utan ymb . ƿiþþan hie ȝefmȝeð fȝnd  
feo reaf̅e ƿile æreft̅ þa dolh ƿƿman ȝ þ̅ ðeade ƿlæȝe  
oƿetan ȝ þone fƿile afƿænan ȝ þone ƿƿm þæȝ on  
ðeadne ȝeðeþ oþ̅e eƿene oƿðƿeð ȝ þa dolh ȝelācnað . .

fol. 120 a.

<sup>1</sup> o þ reap, MS.<sup>2</sup> ƿiƿmunde is thus repeated in MS.<sup>3</sup> eile, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

Book III.  
Ch. xxxviii.

## XXXIX.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble<sup>1</sup> leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus*; collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle of *it*; dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rhamnus*.

## .XL.

ƿiþ þon þe mon ſie monaþ ſeðc nūm meſe ſfmeſ ſel  
 ƿƿſc to ſfpan ſfmg mid þone man ſona bið ſel.  
 amen.<sup>1</sup>

## .XLI.

Vƿſc<sup>2</sup> ƿodne ðſene ƿiþ eallum ſeondeſ coſtunƿum.  
 nūm betonican. biſceop ƿƿſc. elehtƿian. ƿƿþſƿan.  
 attoſlaþan. ƿulſeſ eamb. ƿearpan. leƿe under ƿeoſod  
 ƿefingc .VIII. mæſſan oſer ƿefcearfa þa ƿƿſca on  
 halig ƿæteſ ſele ðſuncan on neaht neſtig ſcenc ſulne.  
 ƿ do þ̅ halig ƿæteſ on ealne þone mete þe ſe man  
 þeƿe. ƿƿſc ƿode ſealſe ƿiþ ſeondeſ coſtunƿa. biſceop  
 ƿƿſc. elehtſe. haſan<sup>3</sup> ſſnecel. ſſeapbeſian ƿſe. ſio  
 eluſhte ƿenƿƿſc eoſðſuma. bſembel æppel. polleian.  
 ƿeſmod. ƿeenua þa ƿƿſca ealle aƿſle on ƿodſe  
 buteſan ƿſmg þuſh clað ſete under ƿeoſod ſmgc  
 .VIII. mæſſan oſer. ſſſe þone man mid on þa þun-  
 ƿonƿe. ƿ buſan þam eaƿum ƿ uſan þ̅ heaſod. ƿ þa  
 bſeoſt ƿ under þam eaſum þa ſidan. þeoſ ſealſ  
 ƿ ƿod ƿiþ æleſe ſeondeſ coſtunƿa ƿ ælſſidenne ƿ  
 lencten adle. ƿiþ þu ƿiſt lacnian ƿeſſſeoſne man  
 ƿeðo bydene ſulle cealdeſ ƿæteſe ðſƿ þſuſa on þæſ  
 ðſenceſ. beſe þone man on þam ƿæteſe ƿ ete ſe man  
 ƿehalƿodne hlaſ. ƿ eƿſe. ƿ ƿaſleac. ƿ eſoſleac ƿ  
 ðſunce þæſ ðſenceſ ſcenc ſulne ƿ þonne he ſſe  
 bebaſod ſſſe mid þæſe ſealſe ſſſe. ƿ ſiþþan him  
 ſel ſſe ƿƿſc him þonne ſſðne ðſene ſſſſmendum.<sup>4</sup>  
 ƿƿſc þuſ þone ðſene nūm lybcoſneſ leaſ. ƿ celeſo-  
 man moſan. ƿ ƿlædenan moſan. ƿ hocceſ moſan.  
 ƿ elleneſ ƿƿſſſuman ſunde ƿſl on ealað læt ſtandan  
 neahteſſe ahlytſe þonne ƿ ƿeſſſſm do buteſan to ƿ

<sup>1</sup> amen is in a different hand.<sup>2</sup> Vſe, MS.<sup>3</sup> haſa, MS.<sup>4</sup> Read ſſſſſmend, for -ðne.

## xl.

Book III.  
Ch. xl.

In case a man be lunatic ; take skin of a mereswine or porpoise, work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

## xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscomb, yarrow ; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rime, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood ; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them ; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink ; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink ; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly ; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus ; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder ; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it*, add butter and salt, ad-

fol. 121 a.

ƿealt ƿele ðrincan. Ƴƿurc ƿiƿe ðrinc ūcƿurmenðne nūm  
ƿeoƿerƿiȝ lybcoƿna beƿenð ƿel ȝ ȝeȝnið on niðƿoƿeariðe  
celeðoman ȝ hōccecƿ moƿan ȝ tƿa cluƿe þæƿe cluƿehƿan  
ƿenƿƿurte ȝ hƿerihƿette niðƿoƿeariðe an lytel . ȝ ham-  
ƿƿurte moƿan meðmicel . ȝeðo ealle þa ƿƿurta ƿiƿe ƿel  
clæne ȝ ȝecnua ðo on eala beƿƿeoħ læt fteandan neah-  
teƿne ƿele ðrincan ƿeene ƿulne.

## .XLII.

Ȝif ƿriððrinc on man ȝeritte ȝ he nelle ōfȝan  
nūm niðƿoƿeariðe celeðoman . ȝ lybcoƿner leaƿ oþþe  
aƿoð ƿƿl on ealað ðo buteƿan ȝ ƿealt to ƿele ðrincan  
ƿearner ƿeene ƿulne.

## .XLIII.

Þið attƿer ðrincc feoþ henne ȝ hōccecƿ leaƿ on  
ƿæcƿe aðo þone ƿuȝel ōf ȝ þa ƿƿurta ƿele fupan þ̅  
brið ƿel ȝebuteƿoð ƿƿa he hafoft mæȝe . Ȝif he ær  
hæfþ attor ȝeðrinccen ne biþ him ahte þe ƿƿurȝ ȝif  
he þ̅ brið þonne ær fƿrð ne meahƿ þu him þȝ ðæȝe  
attor ȝerellan ;

## .XLIII.

Við lƿurum ƿele him etan ȝefoðenne capel on neahƿ  
neƿtiȝ ȝelome he biþ lƿurūm beƿeƿeð.

## .XLV.

Ȝif þoƿn fteȝe man on fōt oþþe hƿeoð ȝ nelle  
ōfȝan nūme niðe ȝore torið . ȝ ȝriene ȝearƿan enuƿiȝe  
ƿiƿe tofoinne clæm on þ̅ ðolħ fona biþ ƿel ;



minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink ; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cleved wewort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort ; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them* ; put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

## xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine, and leaves of libcorn or arod,<sup>1</sup> boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

## xliii.

For drink of poison ; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it*. If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he supbeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

## xliv.

Against lice ; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently : he will be guarded against lice.

## xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone ; let him take a fresh goose tord and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

<sup>1</sup> Arod ?

## .XLVI.

Þiþ ærmaelum . ʒ riþ eallum eaƒna paŕce . ceop  
pulŕey comb riung þonne þurh hæpenne clað pyllenne  
on þa eaƒan þ̅ ʒear on niht þonne he ʒeŕtan wille ʒ  
on moŕƒen ðo æƒey þ̅ hƕite þær on.

## .XLVII.

fol. 121 b.

Viþ lyfƿ adle ƒiþ ʒe muð ʒe ƕoh ofþe ƕon . nim  
cellenðrian ƒnið on riŕey meolce ðo on þ̅ hale eaŕe him  
biþ ʒona ʒel. Eft nim cellenðrian aðriƒ ƒeryŕe to  
ðufte ƒemenƒ þ̅ ðufte riþ riŕey meoluc þe ʒærneð ʒeðe  
arriung þurh hæpenne clað ʒ fmiŕe þ̅ hale ƕonƒe nið  
ʒ ðiŕpe on þ̅ eaŕe ʒærlice. ƕŕe þonne beŕinge .  
ƒennu bŕembel ƕinðe ʒ elm ƕinðe . æŕe ƕinðe . ʒlah-  
þoŕi ƕinðe aŕulðoŕ ƕinðe . iŕiƒ ƕinðe . ealle þaŕ  
moþopeaŕðe ʒ hŕeŕihŕettan . fineri ƕŕiƿ . eofoŕ ʒeari .  
elene . ælŕþone . beŕonice . maŕubie . ʒeðie . aƒŕi-  
monia ƒeŕceapŕa þa ƕŕiƿa on cetel ʒ ƕyl ŕiðe . þonne  
hiƿ ŕie ŕiŕe ƒerylled ðo of þam ƕŕe ʒ ʒete ʒ ƒeryŕe  
þam men ʒetl ofeŕ þam citele ʒ beŕpeop ðone man  
nið þ̅ ʒe æŕi ne mæƒe út naŕŕæŕi butan he mæƒe  
ƒeŕŕian . beŕe hine nið þiŕŕe beŕinge þa hŕile þa he  
mæƒe aŕæŕnan. Ðaŕa him þonne ofeŕ bæþ ƒeara .  
ƒennu æmet beð nið ealle . þaŕa þe hŕilum ƕeoƒað  
beof ƕeaðe . ƕyl on ƕæŕpe beŕe hine nið . onƒemet-  
hatum. ƕŕe him þonne ʒealŕe nim ælceŕ þaŕa  
cynneŕ ƕŕiƿa ƕyl on buteŕian fmiŕe nið þa ʒaran  
hmu hie eŕieaŕ ʒona. ƕŕe him leaƒe of ellen aŕiŕan  
þŕeaŕ hiŕ heaŕoð nið colŕe him biþ ʒona beƿ . ʒ ʒe  
man læte him bloð ælce monþe on .v. nihta eaðne  
monan ʒ on riŕtŕne ʒ on .xx.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlvii.

For imminutions,<sup>1</sup> and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

## xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man*. Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanters nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down*, and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned*, boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

<sup>1</sup> Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

.XLVIII.

Ðrienc riþ fīc adle nnn bulut . ʒ eorþriotan  
 moþorþearde . ʒ ruðu fillan . ʒ ʒeacef ruþan . ʒ  
 æferþan ʒerþearfa þaʒ pyrto toSomne do on ʒellec  
 nnnan læt ftandan neahþerne ær þu hne ðrince.  
 Þʒʒe beþinʒe nnn þ̅ ʒeade ʒyðen do on tʒʒ ʒæt  
 þonne ftanaʒ fpiþe hate leʒe on þ̅ tʒʒ nnnan ʒ he  
 ʒitte on ftole oþer þeþe beþinʒe þ̅ hio hne mæʒe  
 tela ʒereocan þonne feallað þa fīc ʒʒmaʒ on þa  
 beþinʒe hnn biþ ʒona ʒel . ðrince þone ðrienc ær  
 þeþe beþinʒe . ʒif he þonne þa beþinʒe þʒʒhteon ne  
 mæʒe ðrince þone ðrienc ælce dæʒe oþ þ̅ hnn ʒel fie.

.XLVIII.

Vip ʒenldor þæpce ʒ eapma . ʒʒl becomcan on ealoð  
 ʒele ðrincean ʒelome ʒ ʒinle finʒe hne æt ʒʒʒe mid  
 ʒenpyrte.

.I.

ʒif eneop ʒari ʒie enua beolenan ʒ hemlic beþe mid  
 ʒ leʒe on.

.II.

Giʒ ʒe fōt ʒari ʒie ellen leaʒ . ʒ ʒeʒbʒædan ʒ  
 mneʒʒʒʒ ʒecna ʒ leʒe on ʒ ʒebind hat þæri ou. ∴

.III.

fol. 122 b.

ʒif þu ne mæʒe blod ðolh ʒorþriþan nnn nʒe  
 hoþʒeʒ toþd adʒʒ on funnan ʒeʒund to ðufte fpiþe  
 þel leʒe þ̅ ðufte fpiþe þeʒe on linnen elaf ʒʒʒ mid  
 þʒ þ̅ ðolh.

.LIII.

ʒif meoluc fie apʒʒid bind toSomne ʒeʒbʒædan . ʒ  
 ʒiþʒʒan . ʒ ceʒʒan leʒe on þone ʒilðcumb ʒ ne fete þ̅  
 þæt mʒer on eorþan feorþon mhtum.

## xlvi.

Book III.  
Ch. xlviii.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus*; take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

## xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

## l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

## li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybread, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot*.

## lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

## liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybread, and gith-rife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.

## .LIII.

ƿýpc feaƿfe ƿið nihtƷenƷan . ƿyl on butepan  
elehtƷan . heƷepƷan . biſceop ƿƿiſ . feade maƷƷan .  
cƿopleāc . feaht fmiƷe mid him bið Ʒona fea.

## .LIV.

Ʒiƿ men fio heafod ƿanne beð Ʒehlenced aleƷe ƿone  
man ſƿpeapð ðriƿ .II. ſtacan æt ƿam eahlum leƷe  
ƿonne bƿeð ƿpeopeƷ oƷer ƿa ƿet feah ƿonne Ʒƿiƿa on  
mid fele Ʒytle hio Ʒæƿ on Ʒiht Sona.

## .LVI.

Ʒiƿ men nelle mƷltan hiƷ mæte niƿpeapð clate Ʒ  
meƷce Ʒ fundceƿneƷ leāƿ ƿyl on ealah fele ðƷuncan.

## .LVII.

Viƿ ƿiƿ Ʒemæðlan ƷeƷerƷe on neaht neƷtiƷ mæðceƷ  
moƷan Ʒƿ ðæƷe ne mæƷ ƿe Ʒe Ʒemæðla ƷceƿƷan.

## .LVIII.

ƿiƿ feondeƷ coſtunƷe ƿuð molm<sup>1</sup> haette ƿƿiſ ƿeaxeƿ  
be Ʒƿnendum ƿæte . Ʒiƿ ƿu ƿa on ƿe haƿaſt Ʒ under  
ƿinum heafod Ʒoſte . Ʒ oƷer ƿneƷ hiƷeƷ ðuƷum . ne  
mæƷ ƿe ðeoƿol ƷceƿƷan Inne ne ute.

fel. 123 a.

## .LVIII[II].

ƿiƿ ƿeop ƿenne Ʒiƿ he fie men on cneope oƿƿe on  
oƿum Inne ƿƿe clam ðe ƷuƷe mƷenƷe Ʒƿut oððe  
ðæƷe Ʒeðo æƷef hiƷe to Ʒ hƷoc ceƿſan leƷe on ƿ hƷm  
oƿ ƿe clam haƷiƷe ðo oƿ ƿone leƷe oƷeƷne ƿæƿ on.

<sup>1</sup> Read molm.

## liv.

Book III.  
Ch. liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, cropleek, salt; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

## lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

## lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

## lvii.

Against a womans chatter; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

## lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk*, it waxeth by running water: if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

## lix.

For a "dry" wen; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

## .LX.

Vyr̃e ȝoðe earƿcealfe hundeg tunȝe niƿceap̃d ȝ fin-  
 ȝrene ȝ finfulle . tunhoȝe moƿoƿceap̃d . celeƿoman leaƿ .  
 ȝapleāc . eƿopleāc ðo on ƿu oððe on eeed ƿruȝ ȝuƿh  
 hæpenne clað on ȝ earc læt f̃tandan .III. niht ær ȝu  
 hme on ðo. Eſt̃ nū eƿopleāc ȝ finfullan ȝecnuu¹  
 hƿon ƿineȝ to ȝ ƿruȝ on ȝ earc hū biƿ ȝona fel .:

## .LXI.

Ȭyr̃e ƿealfe ƿiƿ ælƿeynne ȝ nihtȝenȝan ȝ ƿan  
 mannum ȝc ðeoƿol mid hæmð . ȝenū eorolūmelan .  
 ƿeſumod biƿceopƿyr̃ . elehtȝe . ær̃eƿrote . beolone .  
 hare ƿyr̃ . harian f̃r̃iecel . hæƿ beſȝean ƿȝan . eƿop-  
 leāc . ȝapleāc . heȝerūƿan eorū . ȝȝhȝe . ƿūul . ðo  
 ȝaȝ ƿyr̃ta on an ƿæt fete under ƿeoƿod ȝuȝ oƿer  
 .VIII. mæſſan aȝȝl̃ ōn buterian ȝ on ȝceapeȝ f̃meȝe  
 ðo halȝer ƿealteȝ ƿela on aȝeol̃ ȝuƿh clað . ƿeoƿ ƿa  
 ƿyr̃ta on ȝūmenðe ƿæteȝ . ȝȝ men hȝile ȝfel eoſtunȝ  
 ƿeoƿiƿe oſiƿe ælƿ oſiƿe niht ȝenȝan . f̃mȝe hȝ ȝhitan  
 mid ȝȝȝe ƿealfe ȝ on hȝ eagan ðo ȝ ȝær hū ȝe  
 hehoma ȝaȝ f̃ie . ȝ ȝeccl̃a hme ȝ fena ȝelome hȝ  
 ȝuȝ biƿ ȝona ȝelpe.

fol. 123 b.

## .LXII.

Vīð ælƿaðle nū biƿceop ƿyr̃ . ƿūul . elehtȝe .  
 ælȝonan moƿoƿceap̃de . ȝ ȝehalȝoðeſ eſt̃er mæleſ  
 ȝaȝ . ȝ f̃toȝ ðo æleȝe hand fulle . bebiñð ealle ȝa  
 ƿyr̃ta on claſe beȝȝ on f̃ont ƿæȝe ȝehalȝoðum

¹ ðo is to be added.



## lx.

Book III.  
Ch. lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus* ; the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek ; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear ; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

## lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce ; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant*, wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel ; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come*, smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross ; his condition will soon be better.

## lxii.

Against elf disease ; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full ; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over

þrifa . læt fingingan ofer .III. mæssan . ane omnibus  
 Seīr . oþre contra tribulationem . þriddan þro in-  
 piumis . do þonne gleda an gledfæc ƿ leze þa ƿyrta  
 on . ƿerec þone man mid þam ƿyrteum ær undern ƿ  
 on niht ƿ sing letania ƿ evedan ƿ pater noster ƿ  
 ƿrit him crister mæl on ælcum lime ƿ nim lytle hand  
 fulle þær ilcan cynner ƿyrta gehce gehalgode ƿ ƿyl on  
 meolce dripp þrifa gehalgode ƿæter on ƿ fipe ær  
 his mete him biþ fona sel . þiþ þon ilcan . ƿanƿ on  
 þunnes æfen þonne sunne on setle sie þær þu ƿite  
 elenan standan sing þonne benedicite . ƿ pater noster .  
 ƿ letanian . ƿ fting þin seax on þa ƿyrte læt fician  
 þær on ƿanƿ þe aƿeƿ ƿanƿ eft to þonne dæg ƿ niht furi-  
 þum seade on þam ilcan nihte ƿanƿ ærfe to crucean  
 ƿ þe ƿerena ƿ gode þe bebeod ƿanƿ þonne fpiƿende  
 ƿ þeah þe hræt hƿeƿa eƿelicef onƿean cume oþþe man  
 ne cƿeþ þu him ænig ƿord to ær þu cume to þære  
 ƿyrte þe þu on æfen ær ƿemeapcodelc fting þonne  
 benedicite . ƿ pater noster . ƿ letania adelþ þa ƿrit  
 læt fician þ seax þær on . ƿanƿ eft fpa þu naþofc  
 mæge to crucean ƿ leze under ƿeorod mid þam seaxe  
 læt heƿean oþ þ sunne uppe sie . aƿeƿc fipþan do to  
 drience . ƿ biƿceop ƿrit ƿ crister mælef naƿu aƿyl  
 þrifa on meoleum ƿeot þrifa halig ƿæter on fting on  
 pater noster . ƿ evedan . ƿ ƿloria in excelsis deo . ƿ  
 fting on lime letania . ƿ lime eac ymb ƿrit mid fƿeorde  
 on .III. heafra on cruce . ƿ driuce þone drienc fipþan  
 him biþ fona sel . Eft ƿiþ þon leze under ƿeorod þa  
 ƿyrte læt felingan ofer .VIII. mæssan . recelf .  
 halig sealt .III. heafod cruceace ƿelfþonan niþe-

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"<sup>1</sup> another "Contra tribulationem,"<sup>2</sup> a third "Pro infirmis."<sup>1</sup> Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;<sup>3</sup> at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;<sup>4</sup> and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanters nightshade,

<sup>1</sup> In the missal.<sup>2</sup> The same as "Pro quacunque necessitate" ?<sup>3</sup> In early morning.<sup>4</sup> Luke ii. 14.

fol. 124 b.

pearðe . elenan . num on morȝen ſcenc fulne meoluce  
 ðryr þrypa haligſes pæterſ on fure ſpa he hatofe  
 mæge . ete mid .III. fæda ælfþonan ȝ þonne he pef-  
 tan wille hæbbe gleda þær inne leze fcor ȝ ælfþonan  
 on þa gleda . ȝ pec hne mid þ̅ he ſpæte . ȝ þ̅ hūȝ  
 ȝeond pēc ȝ ȝeorne þone man ȝeſena . ȝ þonne he  
 on pefte ȝanȝe ete .III. fæda eolenan . ȝ .III. cȝop-  
 leaceȝ . ȝ .III. ſealeȝ . ȝ hæbbe him ſcenc fulne  
 ealað ȝ ðrype þrypa halig pæter on . beſure ælce  
 fæd . ȝeſefte hne riþpan . do þiȝ .VIII. morȝenaſ . ȝ  
 .VIII. miht him biþ ſona ſel . ȝiȝ him biþ ælfōȝpa  
 him beoþ þa eazan ȝeolpe þær hi ſeade beōn ſceoldon.  
 ȝiȝ þu þone mōn laeman wille þænc hiſ ȝebæra ȝ  
 rihte hwiſeef haðef he ſie . ȝiȝ hi biþ pærned man  
 ȝ locað ūp þonne þu hne ærfeſt ſceapafte ȝ ſe ȝphita  
 biþ ȝeolpe blað . þone mōn þu mealiht ȝelaeman ælſæplice  
 ȝiȝ he ne biþ þær on to lanȝe . ȝiȝ hi biþ þ̅ ȝ locað  
 miþer þonne þu hi ærfeſt ſceapafte . ȝ hwe ȝphita biþ  
 ſeade pan þ̅ þu miht cāc ȝelaeman . ȝiȝ hi bið ðæȝ-  
 þerne lenȝ on þonne .XII. monaþ ȝ ſio onſyn biþ  
 þȝſheu þonne mealiht þu hne betan to hwiſe . ȝ ne  
 mealiht hwiþere ælſæplice ȝelaeman . Þur biȝ ȝepur .  
 Scriptum eſt pex pēȝum et dominuȝ dominantȝum .  
 byrnice . beſomice . lūpſupe . iſhe . auȝ . auȝ . auȝ .  
 Seȝ . Sēȝ . Seȝ . dominuȝ deuȝ Sabaoth . amen . alleluia .  
 Sinȝ þiȝ oſer þam ðrence ȝ þam ȝepurte . deuȝ om-  
 nipotent' pæter dominu noſȝu iſu cȝurȝi . per Impoſi-  
 tionem huiuſ ſcriptura expelle a famulo tuo N.<sup>1</sup> Om-  
 nem Impetum<sup>2</sup> caſtalidum .<sup>3</sup> de capite . de capill' . de

fol. 125 a.

<sup>1</sup> *nomen*.<sup>2</sup> *impetum*, MS.<sup>3</sup> Castalides, ðun elen, Gl. Somn.  
p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs*.

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanter's nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes *στύραξ* and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, *and* afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If *a man* hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum  
" et dominus dominantium Veronica,<sup>1</sup> Veronica, . . . IAO,<sup>2</sup>  
" ἄγιος, ἄγιος, ἄγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi-  
" nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater  
" domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius  
" scripture expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name*,  
" omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

<sup>1</sup> The miraculous portrait on the  
kerchief of St. Veronica.

<sup>2</sup> יהוה



“ cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de  
 “ faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus,  
 “ de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima,  
 “ de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus  
 “ omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen.” Then  
 work up a drink thus; fout water, rue, sage, cassuck,  
 dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad,  
 feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel,  
 wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities; write  
 a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say,  
 “Pax tibi.” Then take the writing, describe a cross  
 with it over the drink, and sing this over it, “Dominus  
 “ omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im-  
 “ positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle  
 “ diabolum a famulo tuo;” *here insert the name*, and the  
 Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink,  
 and write a cross with it on every limb, and say,  
 “Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter-  
 “ nam. Amen.” If it listeth thee not *to take this*  
*trouble*, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may  
 have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross  
 him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against  
 every temptation of the fiend.

## lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are  
 the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and  
 he will look downwards. Give him this for a leech-  
 dom; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane,  
 a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow,  
 fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium,  
 dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood,  
 strawberry leaves, consolida; pour them over with ale,  
 add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice:—

I have wreathed round the wounds  
 the best of healing wreaths,

buriſton ne fundian ne feologan . ne hoppelan ne  
 pund paco fian . ne dolli diorian . æc hīm jelf healde  
 hale pæge . ne ace þe þon ma þe eorþan on eape ace .  
 Sing þiſ maneꝝum riþum . eorþe þe on bepe eallum  
 hiſe milcūm ⁊ mæꝝenum . þaſ ƿaldor mōn mæꝝ finꝝan  
 ōn punde.

## .LXIII.

Þiſ deofle hiſe drence ⁊ unꝝemynde do on ealu  
 caſſūc . elehtpan moþan . riul ontpe . betonice . hund  
 heoloþe . meice punde . permod . neſte . elene . ælþone .  
 pulſey eomb . ƿefinꝝ . XII . mæſſan ofep þam drence ⁊  
 drence him biþ ſona ſel . drence riþ deofley coſtunga .  
 þeſan þorū epropleac . electie . ontpe . biſceop pyꝛt .  
 riul . caſſue . betonice . ƿehalꝝa þaſ pyꝛta do on ealu  
 halꝝ pæter . ⁊ ſie þe drence þær mne þær þe feoca man  
 mne ſie . ⁊ ſimle aꝛi þon þe he drence ſinꝝ þriþa  
 ofep þam drence . Deni In nomine tuo ſaluū  
 me fæc.

fol. 126 a.

## .LXV.

Ʒiþ man ſie ƿeꝝymed ⁊ þu hime ƿelacnian ſeyle .  
 ƿefeoh þ he ſie topeapd þonne þu mꝝauꝝe þonne mæꝝ  
 he libban . Ʒiþ he þe ſie frampeapd ne ƿiet þu hime  
 alhte . Ʒiþ he libban mæꝝe pyl on butepan betonican .



that the baneful sores may  
 neither burn nor burst,  
 nor find their way further,  
 nor turn foul and fallow,  
 nor thump and throb on,  
 nor be wicked wounds,  
 nor dig deeply down;  
 but he himself may hold  
 in a way to health.  
 Let it ache thee no more,  
 than ear in earth<sup>1</sup> acheth.

Sing *also* this many times, <sup>2</sup>“ May earth bear on  
 “ thee with all her might and main.” These charms  
 a man may sing over a wound.

## lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness.  
 Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontrec,  
 betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, hele-  
 nium, elfthone, wolfs comb; sing twelve masses over  
 the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well  
 with him. A drink against temptations of the devil;  
 tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontrec, bishopwort, fennel,  
 cassuck, betony; hallow these worts,<sup>3</sup> put into some ale  
 some holy water, and let the drink be in the same  
 chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he  
 drinketh sing thrice over the drink, “ Deus! In  
 “ nomine tuo salvum me fac.”

## lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him,  
 see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest  
 in, then he may live; if his face be turned from thee,  
 have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

<sup>1</sup> In the grave.<sup>2</sup> This seems intended to quell the  
elf.<sup>3</sup> By a formula of benediction.

ȝyþriſan . ȝearpan . polleian . dolhrunan . appunȝ þurh  
 claþ læt ftandan . ȝehæt feene fulne en pearumne meolce  
 do þære realfe .v. fnæda þær on fupe on neaht neſtiȝ  
 ȝ ete feſfe flæge þær þær hit fætoft fie . ȝ þeȝe on  
 niht þa realfe ȝ þ̅ dolh þet mid ealðan fſice oþþe mid D  
 feſfeþe buteran þonne hit fie clæne ȝ pel ȝead . lacna  
 mid þa ilcan realfa . ȝ ne læt toſomme ȝif hio fie  
 clæne . læt riþþan toſomme. ȝif hit nelle for þiſum  
 læcedome batian . pyl on meolcum þa ȝeadan ȝearpan  
 ȝ ſumol . lmpyrt . ealra ȝelice læt apeallan .v. riþum  
 appunȝ þurh clað ȝebur pel fſiþne þur þær on mid  
 hræte melpe ȝ ȝercean ȝodeȝ peaxeȝ ane fnæde þær  
 on ȝ hſer toſomme læt ȝecolian . ȝenim hapan pulle  
 lytle fnæde .III. beſind mid þy bſipe utan þ̅ he mæȝe  
 forſpelȝan ȝ beſupe mid en pearumum.<sup>1</sup>

fol. 126 b.

## .LXVI.

Dræne ȝif þeor ſie on men num þaȝ pyrte moþe-  
 pearde . ſumol biſceop pyrt ærſþnotan ealra empela  
 þſſa tpeȝa mæſt . uſepearde iudan . ȝ betonican oſ-  
 ȝeot mid hluttrum ealaþ ȝ ȝefmȝe .III. mæſſan oſer  
 ȝ dſmce ymb .II. niht þæȝ þe he oſȝoten fie ær  
 hiſ mete ȝ æſter.

## .LXVII.

Viþ deoſol feoce do on halȝ pæteȝi ȝ on eala biſceop  
 pyrte hindhioſan . aȝumoman . alexandrian . ȝyþ-  
 riſan ſele him dſmcan. Eſt caȝſuc . þeſan þoſm . ftan  
 cſioȝ . elehtpe . ſumol . eoſorþþote eoſpleāc oſȝeot  
 ȝelice. Eſt fſipe dſene rið deoſle . num micle hand

<sup>1</sup> Supply meolcum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pel-litory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the* man sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow.

## lxxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

## lxxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give to *the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, cropleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,



put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

## lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishop-wort, enchanters nightshade, helenium, cropleek, hind-heal, outre, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church, sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —<sup>1</sup> over them.

## lxix.

1. If a mans stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

## lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in —<sup>2</sup> pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

---

<sup>1</sup> Not mentioned; to be supplied from above. | <sup>2</sup> The liquid is not mentioned.



2. For maw pain ; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil.

3. For hardness of wamb ; cleanse githeorns, rub them *fine* into cold water, give *to the man* to drink.

## lxxi.

Against carbuncle ; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim ; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it* ; when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently ; remove it, and after that cure *with it*.

## lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease ; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of asthroath, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green ; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can ; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above* ; and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

## lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

*Perhaps one folio is missing.*

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

· · · · ·  
 ɔɪla ɔpa bɪnd ɪ . . . . . pɔd ɪɪ . . . . . A Bɪp  
 m ɪɪ bɪen.



---

## GLOSSARY.

---



## GLOSSARY.

THE following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.<sup>1</sup> Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

---

<sup>1</sup> See *SURINE* (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

---

## TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

## PRINTED BOOKS.

- 
- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>° <i>Æ.G.</i> <i>Ælfries Grammar</i>, ed. Somner,<br/>quoted by pages and lines.</li> <li><i>A.R.</i> <i>Adrian and Rithens</i>, ed. Kem-<br/>ble, by pages.</li> <li><i>A.W.</i> <i>Ælfreds Will</i>, reprint 1828, by<br/>pages.</li> <li>° <i>Bw.</i> <i>Beowulf</i>, ed. Grundtvig, col-<br/>lated with MS., by lines.</li> <li>• <i>Cæd.</i> <i>Cædmon</i>, if <i>Cædmon</i>, by the<br/>pages and lines of the ori-<br/>ginal MS.</li> <li><i>C.D.</i> <i>Codex Diplomaticus</i>, by num-<br/>bers.</li> <li>° <i>C.E.</i> <i>Codex Exoniensis</i>, by pages,<br/>ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>° <i>Ch.</i> <i>Charns</i>, <i>Leechdoms</i>, Vol. I.</li> <li>° <i>DD.</i> (<i>Dooms</i>) <i>Laws and Institutes</i>,<br/>ed. 1840, by pages.</li> <li><i>Dief.</i> <i>Glossarium Diefenbachii</i>.</li> <li><i>D.R.</i> <i>Durham Ritual</i>, by pages.</li> <li>° <i>F.F.</i> <i>Fight at Finnesburg</i>, ed.<br/>Thorpe.</li> <li><i>G.</i> <i>Goodwins Andrew and Vero-<br/>nix</i>.</li> <li>° <i>Gð.</i> <i>Goodwins Guðlac</i>.</li> <li>° <i>Hb.</i> <i>Herbarium</i>, <i>Leechdoms</i>, Vol. I.,<br/>by articles.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Hom.</i> <i>Ælfries Homilies</i>, ed. Thorpe.</li> <li>° <i>Lb.</i> <i>Leechbook</i>, <i>Leechdoms</i>, Vol.<br/>II., by chapters.</li> <li><i>M.</i> <i>Mones Glossaries in Quellen<br/>und Forschungen</i>, von F. J.<br/>Mone, 1830.</li> <li><i>M.Sp.</i> <i>Mannings Supplement to Lye</i>,<br/>paged for the purpose,<br/>from <i>Testamentum Elfhelmi</i>,<br/>page 1.</li> <li><i>N.</i> <i>Narratiunculæ</i>, 1861. (Russell<br/>Smith.)</li> <li>° <i>O.cl.</i> <i>O clerice</i>, in preface to <i>Leech-<br/>doms</i>, Vol. I. p. lviii.</li> <li>° <i>O.T.</i> <i>Orosius</i>, ed. Thorpe, by pages<br/>and lines.</li> <li>° <i>Quad.</i> <i>Medicina de Quadrupedibus</i>,<br/><i>Leechdoms</i>, Vol. I.</li> <li>• <i>Runl.</i> <i>The Runlioð, or Runelay</i>,<br/>quoted by articles.</li> <li><i>SII.</i> <i>Shrine</i>, where some Saxon<br/>pieces are printed.</li> <li><i>S.S.</i> <i>Solomon and Saturn</i>, ed. Kem-<br/>ble.</li> <li><i>SSpp.</i> <i>Spoon and Sparrow</i>, for ety-<br/>mology.</li> </ul> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
-

## IN MANUSCRIPT.

*Generally cited by folios.*

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.<br/>         BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.<br/>         D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.<br/>         ° Διδάξ. The treatise περὶ διδάξεων, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.<br/>         F.D. De Falsis Dis. MS. C.C.C.<br/>         ° F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.<br/>         G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.</p> | <p>IID. Liber de Iiida.<br/>         ° Iacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.<br/>         M.II. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.<br/>         P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.<br/>         R.M. Rule of Mynchens.<br/>         Sc. Liber Scintillarum.<br/>         SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## GLOSSARIES.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.<br/>         Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.<br/>         Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in Lactuca leporina.<br/>         Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eckhart, in Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.<br/>         Gl. Hoffm. Althochdeutsche Glossen, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.<br/>         Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Maeray.</p> | <p>Gl. M.M. Glossary of Moyen Moutier, printed, but unpublished.<br/>         Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in Quellen und Forschungen, Aachen und Leipsig, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. IIb. Used MS. B.<br/>         N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.<br/>         Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.<br/>         Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.<br/>         Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum. Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.<br/>         Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.</p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## GLOSSARY.

### A.

**A**, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. **And**, as in *abidan*, for *andbidan*.

2. **On**, as in *among*, for *onmang*, and *aweg*, for *onweg*, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. See MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. **Un**, as in *atynan*, *open*, for *untynan*.

4. **Of**, as in *acalan* for *ofcalan*. Hom. II. 248.

5. **Embe**, as in *ymbutan*, *abutan*, and by apokope *buton*.

6. **Ge**, as in *alefed*, for *gelefed*.

**Acumba**, -an, masc.? *oakum, stupa*. Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, *acuman*, *æcumba*, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. *Náφθα* is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, i.e. "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. *Acumba* in ashes seems administered as a substitute for *Σπόδιον*. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. i; xlvii. 3.

**Æ**, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of **Æf**, which answers to the Latin *Ob*, in the sense of annoyance, as in *Officere* and the like. Thus *Æbylgan*, *Æeyrf*. Bed. 552, l. 13; *Æmod*.

**Æc**, **Ac**, gen. -e, fem., *oak*, *quercus robur*. *Sume ac astah*, Hom. II. 150, *got up into an oak*. Of *ðære æc*, C.D. 570, p. 78. *þeop ac*, Æ.G. 7, 48. Gen. *Acce*,

*Æc—cont.*

Lib. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped, C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. *Acana*, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. *Acap tpegen hægelay tpa rome*, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them*.

**Æelma**, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain, mule*. Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmetas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel*. In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil-blaines" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). Palagra, *æcilma*, Gl. Cleop., where understand *podagra* and *footsore*. The word is compounded of **Æ** for **Æf**, signifying annoyance, cel, *chill*, and the participial man. SSpp., art. 943.

**Ædre**, *vein, vena*, gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lib. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. IIb. iv. 4. On *oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden*, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed*. S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys, renes*. R.M. 69, a. IIb. lxxxvi. 3; exix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. *þæt wæteræddre*, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. *Ealle eoðan æddre onsprungon ongean þam herfonlican fode*. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

**Æferðe**, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lib. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

Ægwyr̥t, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort, dandelion, leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. Eyerblume, from the round form of the pappus. Laen. 40.

Ælfsidenne, from *ælf, elf*, and *sido*, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. Lb. I. lxiv. The termination -en, like -uos, -inus, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in *fyrlen, distant, myrten, mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. Laen. 11.

Ælfsogoða. See Sogoða. Lb. III. lxii.

Ælfnone, gen. -an; fem. ? probably *circæa lutetiana, enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is *Alfranke*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

Æpeniṣ, masc., gen. -er, *a medlar, fruit of mespilus germanica*. Lb. II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial openær̥, *mespilum*.

Æppel, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple, malum*. Numb. xi. 5. P.A. 19 b. Also *a soft fruit, as fruit of the bramble*. Lb. I. lxiv.; III. xli. Fingeræpla, *dates*, M.H. 131 b. A translation of *Δακτυλοι*. Copðæppel, Numb. xi. 3, *a cucumber*. Fic æppel, *a fig* (Lyc), pl. *ficæppla*, Matth. vii. 16; Luke vi. 44. Palmæpla, Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 d. Gl. Mone, p. 409 b. Lb. II. i.; II. xxxvi. SSpp. 543.

2. *A dumpling*. IIb. exxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc. On ðær ripenṣean eaguṁ beoð ða æpplar hale. Ac ða hƿæpar ƿreacigeað. P.A. 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen*. Se oðer æppel ƿær ƿæemtiṣoð, M.H. 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied* of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

Æpse, gen. -an, fem. ? *the aspen, populus tremula*. Lb. I. xxxvi. SH. 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. Æps. occurs in

Æpse—cont.

the glossaries, and Lb. III. xxxix; it is regarded by Ælfrie in Gr. as *Abies*.

Æsc, gen. -es, masc. C.D. 461, *the ash, fraxinus excelsior*. Sc tophƿa æsc. C.E. 429.

Cæster æsc, *helleborus niger, black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "Eliforus (*read Helleborus*), "peðe beƿge (*mad berry*) vel cæstƿ "ærc," Gl. Cleop. fol. 36 b. Laen. 39.

Æsce, gen. -an, fem., *ash, cinis*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Quad. iii. 4. Axe þu eapƿ ƿ on axan leoƿa. Cinis es et in cinere uiue. Sc. 11, a. Æ.G. 11, 47. C.E. 213, line 27. Cf. Aska, fem., old Dansk.

Æscþroƿu, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. IIb. iv., with the drawing. Verbenaca, in MS. Bodley 130, is drawn and glossed Verbenca, vervain. Also Veruyn in MS. T. Verbenaca in Dodoens is Vervain. "Verveyne, "Veruena vocatur grece ierobotanum "vel peristerion et dicitur verbena "quia virtutibus plena," MS. Douce, 290. MS. G. has a gl. "Taubencropf," which, as I learn from Adelung, is Verbenca. "Hiera quam Latini Berbenam uocant ideo a grecis hoc "nomen accepit quod sacerdotes eam "purificationibus adhibere consueverunt." MS. Harl. 5264, fol. 56, b. "Verbena, æsewert," Gl. Mone, p. 442 a. "Berbenaces, easevyr̥t," Gl. Dun. Lb. III. 72.

2. *Annuosa*, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for *anchusa*, translated in IIb. ci. 3, by *ashtthroat*.

3. *Goutweed, ægopodium podagraria*. Ashweed is this in Mynes Indigenous Botany. This plant I take to be meant by the Ferula of Gl. M.M., Gl. Dun., Somner Lex., Gl. Brux. The Ferula communis, or fennel giant, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This ægopodium is often called *Angelica*.



Æseþpōru—*cont.*

even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godrie as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

Æsmælum, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, contraction of the pupil, oclorum immutatio. "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupille malum est, quum angustior ac obscurior rugosiorque efficitur." Actuarius, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of Æ, for Æf, implying mischief, and Smæl.

Æþelferðingþýrt, fem., gen. -e, *stichwort*, *stellaria holostea*, with *s. graminea*. Æþelferðineþýrt in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimoniā," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." See Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, cathelfertling vurt vel glofvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðel-þerðingþýrt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be stichwort, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it þapeliþe, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, þæpþýrt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 65. In Laen. 29, æþelferðingþýrt is glossed "anis lingua." "Lingua" "avis. i. pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lin-  
"gua anis. i. pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua anis, stichwort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

Afreoðan, to froth. Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

Ahwænan, præt. ede, p.p. ed, to trouble, contristare. Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. contristatus. "Herof þe lauedies to me meneþ, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine. Owl and Nightingale, 1562. *Of this the ladies to me moan, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my*

Ahwænan—*cont.*

heart will break (toeman), when I behold their pain. Vzan þreþþian alþweneþe 7 hyrtan oþmoðe, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246.

*Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing.* Cf. DD. 139, xlvii.

Aleþþian, to lather. Lb. I. liv. See Leaðor. It is for Geleþþan.

Alor, Alr, gen. -es, masc., the alder, *alnus glutinosa*. Lb. I. ii. 14; alres, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

Ananbeam, gen. -es, masc., the spindle tree, *euonymus Europæus*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. anisbaum. "Fanabean, fusanum, spindle tree, pricktimber." Sommer Lex. "Fusarius, uananbeam," Gl. M.M.

Anapþym, *Ons worm*, masc. Lb. I. xlvii. 1. In the Ynglinga Saga, Anasott is said to have taken its name from On, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden. Siðan andæðist ðn konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppsölum. Þat er siðan kœllut Anasott er maðr deyr verklans af elli. Heimskringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. *Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony.* That the former element in Anapþym, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.

Anþpilðe, unique (*unicus, singularis*). Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. Zwispild, geminus, biformis. (Graff.)

Antre. See Ontre. Lb. II. li.

Arendan. Lb. II. lii.

Argesweorf, gen. -es, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. See Gesweorf.

Arod, an herb, probably *arum*, ἄρον. Lb. III. xlii. Laen. 2. Thus Cymed for Cymen.

Ap óm, *copperas*. The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is sap óm, translating μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ἀλίγω ἀναλαβόν). Χάλκανθος is green vitriol. But it is also *brass rust*, *ærugo*, and the

Αρ όμ—*cont.*

true reading may be αρ όμ. The word copperas is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. Αέλου points to the levigated rust.

Asaru, *asarabacca*, *asarum Europæum*. Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is Tussilago farfara.

Asifitan, *to sift*. Lb. I. ii. 20.

Aslawen, *struck, stricken*, from arlean, for † arlaşan, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = arlaşen in text. So enuean becomes enujan, enuan.

Asprindlad, *ripped up and spanned open with tenter hooks*. Lb. II. xxiv. From sprindel, *tenticum*, Gl. C., *a tenter hook*. Cf. Spreisseln, Schmeller, Bayerisches Wörterbuch, IV. p. 593.

Ατρυν, a Latin word, *Smyrnum olusatrum*. Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

Αττοπλαβε, gen. -an; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli*. In IIb. xlv. αττοπλαβε is galli crus, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale*, Linn., now called *digitaria sanguinalis*. These two grasses are included together in the "cocksleg," hahnenbein of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name sanguinaria, and the old gloss is Blodwrt, with a later of the 14th century, "Blodwerte." Sanguinaria is often glossed as shepherd's purse, thlaspi or capsella bursa pastoris, or as tormentilla, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as polygonum; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis*. With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse panicum with panacea? The glossaries give no real help. "Atrilla, "attorlathe," Gl. Dun., where atrilla seems to be αττοπλαβε with a Latin termination. "Astrilla," Gl. Sloane, 146.

Αττοπλαβε—*cont.*

"Cyclaminos, attorlathe," id., but cyclamen is in Herbarium "slite." "Galli "crus, attorlathe," id., a quotation from our book. "Fenifuga, attorlathe," id., understand venenifuga, a translation of the Saxon word. "Venenifuga, αττεπλαβε," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "Morella, "atterloße," Gl. Harl. 978, but morella is atropa belladonna, and poisonous itself. Ατεπλαβε, betonica, Lye, from a Gl.; but betony and attorlothe are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of asclepias vincetoxicum are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, Laukr, has no support from our authorities. Lye prints, by some error, sattorlathe also. The small attorlothe occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

Auruo is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse, the jaundice*. This rendering is supported by the etymon aurum, *gold*, and by authority; aurugo, *color in auro, sicut in pedibus accipitris, i. gelesouch*, Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawk's feet, the yellow sickness*. Gelisuhtiger, *ictericus, auruginosus*, Graff. vol. vi. col. 142. Our text, however, interprets aurugo, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews*, IIb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that auruginosus is glossed arcuatus, Du Cange; auruginosus, arcuatus, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "Artuatus, ryðmyole "abl," Gl. R. p. 11, ult., read arcuatus and it may be, geole, or muscle; whence it might well be supposed that άπισθότοπος was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, Gortynia cornua, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. Aurigo is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius*, which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

Anrugo—*cont.*

141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word *Gelbsucht*, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Aþpepan, † -þpeap, -þupen, *turn, coagulate*. See þpepan. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Aþyn, *press*. Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes ær þæron utaðýðe of þam eahþringum, MH. 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets*. See þyn.

## B.

Ban—1. *A bone*.

2. *A leg*, neut., pl. ban. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li. where it is *leg*, so Cædm. ? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them*. “*Tibialis, banþyꝛ*,” Gl. M.M.

Banþýꝛ, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola*, not blue violet, but *viola lactea, white violet*, and *v. lutea, Heartsease*. In Hb. clii. 1, *bonewort* is in the Latin version of Dioskorides, (not existing in the Hellenic) “*viola alba* :” in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from *viola purpurea* in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.

2. *Bellis perennis, daisy*, dægær eage; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. “*Consolida minor, daysey, venwort, idem bonewort*,” Gl. Harl. 3388. “*Consolida minor. i. bonewort*,” Gl. M. “*Consolida minor, days-ye*,” Gl. Bodley, 178. “*Consolida minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum men callet hembrisworte oþer bonewort*,” Gl. Douce, 290. “*Consolida minor. i. petit comferi. anglie dayis-hege. habet florem album*,” Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. *Benwort, daisy*, (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add.)

3. *Erythraea centaureum*, if we trust “*centaurea minor, banþýꝛ*,” Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have cþoppan, *bunches*, either *racemes* or

Banþýꝛ—*cont.*

*umbels* or *cimes*, which applies better to this lesser centauray than to heartsease or to daisy. Lb. II. li. 2.

4. “*Filia aurea, banþýꝛ*.” Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.*, sometimes called *consolida Saracenica*.

Baðian, *to bathe*, is to be distinguished from Beðian, *to beathe* or *warm*. In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Belene, beolene, gen. -an, fem. ? *henbane, hyoscyamus niger*. Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is *henne belle*, from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name *belene*, seems derived; *belle, a bell*; *bellen, furnished with bells*; and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name *henbane* is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is *henne-pol*, with the same sense.

Beoꝛc, *bark, latratus*. Hb. lxxvii. 2. Ge-beoꝛc, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.

Beoꝛðor, byrðor, gen. -res. 1. *the embryo, fetus*. Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. “*Fætu, tuðpe vel mð beoꝛþpe*,” Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.

2. *Childbirth, partus*, Quad. iv. 6. Beoꝛðorpeþmar, *abortivi*, Lye. Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Beoꝛþýꝛ, fem., *beewort, sweet flag, acorus calamus*. Hb. vii. “*Marabium, hune vel beoꝛþýꝛ*,” Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is *Veneria*, and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on Ἀκορον (not *Acorus*), οἱ δὲ, χόρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ῥωμαῖοι βενέρεα, οἱ δὲ, ναυτικά ῥάδιξ, Γάλλοι πεπερακιουμ; that is, *Acorum* is called in Latin *Veneria*, and by the Gauls *peper apium* (for *apum*), *bees pepper*: (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Βεορύπτ—*cont.*

stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive: hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of Acorum says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῇ ὁσμῇ οὐκ ἀηδέεις. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺν πεφυκυίας ἀλλὰ πλαγίας καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διελημμέναις. That he adds ὑπολεύκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Sommers Gl. p. 63 a, line 59, translates apiago by beowyrt. In MS. Bodley, 130, veneria is drawn as acorum, with a large creeping root, and glossed "lenre" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of acorus "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make acorus=madder. The χόρος of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of acorus, and Ἀφροδίτας has the same sense as veneria. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."

2. *Acanthe*. Hb. cliv. figured as *stellaria holostea*.

Besengian, *to singe*. Lb. I. li. See Sengian.

Besoreadan, *to empurple*. Lb. I. xlvii. 1; from baso, *purple*, and read, *red*.

Byden, gen. -e, fem., *a bucket*: used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern bidet.

Βυρρύπτ, fem., gen. in -e, *a rush*, a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus*, as in German.

Βυρίσβεργε, fem., gen. -an, -ean, *a mulberry*. Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees*, P's. lxxvii. 52, is translated by byρίσ and by μαρbeamar. Spelm. Βερίσβενε, diamoron, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Bypla, masc., gen. -an, *the barrel*, in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perincum*, like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails" and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such" wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable "to additional deterioration from their" "laxity of body." Salopia antiqua Gl.

Βίρσεοπύπτ, fem. gen. in -e, *bishopswort*, *ammi maius*. (Skinner, Nennich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. Bishops weed=ammi. Skinner. So we read "the southern" bishopwort, Lb. II. liv.

2. *Verbena officinalis*? if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.

3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow*. Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Vitex* "*Agnus castus*," Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "*Puleium mon-tanum*," Gl. Arund. 42.

Βίρσεοπύπτ ρεο lærre, *the lesser bishopswort*, *betonica officinalis*. "Betonica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "*betonica aquatica*," which is *scrophularia aquatica*, Bot.; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops" "leaves."

Bite, gen. -er, masc. 1. *a bite*. 2. *a cancer*. 1. pl. bitar, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, *a bite*, is neuter (B.H.). Biz, obg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Slrce also and others have final e. Lb. I. xlv. 1.

Blæc, gen. -er? *a blotch*. Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vitiligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þrurjel, *leprosy*, the same as Goth. þruttsfill, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but bleeth.

2. *Ink*, *encaustum*, DD. 395.

**Blopan**, præt. † *bleop*, pp. *blopen*, to *blow*, *bloom*, *blossom*, *floure*. *Treeþa he ðeþ jæpþee blopan*, M.Sp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom*. Mid *blowendum wyrtum*, Hom. II. 352, with *blooming worts*. Oð þ hi becomon to *runum jemenðum jelda jægpe geblopen*, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

**Boġen**. See *Boðen*, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III. iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

**Box**, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. *toþjocenum jælpþoxe*, Mark xiv. 3. *Buxus*, box *treeþ*. *Buxum*, *jopeapuen box*, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

**Boðen**, gen. -e; probably *wild thyme*, *thymus serpyllum*. *Boþener*, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxxi. *boðen* is rosemary, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme*, and this is native to England. "*Lolium, boþen*," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but darnel is not to the unskilled eye at all like thyme and rosemary; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either rosemary or thyme it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "*Rosmarinus, sundeav vel bothen vel feld medere*," Gl. Dun. "*Rosmarinus, sundeaw*," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b.; this is a failure to translate *ros marinus* as sea dew; our *sundew* or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of *rosmarinus*, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "*feld modere*;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "*Rosmarinum, feld mædere*," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White bothen is great daisie, says Gerarde.

**Bpeað**, brittle. Hb. cxl. 1. *εὐθραστός*.

**Bpecan**, verb reflexive, *bpecan lūne*, *make an effort to spew*. Lb. II. lii. 1.

**Bpecan**—cont.

"*Brakyn* or *castyn* or *spewe*, *vomo* "*evomo*," Prompt. Parv. "*Brakyng* or "*parbrakyng*, *vomitus*, *evomitus*," id.

**Bpeðe**? a *particoloured cloth*; mnd *bpeðe*. Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. *Bpæðelf*, *stragula*, Gl. in Lye. Cf. *Bpæðð*, C.E. 218, line 9. *Breðen*, C.E. 219, line 13.

**Bpæðan**, præt. *bpeð*, p. part. *bpeðen*, to *do anything with a sudden jerk or start*. Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

**Bpyrepypɾ**, fem., gen. -e, *pimpernel*, *anagallis*. "*Anagallis, brisewort*," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. *Leechdoms*, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9. Plainly for *Hembriswyr*. See *Banpɾɾ*, 2.

**Bpyan**, to *brew*, præt. *bpeop*, p. part. *bproen*. Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *make a brewit, a lomentum, dress*. Lb. I. xxxvi. *Bpy* his *mete jup ele*. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

**Bpyþen**, neut., *what has been brewed*. Lb. I. lxxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4 = MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of barm is mentioned. He *geann* . . . an *bpyþen meales*; one *brewing of malt*; malt for one brewing. Wulfgeats Will, unpublished.

**Bpocmure**, -an, fem., *mentha hirsuta*, *Bot.* Hb. cvi. "*Sisymbrium, an herbe, wherof bee two kyndes, the one is called Sisymbrium alone, whiche is also called Thymbrea, in englishe water mynte*," Elyots Dict. by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the *Flora Britannica*, with the words "*In aquosis vulgaris*."

**Bpom**, gen. -eɾ, masc. ? *broom*, *cytiscus scoparius*, (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

**Bpopeppypɾ**, fem., gen. -e, *peony royal*, *mentha pulegium*, Gl. Brux.

**Bpuneþan**, a dative: Lb. I. iv. 6, a disease, *brunella*; as I conclude from the following; "*oris vitium cum lingua tumore, exasperatione, siccitate et nigredine*; unde et nomen teutonice "*habet, vulgo brunella*." Kilian in

Bpυneβan—*cont.*

bruyne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases of the Throat and Quinsies : for a sore throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Bpυnpυpυt, fem., gen. in -e, *brown wort*, *scrofularia aquatica*, *water betony*. (Skinner, Lyte, Nennich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the broad leaved brownwort which waxeth in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa*.

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes bpυnpυpυt the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spimon vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spinon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where bpυnpυpυt is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is *brown*. So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nennich. See also Bruyne in Kilian.

Bυlentυe, a wort. Lb. I. xlvii. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Bυloz, Lb. I. lviii. 2 ; Bυluz, Lb. III. xlviii. ; the root of *lychnis flos cuculi*? See Plinius xxi. 97=26. *Ballota*, Βαλ-λότεη, *nigra*? Boletus?

## C.

Cæpen, neut. ? a Latin word, *carenum*, wine boiled down one third and sweetened. "Cypen, i.e. apilles pin. dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Mib þam cæpenum þæpe goð-ppelhean ppehnyffe, St. Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -er. Lb. I. i. 17.

Cæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *cress*, *water cress*, *nasturtium officinale*. The drawings in V. A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, "euphorbia lathyris," (H.) But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "Nasturtium." In MS. G. is a gloss, "Cart chresse," where the former word may stand for κάρδαμον, *cress*. The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "Cardamon, "cearse," Gl. Dun. Tun cæppe, *garden cress*, *lepidium sativum*; Dutch, Tuinkers. Camecon, *cammock*? which see. Lb. I. xlvii. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -er. 1. *Sulfur wort*, *harestrang*, *peucedanum officinale*, Hb. art. xevi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. Peucedanum, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-  
"monie," which is gentian. "Peuce-  
"danum, cammok," Gl. M. ; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. Peucedanum is harstrang in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. Harestrong is *peucedanum officinale* in Mylnes Indigenous Botany, 1793. Peucedanum was also rightly read as *hogs fenell*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis*, *rest harrow*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. See Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum*, also *pulicaria dysenterica*, also *senecio iacobae*; Gl. New Forest. Cammoc whin, *rest harrow*, *anonis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.

Caryue, gen. in -er, masc., *hassock, aira cespitosa*. Lb. III. lxii., lxiii., lxiv. Hassue, masc., C.D. 655. Cf. Nemnich.

A confirmation in Laen. 79.

Caulic, gen. -er, a medicine of which two or three drops are prescribed, Lb. II. lii. 3, perhaps *κολικόν, κολικόν*.

Capel, masc., *cowwort, brassica oleracea*, Lb. III. xii., xlv.

Ceac, gen. -es, masc., *a jug, urna*: pl. ceacay. Bed. p. 520, l. 6, with Smiths note, p. 97. Lb. I. ii. 11. Hom. I. 428.

2. *Laver* of the temple of Solomon; luter, *λουτήρ*. P.A. 21 b.

Cealpe, ceolpe, ceoldpe, acc. -e, nom. pl. -as, masc., *pressed cards, cards crumbled and pressed into a cake*. "Calmaria, "cealpe; Caluiale, cealepbpp," Gl. Cleop. "Mulnetra, ceoldpe," Gl. C. The dat. occurs, Lb. I. xxxix., acc. I. xlv. 1. Laen. 57, pl. *Διδαξ*, 51. Compare Germ. Gallerte, fem., *jelly*.

Cearpep ære. See Ære.

Cearpep pyre, fem., gen. -e, *black hellebore, helleborus niger*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Cedele, *Mercurialis perennis*. Hb. lxxxiv. from the text and drawings. "Mercurialis, cedele vel merce," Gl. Dun., where the insertion of marche or celery arose from its similarity to the first syllable in mercurialis. "Mercurialis, cedele. "cyplic," Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; but the tradition of our people forbids us to believe that mercury is charlock.

Celenpe, fem., gen. -an, *coriander, coriandrum sativum*. Lb. I. iii. 9. Also celendep, Lb. I. iv. 2, probably after the Latin and neuter; dat. -dpe, Lb. I. xxxv.

Celepeme, celepome, cylepeme, fem., gen. -an, *celandine, chelidonium majus*, by English tradition. But Glaucium luteum is the *χελιδόνιον μέγα* of Dioskorides, according to Sprengel. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 38 a, is meant perhaps for *chelidonium majus* (H.) Hb. lxxv. Lb. I. ii. 2, and often.

Cerpille, cypille, fem., gen. -an; *garden chervil, anthriscus cerefolium, Bot.*

Cerpille—cont.

Ƴuducepille, *wild chervil, anthriscus silvestris*, Lb. II. li. 4. Laen. 62.

See peade puðu pille, Laen. 68. Ƴuðu cepille, Hb. lxxxvi., is in both places *sparagia agrestis, wild asparagus*, or *asparagus acutifolius*, Linn. *Asparagus agrestis*, becomes eorðnapola, Hb. cxxvi. 2, by neglecting *agrestis*. *Sparagia grestis*, vude ceapfille. Sparago, nefle, Gl. Dun.

Cicel, masc., *a cake*. Germ. Kuchen, masc., *a cake*. Quadr. ix. 17. Lb. I. xlv. 2. "Buccella," Gl. in Lye; masc. Laen. 44. *Διδαξ*, 63, 21. A word still in use; Moores Suffolk words, Bakers Northants Gl. Kersey. "*A flat triangular cake*." Moore.

Cicena mete, masc., gen. -er, *chickenmeat, chickweed, stellaria media*, formerly called alsine media, Linn. Hippia minor, etc. "Ispia minor, [*read Hippia*], chyken-mete," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Ipia minor, "chykynmete album florem [habet]." Gl. Harl. 3388. Similarly, Gl. M., Gl. Sl., 1571. "Modera," Gl. Dun. Muronis, Gl. Brux.

Cymed for Cymen? *n* and *d* being kindred dentals. Lb. I. xxxix. 2. Lye conjectured for *chamædrys, germander*.

Cymen, neut. (as Lb. II. xlv.), *cumin, κύμινον, cuminum cyminum*, a foreign plant.

Kineean, Lb. I. xvi. 1. I find "Kinnock, "the artichoke, cynara scolymos," (Nemnich). "Cariscus, kinbeam," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Cariscus, cyebeam," Gl. Somner, p. 64 b, 54, all agree that the quickbeam is the (sorbus or) *pirus aucuparia*. The reader will suspect I should have read kinbeam, but the MS. marks the i. "Virecta, cincae," Gl. M.M. In these times virecta are green shoots, as in Vita Godrici, p. 43, line 1, applying well to the parts of the artichoke that are eaten. Kinphen, grem-sich, Gl. Mone, p. 289 a, and Gensing,

Kincean—*cont.*

*nymphæa*, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.

The spelling *qince* in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince*.

Cypnel, masc., gen. -er, *kernel* of a nut. "Nucli, cypnlar," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei*.

Cypnel, neut., pl. cypnelu, *kernel*, *hard glandular swelling*, *churnel*, *grumus*. Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyrlybb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14. See Lib. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calfs stomach; hapan cyrlyb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyrgepunn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *cascus*, nor yet a *cheese*, but *rennet*. Unhbban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *clover*, *trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hares foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the worts meant by hapan hge and Clæppe. *Κίρσιον* to which clæppe is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioskorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes *cirsium* a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Klee, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Röd-klever, etc.; in Swedish Klöfver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for *Trifolium*; corresponds as far as it "goes with *Thymus serpyllum*," (II.) J. Grimm makes clæppe *clover*.

Clæte, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock*, *arctium lappa*. "Blitum vel lappa, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burdock, slote [read clote] burr, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona. i. cletes. vel burres secundum aliquos," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixix. i. lappa bardana. i. clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior. i. bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers*, *goosegrass*, *catchweed*, *little bur*, *galium aparine*. "Amorfolia, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe-  
"rula odorata," (II.), but the asperula is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin G. Aparine must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called φιλανθρωπος, as sticking to men and women. "Philantropium, lappa, clæte," Gl. R. 41.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from λαβέσθαι, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of cleorian, and for † cleorte, as slite for † phlite, is from slean, † plegan. Clhre, fem., gen. -an; *clivers*. The greater is *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as chlpppze. "Apparine, cliue," Gl. Dun. Chlpppze, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock*, *arctium lappa*. Assuming the syllable chy to signify *cleaving*, the Xanthium strumarium and the Asperugo proenumbens are too rare; the Galiums or the Arctium lappa are common; the equivalent foxer chye (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be eapppze. "Blitum vel lappa, clæte vel chlpppze," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written chlðpppze, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, Rubea minor.



Clure ? fem., pl. in -e, a clove, the bulb or tuber of a plant. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Cluphr, cluphr, cloved, having a clove, bulbed, tuberous. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Clupung, clupunge, fem., gen. in -e, also -an, cloffing, ranunculus sceleratus, Iib. ix. In MS. G. the true herb is drawn; in MS. A. the flowers are at least yellow, with five petals; but in MS. V. fol. 21 a, all likeness is lost.

Pung is poison, clup- is clove, the tuberous root; as of some of this tribe. Clupungan, Iib. ex. 3, where the Latin again makes the wort a ranunculus.

"Mortali veneno, mid ættrigere cluf-  
"punge," Gl. Mone, p. 349 b, an erroneous version; but an example of the feminine. "Scelerata herba vel apium  
"risus, anglie cloftong," Gl. Sloane, 405. "Scelerata, gl. cloftunge," MS. Bodley, 130. "As yellow as a claut," that is, marsh ranunculus (Wilts.). "Batra-  
"chium," Gl. Brux.

"Cicuta, cloftunke," Gl. Harl. 5388, an error, cicuta is hemlock; the poisonous quality misled the writer.

"Cloffing, the plant hellebore." Halliwell and the English Macer, MS. in Prompt. Parv., vol. i. p. 198; a similar error occurs, Lb. I. i. 7.

Cluppyr, clovewort, fem., gen. -e, ranunculus acris. In MS. G. the figure is that of ranunculus as in "scelerata," but here the root is tuberous, so MS. T., but less well; MS. A. preserves a resemblance, which is almost lost in MS. V. Iib. x.

"Batrocum," Gl. Dun., that is βατράχιον.

Cneopholen, masc., knee holly, knee holm, -holm, -hulver, butchers broom, Ruscus aculeatus, Iib. lix. The gender is determined by C.E. p. 437, 19, where the translation "alder," is an unfortunate blot. Two kinds are mentioned, Lb. f. xlvii., but one only is native to England. The second may be presumed to be R. Alexandrina of the middle ages, which included R. hypoglossum, R. hypophyllum, R. racemosus, of the Bot.

Corr, gen. -es, costmary, alecost, tanacetum balsamita. Lb. II. lv. 1, etc.

Crawleac. See Leac.

Crumman, præt. epam, p. part. epamen, to reduce to crumbs, to crumble. Crum. Lb. I. lxi. 1.

Cropleac. See Leac.

Cruc, masc., a cross. Lb. II. lvi. 4.

Cu, gen. cue, fem., cow, vacca. The declension is often contracted; gen. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11, by contr. cu; Sæt an ðeorol on þære cu hpyrge, M.H. 194 a, There sat a devil on the cows back. Dat. cý. Feþde of ðære cý, ibid., the devil went off from the cow; gen. pl. cuna; reoþerw cuna, Gen. xxxii. 15; dat. pl. eum; undeþ folcum, Par. Ps. lxxvii. 27, for fol eum, as Grein suggests; acc. pl. cy; ic hæbbe . . . geceþre cy, Gen. xxxiii. 13, where ge is con; SSpp. 261, cows with their calves.

Culmillan, for cupmellan? Lb. I. xvi. 1.

Cumb, masc., gen. -er, a vessel, "dolium," MS. St. Joh. Oxon. 154; SSpp. art. 1026. Laen. 37. Cf. rilbeumb. Lb. III. liii.

Cumulu, pl., glandular swellings, translates σκιρρώματα. Iib. clvii.

Cunelle, fem., gen. -an, a Latin word, cunila, a thymiacous plant, say Thymus vulgaris, a garden herb, but it is not rue, as the glossator of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xi. 42, says, nor chervil, as another Gl. says.

Ƴudu cunelle, thymus serpyllum, wild thyme. Lb. III. xxii.

Cupmelle reo mape, Chlora perfoliata, Bot.; Cupmelle reo læyre, Erythraea centaureum, Bot. Iib. xxxv. xxxvi. All the MSS., V., A., G., T. figure in both these articles, the same wort, and in all they are the Erythraea centaureum. The mediæval glossaries make no difficulty of the lesser, but they had lost the clue to the greater. The tradition is from Plinius, xxv. 30, 31. Though some of the continental botanists make no hesitation in identifying the greater centaureum of Plinius, with centaurea, yet his

Cupmelle—*cont.*

expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcilable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsins, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (*minus*) centauration nostri fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem summam." "The whole plant is extremely bitter, and when dried is used in country places as a substitute for gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small centorie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means *wild*. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christ's ladder cannot be polemonium caeruleum, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well knowen," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea maior, angliee more centori or yrthe galle, it hath leuys like lasse centori whytt, with on [*one*] stalk and yolow flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. Centaurea maior coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, angliee lasse centori, with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more centori, and hath mony branches comyng out of on, with flowre some dele redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythraea* c. The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for centaurea, the *erythraea* c. Sibthorp in the Flora Græca sustains the assertion. Centaurea, erthe galle, is drawn in Grete Herbal as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centaury is unknown, yet draws it as *C. cyanus*.

Curlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip*, *primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of cu, perhaps in the genitive, and slyppan. See Oxaurlyppan, Lb. III. xxx. Slyppan is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæð, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviii. þynne is also neuter.

Cpeldæht, *full of evil matter, of pestilence*. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in cæp-riht, *creasy*; clupriht, *cloved*; cneoeht, *kneed*; hæpriht, *hairy*; hæþriht, *heathy*; hpeodriht, *reedy*; helmiht, *leafy*; stæniht, *stony*; þopniht, *thorny*. For cpylð, see Lye.

Cwicbeam, gen. -es, masc. 1. By tradition the *rowan tree*, *Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Juniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze*, or *gorse*, *Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. See IIb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cpið, gen. in -er, masc., *the matrix, uterus, vulva*. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cpið, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *Matricaria*? Read cpiæ?

## D.

Dæl, gen. -es, neut. *a dale, vallis*, "*barathrum*." C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæle, gen. -es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part, pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. Διδὰξ. 52, unless nominative apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo nænig dæl leohter yerman geƿeon mihte, Bed. 578, 20. Sum dæl oðper ƿeoƿeð to ƿypcenne, D.G. 23 b.

Deaƿe, gen. -e, fem. ? *deafness, surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.II.)

Dile, gen. -es, masc., *dill, anethum graveolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where hæpene is for hæpenne by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

Dile—*cont.*

Ilæpen dile ; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa* ; for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, " little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsta ? *mucus* ; pl. dylstan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylstihc, *mucous, slimy*. Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynge, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii.

Read pynge ?

Dyphomarp, *papyrus*. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock, rumex* ; commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for *Supdoce*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T. ; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix. ; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris*.

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for *Supdoce*.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxxv. 1 ; I. xxxvi ; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls " swimming herbe," duckes meat = *Duckweed* = *Lemna*, which is doubtful.

*Supdoce*, *sorrel, Rumex Acetosa* is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles, and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern *Rumex*. Thus Crousope, which is *Saponaria officinalis*, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word " foam " shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that Cabocce (spelt docca) is *Nymphæa*, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word *Nymphæa*, like many others, must have been misunderstood ; I therefore believe that,

Docce—*cont.*

Cabocce is the great *water dock, rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolappatum* of Hudson.

Dockenkraut in German is *Arctium lappa*, and dockcresses are *Lapsana communis*.

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., *wound, scar, vulnus, cicatrix*. Hb. x. 3. Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10 ; III. xxxiii. xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syð-ðan pe dolh pær geopenod. M.II. 93 b.

Dolhpune, gen. -an, fem. ? *pellitory, parietaria officinalis*. Hb. lxxxiii., as *perdiculis*, which is the same herb ; Lb. often.

Dopa, masc., gen. -an, *the humble bee, bumble bee, dumble dore*, *bombus* generically. The mediæval glosses Burdo, Fucus, Attacus, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. " Bourdon, " a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dpacentre, gen. -an, fem. ? *Dragons, arum dracuncul*, Hb. xv. *Dragons* was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as *dracontea* ; 2. to *ofioglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi. ; and 3. to *arum maculatum*. All these three have a resemblance to a snakes erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracuncul*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dpacentjan, *gum dragon* ; Lb. II. lxxv. contents.

Dpyge, dpyge, *dry, siccus, aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xlv. (In C.E. 426, 22, *potum dpyge* is *p. dpygum*).

Dpnce, gen. -an, fem., *a drink, potus*. Lb. I. li. 1. ; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dropa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb*. Laen. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where " Ad " heemata intercidenda," in cxxiv. " tussi

Dpopa—*cont.*

"medendo" (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the "drop-ped hands," "wrist drop" of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike*, p. part. Drogen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta*. Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence "colera" meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Dyr, neut., *dust*, pulvis, powder. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Dpeopge dpoyte, dpeopge dpole, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*. Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as *pulegium*. So Gl. Dun. So Διδάξ. 30, 51. "*Pulegium regale, puliole*" "reale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "*Pulegio*," "peniroyall," Florio; so Cotgrave. "The smallest of its genus," Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called "dwarf." "Much used in medicine," (All). Penny royal is only *puliole royale*. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading dpeopger.

*Mentha pulegium* is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linné, which make it didynamous not diœous. Some notion of strength influenced Theophrastus and Dioscorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dpople seems in the German glossaries to be *Origanum*.

## E.

Caçpypc, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufrasia officinalis*. Lb. III. xxx. Germ., *augentrost*; Dutch, *oogentrost*; Dansk, "*oientrost*"; Swed., "*ogontröst*."

Ealað, ealoð, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undelined in sing., *ale, cerevisia*; gen. ealað,

Ealað—*cont.*

DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealað, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeða, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alðes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxvii.) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvii. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxx. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxiii.; II. lxxv. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxxv. 2), and so was thick. Fihre ealu, foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxviii.; further, see Þymele.

Calpep, *eileber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysimum alliaria*. Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But *Callitrichum*, Gl. Dun. Calla, *gall, fel*. Cf. Gealla. So Euang. Nicod., xxvi.

Capban, pl. *tares, ervum* and *orobus*. Well made out by Somner. "Rolon," in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of *orobus*, ὀροβος, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as *ervum*. Lb. I. xxvi.

Cappiega, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis*. Lb. I. iii. 2, followed by he.

Crelaŕe, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium*. Somner found some authority for "Mer-

Crelayce—*cont.*

"curialis, the herb mercury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the *G. margaritaceum* is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also, *Gnaphalium Americanum*, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evighedsblomster.

Cropeapn, neut. gen. -er, polypody, *polypodium vulgare*. Hb. lxxxvi., where it = Radiolus; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, quæ fere in lapidibus "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto- "rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as polypodium is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium .i. ewer- "wan," Gl. M. "þe iii. d is ewerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn .i. ewerferne 't it "grewiþ on okys þis is lest," id. "Polypodium murale, ewerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypodium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, ewerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas maculas habet et uocatur filix quercina .i. ewerferne," id. "filix quercina polypodium, ewerferne idem (smnt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, cropeapn," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, *pol. vulg.* (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. *Polypodium vulgare* is "very frequent on the tops of

Cropeapn—*cont.*

"walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees," (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in English Botany, 1149. The older names were, "polypodium quercinum; filix arborum; filicula; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, *felce-quercina*. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for plantago lanceolata, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Elheolope, heahheolope, gen. -an, fem. ? *elcecampane, inula helenicum*; from *eh, horse, equus*, = *heah, horse, ἵππος*. "Elc- "campana ys an erbe þat som men "calleþ horshele, he beryth grene levis "and longe stalkys and berith yelow "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; I. i. 5, etc.

Elepa, latter, comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, related to *Cleian, be late*; *Cleung, lateness*; *Cleop, later*, adverb.

Clehtpe, gen. -an, *lupin*, the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus*; so translated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhæa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores croceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus .i. lyponys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Clehtpe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Elhygd, *strange thought, distraction*. Lb. II. xlv. Hygd is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen. -er, *elm, ulmus campestris*; perhaps also *u. sativa*. Gen. *elmer*, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, *Almur, elm*, masc.

Κορομβροστῦ, also -e, fem., gen. in -an; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carline thistle, " formerly used in medicine, is not this " (*carlina vulgaris*), but *carlina acaulis* " of Linnaeus. It was reported to have " been pointed out by an angel to Charle- " magne, to cure his army of the plague. " His name is the origin of the generic " one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέων (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurz, " cardo [read *carduus*] rotunda. Euer- " wurz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, εβορμπροστῦ," Gl. M.M. p. 162 b. "Colmens," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colo- " cus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be mis- readings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for Carduus, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel " sisea," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word copop, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέων, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Colone, Clene, gen. -an; fem., *elecampane*, *inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Colone læffe, *flea bane*, *pulicaria dysen- terica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Copulice, *earnestly*, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Copðgealla, masc., gen. -an, *Erythræa centaureum*, Bot. This is made the same as *Centaurea maior*, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythræa centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mape

Copðgealla—cont.

curmelle, is intended for feverfew, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba " amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Cen- " taurya maior. i. be more centore or " erthe galle, his flowrs ben colow in be " tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centaury has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. " idem. muliebria educit. habet in sum- " mitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythræa. "Centaurea, copð gealle [a], Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Copðnarola, masc., gen. -an, *earth navel*, *asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xviii. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Copðpuma, gen. -an? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since puma stands for peoma masc., as in τoðpuma, gl. for τoðpeoma, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., a thong, a strap. The signification is therefore "Earth cord;" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name δoððep, Mone, 287 a; the strawberry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the common *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Copð yrg, neut., gen. -ep, *ground ivy*, *glecho- ma hederacca*, the equivalent is *Hedera nigra*, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is *Hedera helix*, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant copð yrg would not be ground ivy, for its coppar or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. *Hedera* is of constant occurrence as yrg, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Copð yr̃g—*cont.*

have added nothing. *Glechoma* is German *Erd epheu*; French, *le lierre terrestre*; Italian, *ellera terrestre*; Spanish, *hiedra terrestre*; Portuguese, *hera terrestre*. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words *κισσός*, *Hedera*, when used for that which is not ivy.

Cop, Ip, masc., gen. -er, *the yew, taxus baccata*. Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus eop," Gl. Sommer, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word *ornus* as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. ohg. *Iwa*; mod. g. *Eibe*, fem., *the yew*; Fr. If, masc.; Ip is masc., C.D. 652.

Cop beþge, *yew berry*. Lb. III. lxiii.

Copohumele. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant*. See *Þymele*.

## F.

Fæp, Feþ, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris*. Lb. I. contents, lxii., a contraction of *perop*.

Fætelyrian, -ode, -od, *put into a vessel, bottle off*. Quad. i. 3.

Feapn, neut., *fern*, Boet. p. 48, line 31.

Þæt micle reapn, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix*. Lb. I. lvi.

Feap, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to *mícel*, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus, little*, like Goth. *Faws*, 1 Timoth. iv. 8. Hence, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, *Feapa ríxa*, Matth. xv. 34, *a few of fishes*, like a Few of us.

Fedan, Lb. I. lxiii., see Pref. vol. I. p. xl. Matter for conjecture. Se *ðeopa reað* *ðreopge reðeð*, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit feedeth or keepeth them dreary*.

Fereþþge, gen. -ean; fem.? *erythraea centaureum*. Ilb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585. Any wholesome bitter might be called *feverfew*, serving the purpose now served by *quinine*.

Felbmopu, "fieldmore," *carrot or parsnep, daucus cariota*, or *pastinaca sativa*. Though *pastinaca*, Ilb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a *parsnep*, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for *carot*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "a carott," "ffeldmore." "Daneus, wildmoren," Hortus Sanitatis, and figures a *carot*. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "*pastinaca*," "*felbmopa*," (read -pu, as Gl. Dun.), "*Daucus, pealmopa* [-pu] *cariota* *palsmopa*;" but the distinction between a field root and a weald root is over fine. "*Pastinaca, uualhmopae*," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "*Pastinaca domestica* . i. *parsnep*." Gl. Bodl. 536. The *p. silvatica* has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa*.

Felþpypt, gen. -e, fem., *gentian, gentiana*, Ilb. xvii., where the marginal note, *erythraea pulcella*, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading *felþpypt* of Skinner and others, from *Fel*, gall, gives us a hybrid word. Probably, as in Estonian, the earliest name was *felþhymele*, *field hop*, the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negatived this name, it was exchanged for *felþpypt*.

Felleþæpe, fylleþæpe, masc., *epileptic convulsions*. Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with *fylle-seoc*, *rylleseocnyr*. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent *ἀρχομένης ἐπιληψίας* in Alex. Trallianus.

Felþpypt, fem., gen. in -e, *feltwort, verbas-cum thapsus*. Ilb. lxxiii. The reading *felþpypt* is a mistake, the felty leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German *Wollkrant*; *mullein* also is supposed to be woollen. *Felt*

Feltþyrþ—*cont.*

was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a, 58) as *feltrum*, *filtrum* (John de Garland, p. 124); Dansk, *filt*, *felt*; Swedish, *filt*, *mase*, *felt*; Germ., *filz*, *mase*, *felt*. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, anglie felt-wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbatus [*read bar-batus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read *Anadonia*, *feltþyrþ*. *Feltwort* vel *hegetaper*, Gl. Arund. 42.

Feþþyrþ, fem., gen. in -e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Feþþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. *Leasþeðnes*, *false probity*, P.A. 59 b. See *repe*, Chron. 1016, and *Jayamon*, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable *reþð* in "*reolþeþð*, *torax*." Gl. C., that is, *θώραξ*, from perhaps *Lorica*, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and *reþeþð*, *centumpellio*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipede. In these two words it is possible that *reþðe* may signify *ring*, which would suit Lb. well. So, *Fleotenþra reþð*, C.E. 289, line 26, a *ring of floating ones*. ? = *ferð-tírd*, *glæra* 4.

Fic, *Geþs*, masc., a disease known as *ficus*, *Συκή*, *Σύκων*, *Σύκωμα*, *Σύκωσις*. In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "fig" is said to be *χύμασις*, a *moisture in the skin enclosing the eyes* (Florio), but without exactly negating that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as *an excrecence like a fig with an ulcer*, so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "*ficus hians præ pinguedine*." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called *marisca*. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from *Apsyrtus*, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus *Ægineta*, iii. 3; Psellus in *Ideleri Phys.*,

Fie—*cont.*

vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra *ficum ardentem*," "Contra *ficum sanguinolentum*," "Contra *ficum corrodentem*," "Contra *ficum uomere facientem*." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. *Hæmorrhoids* are *fieblattern* in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florio's time (1611) *fico* in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horse's foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "*fie*, a certain scab, or hard, round, and red sore, in the fundament." "Fijck, tuberculum acutum cum dolore et inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to *þeopabl*, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written *Uic*, and *masc.*, Laen. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

"Dicemus *ficus* quas *scimus* in arbore

"*nasci*,

"Dicemus *ficos*, Cæciliane, tuos."

Martialis, I. 66.

*Hic* *fygus*, the *fyge*. Wrights Gl. p. 224. *Filð*, Lb. I. lxxvii., with *Filðeumb*, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever*; commonly called *the mornings milk*, *the evenings milk*. In a dairy every several milking is kept separate.

*Fille*, an apocopate form of *ceþulle*, *chervil*, *anthriscus cerefolium*, as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Laen. 46, with the same in prose. "Cerefolium .i. cerfoil .i. villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

*Fleapþe*, *pleopþe*, fem., gen. -an, *water lily*, *Nymphaea alba*, *N. lutea*. Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i. fleapert," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "flatter dock, pondweed," "potamogeiton," Gl. Chesh.



Fleogan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.

Fleotpypt, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb.

II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotvyrt," Gl. Dun.

"Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description is too vague, *Potamogeton fluitans*? *Sparganium natans*? *Lemna*?

Flezan, þhetan. 1. Found only in pl., *fleetings*, *hasty curds*, skimmed, but yet not cream, Lb. III. x. ; I. ii. 23. "After the curd for making new milk cheese is separated from the whey, it is set over the fire, and when it almost boils, a quantity of sour butter milk is poured into the pan, and the mixture is gently stirred. In a few minutes the curd rises to the surface, and is carefully skimmed off with a fleeting dish into a sieve, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.) "Sarrasson, fleetings or hasty curds, scum'd from the whey of a new milk cheese," (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham and Mr. Ways Promptorium.

2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye; used in this sense, Lb. I. xlv. 2. The common notion of these two senses, is *skimming*.

Fnaertiað, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage be without error, which is hardly to be supposed, fnaertiað must be a plural. Fnaest is masc., and makes acc. þone fnaest, Διδας. 28, 51; therefore we should perhaps read fnaestas.

Fopbeþan, præt. bæþ, p. part. bopen, *restrain*, *cohibere*, *continere*. Hb. iv. 9. Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *continere*, *render continent*, *tie with a knot of poison*. See preface, on knots. To this binding down the instincts by herbs, allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb-lyrefu;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl. Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b; Gl. M.M. p. 160 a, 22, where hb is φάρμακον and hpesn, φυλακτήριον, *an amulet*; γαλδορ οὔδδε hpesne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut, thus tells her tale, attributing the misfortune to something that had poisoned him:

Fopbeþan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir

Hrutr likama þrutinn

eitr þa en limbeðs leitar

lundygr munuð dryia.

Known has Hrut,

the ring bestower,

his body bloat

with venom vile,

when he would, with all goodwill,

in linen white,

in bleached bed,

the bliss enjoy

of loves delights

with me the lass

he wooed and wed.

Cf. pypþopþope. Lb. III. i. Fopbeþan is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Fopunolfzan, *to swallow*. Lb. I. iv. 6.

Cf. Qvolk, *gullet*, *throat* (Molbech).

Fopnæter þolm, "Fornjots palm," some herb; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol. 65 b, which gl. only translates þolm, *manus*. Cf. Gorfærs nægler, Fihmæper pypþ, Sigmærts cruyt = Sigmunds kraut.

Foppeaxen; that this word has been rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb. ii. 4, and by þy lær hie to ðæm foppeoxen ðæt hie foppeapðen 7 þy unpreðmæppan pæpen, P.A. 54 b, *Lest they overgrew to that degree that they withered and were thus less fertile*.

Fopþylman. See þelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. fet, as Mark ix. 45; but fotas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxer clare, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote," *Arctium lappa*. Lb. I. lxix. See Clare.

Foxer fot, *bur reed*, *Sparganium simplex*. In Hb. xlvii. is ξίφιον. By the drawing in MS. G. this seems to have been understood as the German Schwertelried = *Sparganium simplex*, the burs on which may account for the name foxes foot. Hares foot is a name similarly given. The drawing in MS. V. is much eaten out. "Xifon, foxes fot," Gl. Dun., copied from Hb. So Gl. Land. 567.

Foþopn, masc., gen. -eſ, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of ſon, to catch, and þopn.

Fpampeapðeſ, in a direction away from, Lb. I. lxxviii. 1.

Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -eſ, *the black alder, rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

## G.

Gaſel, Lb. I. xxxvi. ; Gaſelle, Gaſille, fem. ? gen. -an. Lb. II. li. 1 ; II. liii. ; III. xiv., *sweet gale, Myrica Gale*. But gaſeles, Laen. 4.

Galluc, masc., *comfrey, symphytum officinale*. "Simphitone, the hearbe Alo, "Confrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfiria." Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terræ, ſalluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, masc.

Gapelre, *agrimony, agrimonia eupatoria*. Hb. xxxii. Gapelre is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνη, *papaver argemone*. The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gap, a *spear*, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: elipe is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Illjnan, *to tower*.

Gateſpeop, neut., gen. -eſ, *the nettle tree, the tree lotus, celtis australis*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon ; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffm.

Geacer rupe, gen. -an, *cuckoo sorrel, wood sorrel, oxalis Acetosella*. Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22 ; III. xlviii.

Geagl, neut. and masc., gen. -eſ, *the jawl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw*. Lb. I. i. 16, 17. ; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -an. 1. *Gall, hile*. 2. *A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Geapupe, ſæpupe, ſapupe, fem., gen. -an, *yarrow, Achillea millefolium*.

Seo peade ſapupe, *red yarrow, Achillea tomentosa*. Lb. III. lxxv.

Gebpæceo, *cough, tussis*, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. II. Hoſt, *cough*, SH. p. 26.

Gebpocum, *with fragments*, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Scipebpoc, Lye.

Geſcynas, *granulated*, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, *nucleare* ; Isl. at Kyrna, *to granulate*.

Geſpypan, præt. -pſe, p.p. -pſe, *contract* = Old Dansk Kreppa, *contrahere*. Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Geſoſ, Geſeh, neut. 1. *a joining, a joint, commissura, compago*. (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. *glue*. Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbifangida, *glutinum*, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), *purgamenta*, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Geſpneð, *dense with boughs*, from þnuð, *forest, opacus*, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. Þa pæſ an pun-ſpeop nuð þ temple ſepnuðeð, M.II. 183 b. *There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage*.

Geſyman, præt. -ede, p. part. -ede, *to overlook*, Lb. III. lxxv. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-



Getenȝe, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts; so also *Τυγχάειν*, where the *xc* sound is radical.

Getryulan, *to rub down, triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. *Τρίβειν*.

Gepeald, neut., *the natura, inguen*, Hb. eiv. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, 7 mid þam hope hne þýde on þ gepeald fride, MH. 190 a, *and with it struck a monk of St. Martins in the private part severely*.

Geþune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxviii.

Geþrepan, præt. geþreop, p. part. geþropen, geþupen, *to turn*, as cream to butter, milk to curd, *to alter, convertere*, Lb. I. xlv. 2. But geþreop translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hamepe geþupen, Beowulf, 2564, *poetically consolidated by the hammer*. C.E. 497, 16.

Geþa, masc. ? *hicket, hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii., answering to *geoca, geohsa*, in the text; *roxing* for *hicketing* is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hiek, hiekse, *singultus, convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch, prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult.; II. lxx. 5; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, *κηγσμός*. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gollhȝep, geollhȝop, neut., *ratten, pus, matter, sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. Virus, geolȝep (*so*), Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist slime*. Þa gilstȝpe. Laen. 1.

Gollhȝpe, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. Virus, geolȝpe, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituuta," Gl. M.M.

Gafȝ, masc., *yeast, fermentum ex cerevisia*. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Geþure, ȝyðþure, fem., gen. -an, *cockle, Agrostemma githago*. The syllable þure, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, cockell," Gl.

Geþure, ȝyðþure—*cont.*

Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel æsdre; where Laser is *Ferula assa-fetida*. Lb. I. i. 5; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc.

Gitȝe, an herb, probably *Gr̃ð*. Lb. II. xxxix.

Githȝopn, the seeds of *daphne laureola, the spurge laurel*. Hb. cxiii.; Plinius, xlii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theophrastos, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name *κόκκοι Κνίδιοι* refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxiii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxxv., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 130, glosses "Lathyrus, sebecorn," *sieve corn*.

Gledene, gen. -an, *gladden, Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word; but Sir J. E. Smith in *Flora Britannica* has made "Gladwyn" *Iris fœtidissima*; hence I quote. "Gladiolus .i. . . habet croceum florem .yris. purpureum florem gerit .alia alba. Gladiolus croceum sed spatula fœtida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet croceum spatula fœtida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorns. gladene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smith's words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glappan, perhaps from *glappe*, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension: perhaps *backbean, menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I., p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. *gleppan*, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is elate, everywhere. ✓

Γλοσσυρ, fem., gen. -ε; 1. *convallaria maialis*, *lily of the valley*: drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not digitalis, that is drawn. "Apollinaris," "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apol-  
linaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glofwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. *the fauces, the back of the mouth*: it translates φάρυγξ, Hb. clxxxii. 2. Paris Ps. lxxviii. 3, exviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31; p. 364, 26. *Luporum faucebus*, pulpa somum, Reg. Concord. *Fauces, soman*, Gl. Cleop.

2. *the gums*; see Iye. The gums are mostly τοδπεoman, *tooth straps*.

Γονσερεπε, gen. -αν, *a gangway weaver, a spider, aranea viatica*. Lb. III. xxxv.

Γρεατεπυρ, fem., gen. -ε, *meadow saffron, colchicum autumnale*. In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is colchicum; and this plant is drawn in MS. G.; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T.: the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbus, greate  
"vÿrt. Hieribulbus, esloppe," that is, *cowslip*! Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, col-  
"chicum," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, man-  
gold wûrzel. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, eschallot, but that will not pass for greatwort. See also Iÿeppe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a rind to be scraped off: it is to be dug up too.

Γπυnderpylge, fem., gen. -αν, *groundsel, scencio vulgaris*, Lb. I. ii. 13; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Γπυρ, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl., *grout, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, condimentum ceverisia*. Dutch, grauwt (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last  
"running," Carr.

Γυνδ, masc., *ratten, virus, virulent matter*. Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

## H.

Ηαρερν, Ηαβερν, masc., gen. -ερ, *a crab (cancer)*, masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Ηαρε, neut., *a haft, manubrium*, Lb. II. lxxv. Sommer cited it right.

Ηαρερεαρδ, neut., *hairlip*. Lb. I. xiii.

Ηαεελ, gen. -es, -les, masc., *the hazle, corylus*, C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; II. lii. = p. 270.

Ηαελεν, *of hazle, columnus*; Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Ηαεπεν hydele; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive; Huydele, which is close akin, apparently, to Netele, and Κόνησις: and the Brittanica of the Vienna drawings (See pref. Vol. I., p. lxxxii.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum*, the red dead nettle, that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Laen. 2. The gl. support *Cochlearia Anglica*. (Lyte, index) Flora Britannica, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Brittanicas. Sprengel holds that the Βρετονική of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus*.

Ηαεββεργαν pyre, gen. -αν, fem., *heath berry plant, bilberry plant, vaccinium*. Lb. III. lxi.

Ηαροεπυρ, fem., gen. -ε; perhaps *hawk-weed, Hieracium*. Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Ηαλαν, "secundæ," secundinae, the after-birth. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Ηαλαν. "Inluvis secundarum, "hana," Gl. C. "Hamme, secundæ," (Kilian). "Heam, secundinae," Nemnich. Germ. Hamen: etc., etc.

ἡαλρρρρ must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, ἡαλρρρρ," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auricula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = Narcissus, Herb. Ivi. = Bulbus, text of Hb. cix. Narcissus, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. *Symphytum album*, Hb. cxviii., seems unsupported. *Epicosium*, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is *C. Trachelium*, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

ἡαμoppρρ, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis*? as appears by a gl. in MS. H. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since ἡαμoppρρ and ἡολρρρρ are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. *Leechdoms*, Vol. I. p. 374. Lacn. 1, 2, 6.

Is not ἡαμoppρρ the same as *Hembriswort*, *bellis perennis*, and derived from ἡαμop, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, *Emberiza*? See Seeg.

ἡαμρρρρ, masc., gen. -er, *an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand; [cirio], curio, cirus*. Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from χείρ. "Surio vel brien-sis vel sirineus, ἡαμρρρρ," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25, which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

ἡαπρρρρ, "haresfoot" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense*. In Hb. lxii., *Leporis pes*, haresfoot; the connexion of ἡρρρ with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another harefoot, and glosses it, "Hasin uuohh" "Benedicta," *herb bennet*. The later hand in B. also glosses *Avens*. But Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

ἡαπρρρρρ, -ρρρρρ, *vipers bugloss, Echium vulgare*. Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, ρρρρρ, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb: hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Spreekle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran- "speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echius, "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Ecios, haran- "svcecel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, ἡαπρρρρρ, Gl. Brux.

ἡαπρρρρρ, ἡαπρρρρρ, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; III. lx.; II. lxxv. 5.

ἡαπρρρρρ, masc., gen. -er, *sycomore, acer pseudoplatanus*. The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

Hares lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis*. Hb. exiv. *Lactuca* or *Lactuca siluatica*, MS. T. The *prenanthes* m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to *Hasenlattich*, in Dansk to *Vild latuk*. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "Lactuca leporina" i. wyld letys, and he has leucs like

Hares lettuce—*cont.*

"sow thestyl," MS. Bodley, 536. The figures in MSS. V., G., A. are of no account.

Haþian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Haþoliþe ? fem. ? declined in -an; probably *elbow joint*. The word is compounded of the syllable haþ, which is found in Heaðepian, *cohibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads mee not me, p. 482, 5, and in Umbe-hathlichiu, *nexilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of Liþ, *a joint*; it signifies, therefore, the *nexile joint*, or the *fast tied joint*. The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris*; that is the same vein, τὴν ἐν ἀγκῶνι, τὴν ὑπὸ μασχάδην, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Healhhealeþe, Heahhrioleþe, *inula helenium*; See Ch. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula "campana, hoʒfellen," Gl. Land, 567, i.e., Horse Helenium.

Healede, *belly bursted, herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicum pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted*; "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (verba improbata in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ eilð bið hoʒopode ʒ healede (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be hump-backed and bursted*. SH. 23.

Healf, neut., *the half, dimidium, pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Healf, *side, quarter* is fem.

Healf heaʒoð, *half head*; Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput, the forward half*; (hoc sinciput), healf heaʒoð; hoc occiput, re ætƿra ðæl bæʒ heaʒeþ.

Healf puðu, masc., gen. -ðeʒ, *field balm, calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

"Fidebalme. i. halne pude," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as *Melissa*; it is perennial.

Healm, neut., *halm, calamus*. Gaðpuon himʒylre þ healm. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Heap, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere*. Cf. Heopo, sword, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Heðelað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Heðen, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble*. "Heðen gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth*. Ne hæbbe he on heðen ne cæppan. DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope*; the English rite. Cf. Heðinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Heʒeclhre, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers, cleavers, clivers, Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Heʒeþhre, gen. -an, fem. ? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine*. "Rubia "minor, Hayreff oþer aron [*read Hay-reun ?*] is like to wodruff, and þe sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloþis," MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor "cleuer heyrene," Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Heþe, *tansy, tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-" "ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-" "mesia hilde," Gl. Dun., but the tansy is generically akin to the mugwort. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδᾶξ. 58.

Heþhle, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock, conium maculatum*. Other plants may be sometimes called hemlock, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is water hemlock (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that Κώνευον = cicuta. Acc. Hymlican. Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Laen. 71; dat. hyn-hee. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Heoƿoþþemþel, masc., gen. -eʒ, *the buck-thorn, rhamnus*. "Ranno, Christs thorne, "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke "thorne, or Rainberry thorne," Florio

Neopozbembel—*cont.*

Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, *v.* Bourdaine. Gerarde.

Neopoz epop, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nennich, Cotgrave.)

Neopoz clæppe, *hart clover or medic, medicago maculata*. In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made germander, *teucrium chamaedrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of germander with the chamaedrys of the Latin; the name germander is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like *anagallis arvensis*, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that clæppe is *clover*, "trifillon [*trefoil*], clæ-  
"rpe," Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. "Trifolium rubrum, reade cleaure," Gl. Dun. "Calesta vel calcesta, hvit cleaure," Gl. Dun. That we find "trifolium, zeace-  
"rpe," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by "Calcitulum, geaces  
"swre," Gl. Dun.; for calts is *clover* with the Saxons; "Calta siluatica, vude  
"cleaure," Gl. Dun.; "wood sorrel" is a frequent name of it at this day; it was panis cuculi, Fr. pain de coen (Lyte). The tradition of the word "hart" is sufficient for us; probably, however, *m. falcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as "horned clauer," or clover (Lyte); and since the melilot *m. officinalis*, was called hart clauer in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls melilot, kings claver. "Cenocephaleon [*read Cyno-*],  
"heort cleaure," Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since toadflax and melilot hang their heads in the same

Neopoz clæppe—*cont.*

manner. "Camedus," Gl. Brux., that is, chamaedrys, germander.

Nyr? gen. -e, fem., *hive*. Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Leechd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Þilpypr, fem., gen. in -e, "hillwort, *calamintha nepeta*. Hillwort is pulegium montanum in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from pulegium regale or penny royal. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, *Teucrium polium*, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on "dry banks and way  
"sides on a chalky soil," with "odour  
"strong resembling mentha pulegium," (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium*. See Hb. lviii.; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Þymele, gen. -an, *the hop plant, humulus lupulus* = humle (Dansk) = humall, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the ewehymele, copohumelan, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix hymele with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with bryony is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herball (1659) thus, "Hops, *lupulus*. In fat  
"and fruitfull ground, the wild among  
"thornes. The flowers are gathered in  
"August and September. Ερβον και  
"Βρυωνία, lupus salictarius et reptitius." Most of the early glossaries translate however, bryonia by Wilde nep, and Dioskorides (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. Columella is charged with having confused the bryony with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

"Quæque tuas audax imitatur Nysie  
"nites,

"Nec metuit sentes, nam ueribus  
"improba surgens

"Achradas indomitasque Bryonias  
"alligat alnos."

The lines hardly support the charge.



Hymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted Hegerhymele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Hymele, *hop* *trefoil*, *trifolium procumbens*. In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to *geum rivale*. Jordhumble in Swedish is *trifolium agrarium* (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, *see* *pelbpypr*; and in Islandie Valhumall is *achillea millefolium*. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Hindhælepe, —heolope, —an, *water agrimony*, *liverwort*, *Eupatorium cannabinum*. "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Laen. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gl. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from *chenopodium botrys*, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλελίσφακος], ambrosia maior, wylde "saue, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose. *salgia agrestis* [*read salvia*], "lilifagus. *eupatorium*. idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "Hintoipha,

Hindhælepe—*cont.*

"ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Eupatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "callþ wilde sauge oþer wode merche "oþer hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle*, *Sanicula Europæa*, as above; the plants have very similar foliation.

Hypðeppyr, fem., gen. —e, *herd*—(shepherd) *wort*, *Erythraea centaureum*, Lb. II. viii., etc.

Hyp, gen. —es, neut., *hue*, *complexion*, *color*. Hb. exli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Hpy ἵρ θῖρ γολδ ἀδεοπαδ. ⁊ θὰτ æðelefece hiep hpy þearð hæ onhroppen, P.A. 26 a. *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. See N. p. 71. Διδὰξ. 58.

Meomoe, Meomoc, fem. gen., —an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronica beccabunga*, with *V. anagallis*. Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "brooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "*Fabaria domestica* . i . lemeke. "*Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio* "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i . fauerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemicke*; Islandie, Lemiki.

Myyr, masc., gen. —er, *hearing*; masc. DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. —e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Bluttør Spene, masc., gen. —es, "clear "drink," *claret*, *made of wine, honey, aromatic herbs, and spices*. "Accipe "ergo hirtzunge [*hartstongue*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fac semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantum cynamomi pulverisa, et ita

Μυζοτορ δρενε—*cont.*

“ cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel  
“ fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac  
“ LUTER DRANCK.” St. Hildegard. Phys.  
xxx., and similarly ciii.

Μυηελ, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Μοο, gen. *hooees*, one of the mallows, *malva*.

Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gl.

Μορε, gen. -an, fem., *alehoof*, *hove*, *ground*  
*icy*, *glechoma hederacea*. Lb. I. ii. 19.

See peade hore, the same.

2. Μερρε hore, *stachys palustris*?  
Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Μορρε, horewee, neut., *hoof nick*, *hoof track*.

Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has  
μoρσπορ.

Μολεærρε, fem., gen. -an, *field gentian*,  
*gentiana campestris*. Lb. I. ii. 17. The  
same as the Holgræss of Æder, *Icones*  
*Plantarum*, vol. 3, where he gives the  
local Norwegian names.

Μομορρεε, masc. Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. See  
Seeg.

Μοφ, Μορ, gen. -er, also Μορερε, masc. ;  
*foulness*, *filth*, *foul humour*, *flegma*, *pituita*,  
is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2 ; xxviii. and in  
hopar, *pituita*, Gl. in Lye. Gl. Sonn.  
p. 72 a, 55. Written Opar, Quadr. viii.  
6. See corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb.  
II. xvi. 1.

Flegmata, hoph, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b.  
5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes, Gl.  
Mone, p. 404 b.

Μορρε, *mucous*, *purulent*. Gl. Prud. p.  
146 b.

Μορν αδ, a disease of foul humours in the  
*stomach*. Lb. II. xxvii. From hoph,  
*filth*.

Μορεν, gen. -an, fem., *throat*, *guttur*. Pær  
æynæde on þape hþacan pþýlce þær  
hþýle reað pære. G.D. 226 b. *There*  
*garned in the throat as if there had been*  
*a sort of pit*. Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a  
masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Ηρæcan, acc., *breaking*, *excreatio*, Lb. I.  
i. 16.

Ηρæetunge, the *urula*, *Lorica*, lxx. Lb.  
I. . 4. Ηρæcan, *fauces*, Gl. in Lye.

Ηρæetunge—*cont.*

+ tunge, tongue. Ηρæetunge is different,  
Lb. II. viii. Ηρæcan, to clear the throat,  
*screare*, + et frequentative, + ung, parti-  
cipial termination.

Ηρæner fot, masc., “ravens foot,” *pilewort*,  
*ramunculus ficaria*, Bot. In Hb. xxviii.  
made Chamædafne, which, literally  
translated, is “ground laurel or bay,”  
and determined by Sprengel to be *rus-*  
*cus racemosus*.” That it is indeed a  
ruscus is quite evident by the words of  
Dioskorides ; καρπὸν δὲ περιφερῇ ἐρυθρόν,  
τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιτεφυκότα, nor can we doubt  
from the rest of the description but that  
the species is correctly determined.  
Plinius, however, having more know-  
ledge of words than things, while citing  
the description ; “semen rubens an-  
“ nexum foliis” (xxiv. 81), which makes  
the chamædafne a ruscus, yet has misled  
many of the later inquirers by declaring  
it to be periwinkle ; “vinca pervinca  
“ sive chamædafne,” (xxi. 99.) In this  
error he is followed by many, as a Welsh  
gl. of plants in Meddygon Myddfai,  
(p. 283 a.), and Coopers Thesaurus.  
The Latin Apuleius, MS. G. draws, I  
think, a periwinkle. The species R.  
racemosus, is a native not of England,  
but of the Archipelago. Our concern,  
however, being with Ravens foot, it will  
soon appear that it is neither Ruscus nor  
Vinca. Ravens foot, like crowfoot, was  
a name probably given from the shape of  
the leaves ; whence it will follow at  
once that ravens foot is neither chamæ-  
dafne nor vinca maior. The old inter-  
preter had before him a wholly different  
drawing, having a resemblance in its  
folded leaves to Alchemilla vulgaris.  
The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and  
so “Pentaphilon, refnes fot,” Gl. Dun.  
Quinquefla. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M.  
p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were  
like those of cinquefoil. MS. T. has a gl.  
“Rauen fote, crowfote,” to the same effect,  
with a drawing which I take to intend

Ἰπαιρῆς ποτ—*cont.*

- periwinkle, "quinquefolium, ἡπαίρῆς  
" ποτ," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b;  
so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi-  
" darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley,  
178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes  
" corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl.  
3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui  
" idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The  
tubers at the root of this plant were  
compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, fici,  
whence the names Pilewort, Apium  
hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli,  
" Gallice pepol, Anglice remmies fote,"  
Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the  
" round rooted or onion rooted crow-  
" foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl.  
3388. Thus authority and early tradition  
run strongly for ranunculus ficaria; at  
the same time we cannot but feel a  
difficulty in observing that the leaves of  
this species are not crowfoot in shape,  
and the plant is so unlike most of the  
crowfoots, that on ancient principles it  
should hardly be called by a similar name.
- Ἰπαιρ, acc., Lb. II. xli, I suppose to be  
= Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps  
not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner,  
however, may have had authority for  
*phlegis*.
- Ἰπαιρῆς, fem., gen. -le, *roughness of the  
body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.
- Ἰπαιρῆς, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from  
some nom. s. signifying it seems a *crick*,  
which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accom-  
panied usually with a small sound; a  
little crack, a crick, produced by the  
overstraining of some articulation. See  
Lye in Ἰπαιρῆς.
- Ἰπαιρ, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.;  
II. xxxii.
- Ἰπαιρῆς, fem., gen. -e, *scab, crust of a  
healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end,  
the context requires this sense. Cf.  
Ἰπαιρῆς, *scabies*.
- Ἰπαιρῆς, fem., gen. -e, *spasmodic action*.  
Isl. at Hrista *quaterc*, in the reflexive,  
*contremiscere*. Lb. II. xlvi.

Ἰπαιρ, *febricitat*. Lb. II. xxv.

Ἰπαιρῆς, *boctinus*. Lb. II. viii.

Ἰπαιρ, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*.  
Lb. II. xxviii.; ohg. Roz, *mucus, in-  
rheuma*.

Ἰπαιρ. Lb. II. xxiv.

Ἰπαιρῆς, "hounds head," *snaydragon*,  
*antirrhinum orontium*, Bot. In Hb.  
lxxxviii., *Canis caput*. The German  
Hundskopf is *A. orontium*, and according  
to Kilian in *kalfs-snyte*, *canis caput* is  
*antirrhinum*. The drawings in MSS.  
V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant.  
"Cynocephaleon, ἡπειρῆς," Gl.  
Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, *melilot*,  
which might be made in a drawing to  
cluster its flowers as *snaydragon*.

Ἰπαιρῆς, fem., gen. -an, *houndstongue*,  
*cynoglossum officinale*. In Hb.  
xlii. this is made = *bugloss*; in MS. V.,  
allowing for conventional and incorrect  
drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems  
intended for *lycopsis arvensis*, Bot., or  
small *bugloss*; similarly MS. A., fol.  
24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or  
*vipers bugloss*. MS. T. has given us,  
instead of *bugloss*, a picture of house-  
leek. The *houndstongue* family of plants  
is akin to the *bugloss* race, and our  
Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable  
to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt  
" vel hundestunga. *Canis lingua*, hun-  
" des tunga," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule  
" (*bubula*) oxan tunge," id., "buglossa  
" hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone,  
p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id.  
p. 285 b. (*bugle, ainga reptans*, Bot.),  
"lingua cervina, huntzenge," id. p. 289,  
(a mistake, read *hertzenge*). "Buglosse,  
" foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis  
" lingua, hundestunge," id. *ibid*. That  
*cynoglossum officinale* is *houndstongue* in  
German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may  
have arisen from translation and instruc-  
tion; but why not so also with the  
Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like  
*borage* (II., from a pen and ink sketch),  
but the blooms have no blue colour.

Ἰννε, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare*. Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.

Ἰννίτσαρ, gen. -es, masc., *distillation from the comb*, without squeezing, *virgin honey*, mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit. "Mell stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, Ἰννίτσαρηνε," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, Ἰννίτσαρην," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, "Ἰννίτσαρ καὶ τσαρην," Regularis Concordia.

Ἰννίτσα, masc., *a whorl, verticillus*. Lb. III. vi.

Ἰννίτσα, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. iii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Ἰννίτσα, *a kettle*, Ἰννίτσα (a gourd, a calabash, and then) *a cucumber*. See Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale*?

Ἰννίτσαρ, neut., *knee cap, patella*. In the Loricæ, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. See ῥεοὺς Ἰννίτσα.

Ἰννίτσα, -ερεοδύ, gen. Ἰννίτσα ἐρεοδύ, *mastic*, the gum of the *pistacia lentiscus*. So the Gl. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.

Ἰννίτσα, *whiting, chalk and size*. Lb. III. xxxix.

## I.

Ἰννίτσα, neut., gen. -εϛ, *ivy; hederæ helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the olig. Ebah, *ivy*, neuter. Ἰννίτσα, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.

Ἰννίτσαρ, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar*. Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is "produced from the Body of the larger " Ivy, being cut or wounded, and some- " times dropping forth of it self." Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 991. " Oleum cylinum (read κίσσινον) idem " de bagis (read baccis) hederæ confi- " citur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense " cum ceperunt hederæ grana crescere, " etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

Innoçapan, pl. *viscera*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Ἰννίτσα, pl., *flavouring, condimentum*, Lb. II. vi., from Ἰννίτσα, *herbs*.

## L.

Λαεεππύτ, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis*, M.H. 137 a.

2. *Campions, or ragged robin*, or one of that kindred, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables Λαε- and Λυη-.

3. *Plantago lanceolata*, "λαεεππύτ, " quinquenervia," Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Låkeblad, *plantago maior*, in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plain- tain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.

Λαε, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. ἴα βλοκλαε, Lb. II. xxiii.; βλοκλαεϛ, Beda, 616, 12, on ὄρε βλοκ- λαεϛ, 616, 5.

Λαμπερ εαρε, gen. -an, is said, Lb. I. i. 17. to be the same as Cress.

Λαρεϛ, λαρεϛ, *laver*, Hb. cxxxvi., is called Sium by Lyte also; the botanists now call sium water parsnep, and the caten laver, porphyra laciniata. Laver is a Latin word.

Λεαε, gen. -es, neut. 1. Originally *a wort, herba, olus*, whence are derived leacepπε, leactun, "hortus olitorius," leacepπεδ, *a gardener*. Houseleek and holleac are not alliaceous. Aarons leek is arum maculatum, Gl. Sloane, 5.

2. *A leek, allium porrum*, Lb. II. xxxii. vol. I. p. 376, where I cannot now find a verification for the masculine gender, unless by resorting to the old Dansk, Laukr, masc. ῥεϛ, in Æ.G. is a mis- print.

Ῥαδελεαε, probably *leek, Allium porrum*, from the breadth of its leaves. Lb. II. li. 4. Laen. 12.

Leac—*cont.*

Crapeleac, *crow garlie*, *allium ursinum*, or *vineale*, vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca-pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Cpropleac, *allium sativum*. A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for epop means *bunch*, as of berries, and leac means *leek*; we must therefore make our choice among asfo-delaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for *allium ampeloprasum* is by far too rare, and *allium vineale* is crowleek, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Gapleac, *allium oleraceum*? See Lb. I. ii. 16; III. ix. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa*, the "radix eava" of the herborists; Runde Hohlwurz, Germ.; Haulroed, Dansk; Hölwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Laen. 23, 61. Lb. ———. It is not corydalis, the root of which is not hollow. See English Botany, 1471.

Seegleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Laen. 37, is of course *chive garlie*, *allium schanoprasum*, the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac eipse, fem., gen. -an. Lb. III. xv.

*Erysimum alliaria* is both leek and cress.

Leah, gen. leage, fem., *ley*, *lixivium*. Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leaþop, neut.? *lather*, *spuma saponacea*; see Lyþpan, not fem. Laen. 1. Islandic Löðr, neut. *lather*. Cf. Lyþpan, Alyþpan. St. Marharete.

Leaþoppyp, fem., gen. -e, *latherwort*, *soapwort*, *saponaria officinalis*. "Borith herba fullonum, leaþoppyp," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonþoz, masc., gen. -er, *lion foot*, *alchemilla vulgaris*, Hb. viii. This name is

Leonþoz—*cont.*

foreign, and a translation of λεοντοπόδιον in Dioskorides. Leontopodium is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsarpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, *alchemilla alpina* is to this day called λεοντοπόδιον. Sprengel says, that the Leontopodium of Dioskorides is "Gnaphalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Lb, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug*, φάρμακον. Cf. lb-lac, *sorcery*; oxna-lb, "medicine of oxen," black hellebore; lbecopn, *cathartic grains*. "Luppi, neut. "venenum, succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Ougluppi, *eye lib*, *collyrium*, *eye salve*, id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenatu sagitta*, Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, eýrþbbu, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if τυροφάρμακον; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Lbecopn, neut., gen. -er, *a grain of purgative effect, especially the seeds of various euforbias*, probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica charitium*, *eucumis colocynthis*. Lb. I. ii. 22; II. iii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also citocasia, also lacte-rida, also catharticum, Gl. Dun.; laey-ride, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lm, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus*; fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Lamung, fem., gen. -e, *an attachment, cartilago*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lið, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus*. Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Liðr, masc.

Lið, *drink*, gen. -es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. Cýr þa hm ðæt lið gefeneð þær, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him*.

Lið pyppe, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder, sambucus ebulus*. Iib. xxix. This is made Ostriago. See Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv. : from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith vÿrt. "Chamedafne, leoth vÿrt," Gl. Dun., read *χαμαιδάκην*, that is, *ground elder*. "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lybe wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Iib. cxxvii. lÿpppe is erisia, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. *Viburnum lantana* was never known by this name.

Lyþpan ? to lather, *spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quouis eiusmodi*. Lyþpe, imperat., Lb. I. 1. 2. Alyþpe, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Aleþpe, Lb. I. liv.

Lÿþule, Lb. I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula*, which is a disease ; Lye, *fistula, enema* ; it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if hÿ-ele, *joint oil, synovia*.

Lonð aþl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia*, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Lungenpyppe, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis*. Germ., Lungenwurz ; Dansk, Lungurt ; Swed. Lungört.

2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort*.

Lustmoece, fem., gen. -an, not in the gll., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Lady's smock, cardamine pratensis*, Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2 ; I. xxxviii. 3.

## M.

Mæl, gen. -er, neut., *measure*. Orientis Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. vii. "Circinum, "mælaunge," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, *a pair of compasses, measure tongs*. Where ðægmaelar is printed, the MS. has ðægmael ur.

Mægeþe, Mægoþe, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis*. 2. pilde mægeþe, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla*. 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula*.

1. Chamæmelon is translated mægeþe, Iib. xxiv. "Camemelon, magethe," Gl. Dun. "Bencolentem," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "Chomomilla, megede "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. Filde mægeþe, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe*, must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties ; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla*.

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called maythen, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases ; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true camomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "Camomilla "i. camamille similis est amarusce [read "æ] sed camomilla herba brenis est et "redolens et amarusca i. maythe fetit" [fœtet], MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "Herba "putida, mægða," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "Mathers, May weed, Dogs "cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and "Dog fenel." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium*. These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them ; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. Calmia, mayþe, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "Culmia, "mageþe," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [63] b, line 6. Calmia is calamine, ore of zine, and these glosses are blunders.

Reade mægeþe, *anthemis tinctoria*. Lb. I. lxiv.

White maythe, *pyrethrum inodorum*. "Bnestalmm [read βούφαλμον], hvit "megethe," Gl. Dun. ; printed buestalmm, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

Œape, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony *potentilla* will be *silverweed*, *p. anserina*, with *argentea*.

Œaperypt, masc., fem., *mashwort*, the wort in the mash tub, Laen. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. Braxivium atque bulita eum braseo nondum cerevisia, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.

Œaph, meapg, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.

Œapre meap gealla, masc., gen. -an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. l. 2.

Œedo, gen. medeper, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, Mete, and in old Danish, Miðr, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.

Œedopypt, fem., gen. -e; 1. *Meadow sweet*, *spirea ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, Miödurt" (Nemnich). "Melissa, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "Melletina," Gl. Sonn. 63 b. 53. "Regina medpurt," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Mellanna," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.

2. *Melissa officinalis*, *balm*. "Nas-turtium[h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Œen, masc. ? *a part, a proportional part* = Swedish, Mån, masc. *a part*. Lb. I. l. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.

Meox, Meohs, neuter, *muck*, *dung*, *finus*, *stercus*. Dæt meox is þæt gemynð his þulan sæða, Hom. II. 408, *The dung of the parable is the memory of his foul deeds*.

Œepece, gen. -er, masc., *marche*, *apium*. Hb. xcvii., cxx.; Gl. Sonn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.

Scan mepece, *parsley*, *Apium petroselinum*. Gl. Brux.

Findn mepece, *wood marche*, *sanicle*, *Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Laen. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.

Œer ? = mīrt, *a mess, dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus, finus* (Kilian).

Micel lie, *elephantiasis*. Sona pupðon ðnphlegene mið þape able þær mýclan liep, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "elephantinus morbus."*

Mylse ? or Mylsee ? *mild, mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. Gemilseeð, Lb. II. xix. xx.

Œilte, masc., gen. -er, also -an, *the mill, the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen.-er; but gen. -an, Laen. 110; Quad. ii. 8; Hb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; lvii. 1.

Mynet, neut., *money, moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.

Œimte, fem., gen. -an, *mint, mentha*.

Fennimte, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.

Stemimte. Lb. I. xv. 4.

Tunimte, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.

Œirtel, masc. ? *basil*. 1. *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to *ῥικμων, basil*. "Ocimum, mistel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "Ocimus, mistel," Gl. Dun., another echo. "Mistil, basilice," MS. Bodley, 130, on Ocimum: an independent statement. Œirtel is a derivative of Œirt, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, Kleiner dost, from Doste; old high g. Dosto, *marjoram*, and that may be compared with Dost *camum, dirt*. Copð mirtel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is Acmirtel.

Μίρτελ—*cont.*

2. *Mistletoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, masc; Dansk, Mistel (en). "Viscarago, μυρτίλταν," Gl. Somner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Μίρτελτα, chamaeleon, "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chamaeleon is Μίρτελ, not μυρτελ. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Λυξενπλάντε, fem. ? gen. -an ? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 116 ; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna*.

Λοποδ, Λοπαδ, a decoction, the ζέμα of the medical writers ; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened*. But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζέματος, like ἰχθὺς ἀπὸ ζέματος in Trallianus. Oec. Lb. I. xlviii. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mullberry wine*, Do schanete man den gesten . . . mete môraz unte wîn ; *then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine*.

Λοπου, fem., gen. -an ; 1, a root. 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαῖκον. Lb. I. xviii. ; I. ii. 23. Cf. Felmopu, Germ. Möhre, fem. "bis erbe [squill] haf a rounde more lyk to an "onyon." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alie forlore,  
"That stumpeþ at þe flesches more."

Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englyre mopu, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23 ; III. viii.

Γυλρε mopu, *pealmopu, carrot, daucus cariota*, Lb. III. viii. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

Μορρυπτ, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort ;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is *ros solis*, that is, sundew, *drosera*, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed,

Μορρυπτ—*cont.*

"or cotton grass" (Nemnich), that is, *potentilla anserina* or *erioforum*.

The German interpreters of St. Hildegard make it the *Parnassia palustris*.

Μουρρυπτ, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica*. See Anzeiger für Kunde teutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

Μουρρα, fem., gen. -an ? *cicely, myrrhis odorata*. Lb. I. i. Μυρρίς, αἱ δὲ μύρραν καλοῦσαν, Dioskor. Hb. iv. c. 116, which is "*scandix odorata*" (Sprengel), now named as above.

## N.

Ναδρε πυπτ, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta*. In Hb. vi. *naðre-pypt* = *viperina*. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *ofitoglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta*. In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwure," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *echium vulgare*. (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing, made the herb *p. bistorta*. The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of *alisma plantago*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the *Satirion orchis* "Natarwure," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Ναρε, a *fawn skin ; a piece of fawn skin*, Lb. I. ii. 20 ; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebris," Gl. Cleop., that is, *νεβρίς*, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take *nebris* for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. *Nære* in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "*Phuënicium*" in Marcellus.



Napa, *never*, Lb. II. xli. Ne, *not* + Apa, *ever*.

Neaht neƿtigs, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken*; see Lb. II. lxxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Nettle, fem., gen. -an, *nettle, urtica*. fio micle popþis netle, *u. dioica*. Lb. I. xlvii.

Neupuræ, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Neƿereþa, Nu-, masc., gen. -an, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the shure or pubes, the pit of the belly*. Lb. II. xxxvi., xxxi., xvii. and contents, xlv. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

## O.

Oƿerpyllo, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans*. Lb. I. li.

Oƿerþære, *from over sea, transmarinus*. Lb. I. vi. 6. M.II.100a. The reading Oƿerþære is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Oþneƿ, (gen. prob. -er), *a close vessel*. In Lb. I. ii. 11, oþneƿe translates "vasculo clauso vel aperto." The word may be connected with oþen, *oven*; the κλίβαρος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Oþrooten, properly *badly wounded by a shot*, but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxxv. i., for *elf shot*, the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food*. It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in an overdistension of the first stomach, from the swelling up of clover and grass, when eaten with the morning dew on it."

Oþrooten—*cont.*

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,

Upon a broom, and travel on the tide;  
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance

In stormy nights beyond the sea to France;

Drive down the barns and byars,  
prevent our sleep,

Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts affected with a blue bonnet. The bas-ting is performed for an hour without intermission, by means of blue bonnets. "The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured, "would not trust to any other instrument in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When cattle are swollen they are said to be degbowed. I have frequently known "a farmer strike a sharp knife through the skin, between the ribs and the hips, when the cow felt immediate relief from the escape of air through the orifice, so that the distended case instantly collapsed, and the excrements blown with great violence to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Deggbound, mightily swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ome? -an; fem.? *corrupt humour*, especially *gastric*, the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors; also *Erysipelas*, the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Omppe, fem., gen. -an, *dock, rumex*; the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex*. "Rodinaps, ompre, doece," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus," Gl. Cleop. If καυκαλῖς, not likely. Of the Omppe, that will swim, see Docece. Lb. I. viii. 2; III. xxvi. Laen. 23.

Onrealle, *fellon*. Lb. I. xxxix., xli., obl. cas., from the contents.

Onped, gen. -es, some wort; herba quædam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.

Onppengan, *to administer a clyster*. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Spung, *a gush of water*, hence, *a lavement, a sousing, a washing*, a κλύσμός.

Onræp ? *unripe*. Lb. I. ii. 14.

Opap, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoph.

Oxanrpype ? fem. ? gen. -an, *oxlip, primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.

Oxnahb, neut. ? *oxheal, Helleborus fætidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). Oleotropius, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

## P.

Pic, gen. -es, neut., *pitch, pix*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.

P'ipop, gen. -es, masc., *pepper, piper*; Lb. II. vii.

Poe, gen. poces, masc., *a pock, pustula* ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.

Punð, gen. -es, neut.; 1. *a pound*, as Lxxx. 2. *a pint*. Lb. II. lxxvii. So "Norma, "pæter punð," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.

Purhan, *to pick out the best bits, optima quæque legere*. Lb. III. lxix. "Peuse-len, (among kindred senses) *summis digitis varia cibaria carpere*," (Kilian).

## R.

Rægepeofe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Rægepeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; *the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back*. "Pissli,

Rægepeofen—*cont.*

"reosan," Gl. Mone. p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these museles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratum, *palæ, sunt dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia membra*," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugutioni 'Dorsi' "dextra lævaque eminentia membra. "dieta sic, quia in luctando eas preminimus, quia luctari vel luctam "Græci dicunt Palim." Palæ sunt "dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia membra; dieta quod in luctando eas preminimus, quod Græci παλαίειν "dicunt." Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where rægepeofan occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxxii.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, *scapulæ*," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, *the shoulder blades*, and in this sense the dictionary to Cælius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, *riegrible*," Gl. Mone. p. 317 b.

Ræp ? *row, ordo, series*: dat. ræpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. ræpe, Lb. II. xxxiii.; also Gl. in Lye.

Ragu, Ræge, *lichen, λειχήν*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxxviii.

Ragu 7 meor, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massicium, Mossidium, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.

Ramgealla, masc., gen. -an, "*ramgall*." From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Menthanthes trifoliatus*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)

Rendþuan, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to snet. Snet is full of films, thin membranes, with some other

Rendþrian—*cont.*

not fatty substances; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean*. Gependþrian is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2.; to the black alder, I. xv. 4.

Rengþyrm, Ren-p., Ræng-p. See Ƴyrm.

Rib, neut., *a rib*. Lb. II. xlii. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata*. IIb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen; þ peade pyðen. Lb. III. xlviii.

Rind, gen. -e, fem.; *rind, cortex*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6.; II. lxx. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Riroða, *rheum, ρευματισμός, a flowing*. Lb. lix. 7. See Brem. Wortb. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. poppes, *the colon, wide intestine*. Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Rot, neut., *scum, spuma, reiectamentum*. Lb. II. xx. as Hrot.

Ruðe, fem., gen. -an, *rue, Ruta graveolens*. Foreign, but adopted. Ƴuðe pube, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala*.

Ruðmolin, read Ruðmolin, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked*, from poð, *red, nioli stalk*. It is said, to grow by running water; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper*, called Redshanks or Water pepper in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcaneum quid*, Bw. 363.

Leoð pume, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem*. Lb. I. lxiv.

## S.

Sæþeþie, Suðeþe, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis*. The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Soman., p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign

Sæþeþie—*cont.*

name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-  
"loc" worts. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Sap, gen. -es, neut. everywhere: See acc. Sapan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio sap, sometimes put for Sio soph; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.E. 134, line 23.

Sapepen, *disposed to soreness*. Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text; this is epexegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Seapu, fem., gen. -e, *the share, that is, the pubes*. Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Ilium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Seecadan, præt. Seeað, p. part. Seecaden, *to shed, let fall*; also intransitively *fall; infundere, inspergere*. Lb. I. ii. 23.; I. lxi. 2.; II. iii. IIb. ii. 6. Cf. I. ye, Seedan. Æfceda, *migma*, Gl. in I. ye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of Ἀπομύπτεισθαι, Emungi.

Seeapen, adj., *of sheep, ovinus*. Lb. I. lviii. Seeapþan, *to scrape, radere*. IIb. lxxxii. 5. The *l* is frequentative.

† Seeapþan, præt. † Seeapp, *scrape*, especially *scrape herbs fine*. GeƳeapþ, IIb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Seeapþan, IIb. i. 2.

Seappe, fem., gen. -an, *a scarification, incisura in cute*. Lb. I. lvi.; I. xxxv.

Seeapþan, *to scarify, in superficie cadere*. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Seeopþan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere*. SeƳpþð, SeƳpþendun, Lb. I. xviii. þa Ƴæpreiðar 7 þa ƳƳeþuman Ƴeopreinde þæpon, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots*.

Seinlae, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum*; gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; peaplaes, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55. 7; accus. ænig remlae, Quad. x. 1; plur. -laen, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Seinlae, Quad. ix. 1. But see lyblacas, DD. 344.

Scyzel, *dung*, from Seizan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. See the passages, where Somners notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Seppman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Seppman. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrim-  
"pen, adj. som vrider eller undslaer  
"sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiælen  
"eller ømtaalig," Molbech, *one who  
flinches from work*, etc. (Cf. Shrammed,  
*chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts.  
Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Seurf, Gepeorff, neut., *scurf*. Lb. II. xxxv., Hb. clxxx. 3.

Seadan, Seadan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about*, κλύδωνες, *undulations*, Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -er, *the willow, salic-em, salix*, of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.

Red Sallow, Laen. 89, *Salix rubra*.  
See also *S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -er, *juice*. Hb. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Seeg, masc., gen. -er, *sedge*; "*carex*, "*gladiolus*," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.

Domprees, "*hammer sedge*." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homor is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "*Scorellus, omep*," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. eloshamep, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.

Read seeg, "*red sedge*," Lb. I. xxxix. Selpæze, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for pealy ætan, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

† Sengjan, *singe*; see Berengjan; ohg. Sengjan, Bisengjan, and Bjeng is what grammarians would have end in a vowel. Syðe, masc., *decoction*, ἀφέψημα, Hb. cliii. 4, from Seodan.

Sidsam, Lb. II. lxy. 5.

Sife, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syjeðan, Syjeðan, Siojeðan, pl. *bran, furs*. Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Hb. clv. 1, it translates ὡμή λύσις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran*.

Sigelhpeorfa, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Hb. l. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "*Achillea ser-rata*" (II.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "*Eliotropia, sigelhverpha*. Elio-"  
"trophus, sigel hveorfa. Nimphea, collon  
"croh vel sigelhveorna. Solsequia, si-  
"gel hveorna. Achillea, collon croch," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: nympha is the yellow water lily, and croh is crocus, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept Achillea; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa*.

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii. is founded on Dioskorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον, τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἐνιοι ἐκάλεσαν σκορπίουρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. 1. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "*Polygonum convolvulus*." (H.) The "*round seed*" forbids us to think of sunflower, Helianthus, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus?* Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. So Germ. Sonnen wendel (Adelung).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia*.

A small Sigelhpeorfe, Lb. I. xlv. 2.

Sigronce, a wort, herba quædam ignota.

Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Sinebe, *ever easy*; ριν-εβρε, Lb. II. xlv.

Sinfulle, gen. -an, *houseleek*, *Sempervivum tectorum*. The syllable sin like sem in Semper, means *always*; as also in Smegrene. Sinfulle is Sempervivum, Hb. exxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external east in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed "hufwure," that is, Hauswurz, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but "The mickle "sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include Sedums, as *S. Telephium*, Lb. I. iii. 11.

Smegrene, fem., gen. -an, *singreen*, any sort of Sedum, with *sempervivum tectorum*, literally *always green*. Hb. lxxxvi. "Sedo magno, Houselecke or Sen- "greene," Florio. "Jonbarbe, House- "leek, Singreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix.=Temolus, that is, Moly, the Homeric μῶλυ, a garlic, *Allium moly*. In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca*. ρα ρmalan ρmgreenan, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. "Colatidis," also "Temolus "vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. "Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like *Pinguicula vulgaris* (H.), with no resemblance to *Vinca*.

Sinτρændel, masc. ? a *bolus*, "*tarindula*," Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Sin, as in Sinepalt, *round*; Τρændel has a masc. termination.

Slape ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea*, Lb. I. xv. 5.

Sleegezan, *palpitate with strong beats*, Lb. II. xxvii; from Sleege, a sledge hammer, and the frequentative termination -ezan, -eztan.

Slýpe ? gen. -an, a *viscid or sloppy substance*. Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Laen.

Slýpe—cont.

46. Cf. Σλῑς. Cf. Cu slyppan, Oscan slýppan.

Smegapypm, Smoega -, Smea-, masc., gen. -er, Lb. I. liii.; III. xxxix., a *worm or insect that penetrates, that eats its way, a burrowing insect*; cf. Norse, Smjúga, 1. *irrepere*, 2. *penetrare*, E. Smuzan, to *creep*, Smygelar, *cuniculi, conies or their burrows*. Somn. Gl. M.M.

Smepopýpt, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda*, foreign, and *A. clematitis*, English. Hb. xx., Lb. III. xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa*, Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis*, Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Bibbesworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort*.

Smítan, to *smudge, illinere*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3; related to modern Smut; in Lye Σμίττα. Snaed, fem. gen. -e, a *bolus, a morsel*, Laen. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6; I. lii. 3; II. lxiv.; III. lxii. p. 348; III. lxxv. See snaed, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But ὅα snaedas, C.D. 207.

Soξoða, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita with hiccup, hicket, sobbing, λυγμός, singultus*, Hb. xc. 11; Lb. I. ii. 1; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λύζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Σζαν.

Ξηγοξoða, *elrish hiccup*, the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὥς ὑπονοεῖν ἐκτὸς κλίνης ἐξάλλεσθαι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris.=lib. vii. 15, in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed, Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Soloρeece, *Heliotropium Europeanum*. Hb. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood H.E. as above.

Soppigan, *to sop, to dip in liquid.* Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Sopppeupe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Spatan, *to syringe, spout, aquam proicere*; Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult. where the sense hardly admits *spuere*. "Spoyte, sprützen, "sprenken, so auch Süddän." Outzen.

Spepe þypɾ, 1. *Ranunculus flammula*. "Flamula. i. sper wort or launsele, this erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all "so and in the crope of þe stalk "comyns aut mony smale branches ʔ "hit has a whyte floure, ʔ hit groys in "waters." MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. "Flammula, angliee spere- "wort," MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding "lanceola," id. "flamula minor. Las "sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a "spere," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenium*, Hb. xevii. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort *Inula campana* = *Inula Helenium*, Bot. Gl. Dun. perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, *Centaurea*, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, "Sperewert." The *Centaurea Cyanus* is so far like *Inula* H., that it may be mistaken in a drawing. "Policaria minor," Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carex acuta*, Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, "Fla- "mula mynor. i. sperworthe thys erbe "has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit "omit hit) schape as hit were a speyr. "and growes in feldys," MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa*, turnep, "Nap "silvatica [*read* *Napus silvaticus*] rpepe- "þypɾ," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spiean, *spices*, Latinism ? *species*. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Sppacen, neut. ? *berry bearing alder*, *Rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Sppacen—*cont.*

Germ., Spreekenholz, Sporkenholz ; Dutch, Sporkenhout ; Dansk., Spregner ; Swed. dial., Sprakved. "Apeletum," Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as alnus nigra.

Sprung þypɾ, fem., gen. in -e, "spring- "wort," *Euphorbia lathyris*. "Sprinewrz, "lactaridia. al. lactariola vel. citocasia," Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. "Cra- "pucia [*read catapatia*] springwort," a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæþpypɾ, fem. gen. -e, "staithwort ; " if we choose the commonest of the sea-shore plants it will be *Statice*, comprehending *thrift* and *sea lavender*. Lb. I. xxxii. 3. "Aster attiens," Somner, but why?

Stanbeþ, neut., *a vapour bath*, contrived by heating "stones" that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Stede, masc., *strangury*, "stranguria," Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically ; *the being stationary, still standing* ; as in Sunnstebe, *solstice*. So Næpon þine heopða ƿeðige, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren*.

Stemp, *stamp*, Lecehd. vol. I. p. 378.

Sticee, neut., *sticky stuff, viscid fluid* ; Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stice, fem., gen. -e, *a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab* ; Quad. xiii. 10. Insticee, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Stæþpypɾ, fem., gen. -e, the commonest *club moss*, *Lycopodium clavatum*. "Cal- "litrichon," MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses. Stæþel as *arrow*, may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum*, from Stæþel, *bed* ; *our lady's bed straw*.

Stæpæp, Stæpæp, *straw*, neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Διδᾶξ. 46.

Suzan, *to moisten, macerate, madefacere*, Συζδ, Hb. xxxv. 3; p. part. Sogen, as appears by Sozoda, Foprogen; cf. Socian in Lexx.; also Isl. Söggr, *madidus*, Lb. II. xv. Da fopproteban punde fuge 7 clen-fuge, P.A. 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound*. Asogen. C.E. 373. l. 19.

Sundcorn, gen. -er, neut., *Saxifraga granulata*. Sundcorn, Hb. xcix. is saxifraga, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to *Leechdoms*, vol. I.; see pref. lxxix. The word corn itself, as signifying *grain*, assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earth's surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," Gl. Dun. The same gl. in the MS. Laen. 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So Gl. Mone, p. 442 a.

2. Lithospermon officinale, Hb. clxxx.

It appears by a glossary in *Anzeiger für Kunde der deutschen Vorzeit*. 1835, col. 247, that the false readings meant funnan corn, *Milium solis*, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Supe, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosus*, also *Oxalis*.

Geacef rupe, *cuckoos sorrel*, *Oxalis Acetosella*.

Monner rupe, *Rumex Acetosus*. Lb. I. li.

Supmelfe, *sourish, sour sweet*. Lb. II. i. "Malus matranus, rummelfe apulsep," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 48; correct *Malus matiana*, rummelfe apulsep; *the crab tree*. "Maciana. i. mala siluestria," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Mala maciana, po-mum siluestre, wode crabbis," id. So Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p. 290 a. Melfe is a separate word, "Melarium, melfe" apulsep." Gl. M.M. p. 159 a, 27, probably for mel-ufe, formed on Mel, *honey*, which therefore appears genuine English, as in Melfeocel, Melfeap, St. Marh. Gl.,

Supmelfe—cont.

not hybrid words; related to Meðu, *mead*, SSpp. art. 511.

Spane rypre, fem., gen. -e. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Spat, gen. -es. 1. *sweat*. 2. *blood*. 3. *hydromel*. Hb. 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as mase.; but in Laen. 111, spa ða spat beoð muppenbeu, *as the sweats are various*, the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut; Isl. Svæti; Germ. Schweiss; Swedish Svett, mase.

Spezler æppel; Lb. I. ii. 12, also 21; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt Lb. I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of Alex. Trall., p. 48, line 4, ed. 1548. ἄλδς ἀμυωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) ῥοά, φύλλων ῥο γ', πεπέρεως ῥο ε', ποιήσας ξηρίον ὑπάλειψε καὶ ποιεῖ πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. Plinius, xxiii. 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Speðan, *to swathe*, not yet found, whence Spaðil and Speðung, *a swathing*, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, and Berpeban, id. I. i. 2; II. xlii. C.E. p. 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Spiġan, Speġan, præt. speoġ, spogen, *to invade, pervade, penetrate*. Read Spiġende, Lb. II. xxiii. Sette hine ġylne onġean þone (so) rpeġendan ġylp, M.H. 184 b. St. Martin *set himself in opposition to the invading fire*. Ealle ða fullnerra ðær ðġrepan omer ðe me ær ðurhþreogh on reġ aplġmede, Beda, 629, 21. *Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darkness furnace, which previously had scorched me*. þ næmġ þrecep oþre þrecepþrepe onþreġe, Beda, 575, 32, *that no bishop invade another bishops diocese*. Cf. Inþreġennuġ, *invasion*, Beda, 507.

Spyle, mase., gen. -er, *a swelling*. Hb. ix. 3. On mýceþle spyġle, Bed. 616, 6, is some error; see 616, 38.

Spýrpan, præt. Speorþ, p. part. Spopþen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. "Spýrþþ limat," Gl. Prnd., p. 144 b. "Aþroþren expolitus," *id.* p. 142 a. Spopþen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Aþseþþeopþ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Gerpyrþ, gen. -er, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3. Spýrman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examen ex alvari educere*. Leechd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. "Coaluissent, suopmaðun." Gl. C. read suopmaðun for speorþmaðon?

Spopan, *to swoon*, see þerþopunþ, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

## T.

-cange, -teuge, -tinge, as a termination occurs in Getenge, *accidental to*, quod accidit atieni, in Intingæ, *occasion*, in Geaðopteuge, *adjacent*, in Samteuger, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυχάζειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θγγειν, Touch.

Teaþan, *to prepare, parare*. þ land mð to teaþenne: Ða þ land ða geþeað pær. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðberht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land*; so when the land was prepared, præt. teoðe, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Tapu, Teapo, neut., gen. -or; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makes tapan, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone teap, Laen. 3. Geckem ealle þa seamas mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calk all the seams with tar*. So Gen. vi. 14. Týþpan þop þeallum, Gen. xi. 3. Gepophþ or tizekan. 7 or copðtýpeþan, OT. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles*, thin bricks, such as the Romans made, and bitumen.

Telþra, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Summe þonne sneddun telgran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. tealþ, p.p. togen, *draw, duccere*. The translation of togen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but ða gepunedon ða þrangar on meelum ðæle ontozene 7 onhðode; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased*.

Teþra, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Teþer, masc., *tetter, impetigo*. Hæþð teþer on his hehoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body*. Se teþer butan ræpe he oþreþæð ealne ðone hehoman, *ibid.*, "Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus occupat." So Sc. 46 a. The gll., Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlv. 6, exxii.

Týe, fem? *bitch*; Isl. Tik, *bitch*, fem. Dansk. Tæve, *bitch*. Lb. II. lx. contents. Týrðelu, Týrðlu, pl., *little tords, tredles*; the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, trattles in Suffolk. See Moor Gl.; further. Tridlins: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Togetteð, *there are tuggings, spasms*. Lb. I. xxv.

Top beþete, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torþenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú ar því at vinno menn ero miök torfegnir í heraði, oc allir villia nú í kaupferdir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading*. Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English. "It were tor for" to telle al here atyr riche," William and Werwolf, fol. 21; "It were toor for" to telle treuþli al þe soþe," *id.* fol. 75, with the notes.



Τοῖδ, *a piece of dung, stercois conformatum*; neut., Lb. I. xlviii. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Laen.

Τορνίζε, *blear eyed*, with eyes inflamed and full of acrid tears. Hb. xvi. 3, "ad lippitudinem oculorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour*. A compound of τυραν, and εage.

Τοδ, *tooth, dens*, makes dat. sing. τοφε, Lb. III. iv., but τεφ, Exod xxi. 24, and nom. pl. τεφ, Lb. III. iv., but τοφας, Gδ. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. τεδ, Lb. I. vi. 5.

Τοφζαρ, *a tooth pick*. Lb. I. ii. 22. ζαρ is not a weapon originally, but αἰχμή, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. See ζαρα, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.

Τρυς, neut., *a trough*, Lb. III. xlviii. Τρυη, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A.D. 770. Biddende aney lýtley τρυογερ, O.T. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat*.

Τυλζε, *root of tongue*, Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglossitis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, ἑδραῖος, στερεός. Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. ὀχύρωμα, ἀσφάλεια, ἑδραῖωμα.

Τυνγιρνπυρ, fem., gen. -e, *white hellebore*? *Veratrum album*, for it seems probable enough, that Τυνγιρνπυρ, Hb. cxi. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

Τυαβε, *two parts in three*; Lb. III. ii. 1; III. x., xlii., xxxix.

Τυμihτ, *downy*; from Τυμ byssus, Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

## p.

ƿæpe, masc., gen. -er, *wark, pain*. Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain*. Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xvi. 1. Also ƿeopec, ƿeopec, ƿæc.

ƿæpe—cont,

See Pref. vol. I. p. xevi. Not to be confounded with ƿeopec, *work*, neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xvi. 1, for *sideuark*, is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for ƿide is feminine.

ƿæpean, *be in pain*. Lb. III. xviii.

ƿæτερbolla, masc., gen. -an, *dropsy, dropsical humour*, ὑδρωψ ὑδρεος, Lb. I. xxxix. ὑδρευκή παρέγχυσις, Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.

ƿæτερπυρ, fem., gen. in -e, *waterwort, Callitriche verna*. In Hb. xlviii. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water star wort.

ƿætla, masc., gen. -an, *a cloth*. Lb. II. xxii.

ƿarian, *ware, iactare*. Lb. III. xviii.

ƿah. in pahmela, Lb. II. lii. *fine*, ohg. Wahi, mhg, Wacke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus*, künstlich, fem. schön.

ƿeahpυρ, fem., gen. -e, *realwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus*, Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.

ƿearp, masc., *bowel*; Lb. II. xxiv., the same as ƿepri = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter*, a waterskin, Paris Psalter, Ps. exviii. 83.

ƿearp, masc., pl. ƿearpas, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity*; varus. "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.

ƿearp-, ƿearphpæde, gen. -an, fem. ?, *a wide spread warty eruption*, Hb. ii. 18, "ulcus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.

ƿeece, *weak, debilis*, Lb. II. lii. 1; ƿæce, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Sc. 10 b; Boet. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.

ƿede, *mud, furious, phreniticus*, indeclinable in IIb. i. 25, in contents *see* var. lect. ii. 21, contents iv. 10, xxxvii. 5, etc. Lb. I. lxix.

ƿegþræde, fem., gen. -an, properly "way-broad," but called *waybread*; 1. *Plantago maior*; 2. ƿeo ƿupe ƿegþræde, *plantago media*, it it hoary, hirsute. IIb. ii., Lb. II. lxx., etc.

ƿenȝe, ƿænȝe, ƿænȝe, neut., gen. -an, *cheek, bucca*; Matth. v. 39; Luke v. 29; Lb. I. i. 8, 10; III. xlvii.; Hom. II. 180. And him ða ƿonȝan þƿiceð, S.S. 140.

ƿenn, ƿen, *a wen*, masc., pl. pennas. Lb. I. lviii.; III. xxx.; Laen. 12.

ƿenƿyrt, fem., gen. -e; "wenwort," is of sorts:—1. cluȝht, or cloved; Lb. I. lviii., II. li. 3. 2. cneocne, kneed; id. I. lxxvi. Wenwort must be so called from curing wens; for wens are good, says Salmon, "Alexander, Archangel, Asarabacca, "Celandine, Chickweed, Coriander, "Crow foot, Cresses, Darnel, Endive, "Figwort, Laser wort, Lentils, Melilot, "Purslane, Thorowwax, Turnsole, "Wound wort." Among these, for 1. *Ranunculus acris*, as crow foot, *Ranunculus ficaria*, as the lesser celandine, and for 2, Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*, are the most likely.

ƿepmoð, gen. -es, masc., *wormwood, Artemisia absinthium*. Lb. II. xxii., lxx. 5; III. iii. 2, xxxi.

Se ƿula ƿepmoð, *Artemisia cotula*? Lb. III. viii.

ƿice, *wych elm, Ulmus montana*, occ. Lb. I. xxxvi. Declension and gender unascertained.

ƿigel, masc., *a beetle*. Lb. III. xviii.

Topðƿigel, *Scarabaeus stercorarius*, Linn. *Geotrupes*, others Lb. III. xviii. It feeds on and lays its eggs in dung.

ƿilde (with final vowel), *wild, silvestris*. ƿilde appa. Gl. R. 21. (Lye inexact). ƿilde bar. Gl. R. 20. (Lye inexact). ƿilde oxa. Gl. R. 19, which has also ƿilde cýnner hop, 20. ƿilde cýpƿet.

ƿilde—*cont.*

Gl. R. 39, but ƿild, 44. ƿilde popis. Gl. R. 41. Hƿit ƿilde ƿunȝeapð. Gl. R. 39. ƿilde lactuce. Gl. R. 44. (Lye inexact). ƿilde næp. Gl. R. 42 and 44. (Lye inexact). ƿilde ƿunȝeapð. Gl. R. 39. ƿilde ƿyp. Gl. R. 11. (Lye inexact). To some of Lyes quotations are attached no references. ƿilðdeop is a compound, sometimes written ƿilðdeop, and the genitive plural is ƿilðdeopa. The separate words are found Nan ƿilðe deop. Hom. I. 486. Ðaȝað ƿilðe moð. S.S. 168, line 755, where moð is neuter. Lb. I. xxxvii. 2. Probably more examples of e dropped, than as above, may appear.

ƿylhen? or -ne? gen. -e, *a she wolf, lupa*. Quad. ix. 7. Germ. Wölfinn. Cf. Myneennu.

ƿylleceƿre, -cƿre, fem., gen. -an, *fennugreek, Trigonella fenum graecum*, from Gl. Brux. Gl. Dnn.

ƿinbelcƿeap, neut., gen. -er, *windle straw, cynosurus cristatus*. Lb. I. iii. 12. Jamieson. Nemnich. The expression "two edged" belongs perhaps to the spike. But Mylne (Indigenous Botany) did, and the author of the name, Parkinson, must have understood *Agrostis spica venti*.

ƿypm, masc., gen. -er, *any creeping thing, worm, snake, dragon, mite, insect, acarus, vermin*. Lat. Vermis and Vermiculus. So multipedæ are "many foot worms," in Hollands Plinius. The numerous worms mentioned in the Saxon text are not all lumbrici.

Anapƿym. *See* Ana.

Handƿypm, *hand worm*, perhaps translating *Keplai* as if from *Χείρ*. *Keplai* occurs as *lumbrici lati* in Aetios, 492 c Lb. I. l. "Teredo, urcius, surio, Gl. in Lye. Surio, or Sirio, which is the name of the itch mite in many European languages, seems to me to be only Cirio from *Χείρ*; but at the same time an error for *Keplai*. The lumbricus latus is *Tæniæ solium* or *Bothriocéfalus latus*.

*Ƴyrm*—*cont.*

In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "derved," whence the translation "earth worm" seemed justified.

*SmoeƳaprym*, see letter S.

*Deaprym*, dew worm, in Lb. I. l., infests the feet.

*RenƳpyrm*, Ren-, ringed worm, a kind of belly worm. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. *Πρώτον τοῖνον ἡμᾶς εἶδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τρίτον εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἐλμίνθων εἶδος, ἐν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πᾶν καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκάριδας, δεύτερον δὲ τοῦτων στρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν.* Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxxv. See Lb. I. xlviii. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earth-worm is *Ἀνγκετρίππε*.

*Ƴyrmpryz*, wormwort, *Sedum album* or *villosum*. *Wilde Prick madame*. (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix.; I. lvii.; III. ii. 6. *Chenopodium anthelminticum* is American.

*Ƴyrm*, gen. -e, fem., recovery, *valetudo in melius conversa*. Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu ȝ hæc bærm cymen aƳweneð to Ƴyrpe reorpeum eþrea, C.E. 5, line 8, *now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries*. The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

*Ƴyrtanz*, fem., gen. -e, a preparation of worts. Quad. iv. 5.

*ƳitmaerƳ Ƴyrt*, *pihtmaerƳ Ƴyrt*, "Wilt-mars wort." Lb. I. ii. 13. "Britta-niea Vihtmeres Ƴyrt vel heaven hin-dele," Gl. Dum. It may therefore be *spoonwort*, *scurvey grass*, *Cochlearia Anglica*. See *Þæpen hydele*.

*Ƴiðe- Ƴiðorunde*, gen. -an, fem. ?, *withy-wind*, *convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis*. Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

*Ƴiðiz*, masc., gen. *Ƴiðiez*, a *withy*, a *willow*, *salix*. Lb. I. lxxiv. AEG. 13, line 54.

*ƳonƳeazta* and *þa ƳonƳeaztan*, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness*. The passage of Philagrios, does not exhibit the word.

*Ƴrætte*, gen. -er, *crosswort*, *galium cruciatum*. Lb. III. i., viii. Laen. 12, 29. *Warrantia Ƴpetz*, gl. *Leechd.* vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i . parance . i . protte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior warence," Gl. M. The Galium tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the Madder, thus *Vermiculus*, properly the cochineal insect used to get a red dye, transfers its name to Madder, *Rubia tinctorum*, and Madder gives its appellations to the Galiums its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i . warence . angliee madir," Gl. Harl. 3388.

*Ƴuðubend*, -bind, gen. -es, masc. ?, *wood-bind*. Hb. elxxii.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the caper plant, and modern usage; which, besides *convolvulus*, applies the name also to the *honeysuckle*.

*Ƴuðu cepmille*, wood chervil, cow parsley, *Anthriscus silvestris*. *Cepmille* being an English adaptation of *Cerfolium*, *Χαιρέφυλλον* (*Columella*), and *Ƴuðu* being taken in the sense of our wild, we ascertain at once, that we have here the *Charophyllum silvestre*, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* *Nemmich* agrees, and Lytes description. In Hb. lxxxvi. wood chervil is made to be *Asparagus agrestis*, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis*. If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. *Asparagus* in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

*Ƴuðu leetƳuc*, masc., wood lettuce, *wild sleepwort*, *Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

ƿudu leetpne—*cont.*

*Lactuca sylvatica*. Masc. G.D. 11 a. The gloss in II. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, *L. sativa*, is not a native of this country. "Lactuca, letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et campestris." Also "Lactuca agrestis, rostrum porcinum. mylk thistell." MS. Harl. 3388. "Lactuca sylvatica idem wild letys, þis erbe has leuys like to a thystell, and they ben scharpe t ken t hit has a floure of purpure colour, t hit groys in feldes t in whet," MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purpure was in early times an exact repetition of purpureus, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of *Lactuca scariola* is yellow. *Lactuca sylvatica* has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed Suge þlustel, that is, sow thistle. "Scarola. endina. tæmna (?) lactuca agrestis," Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola*, glossed Branca vrsina, to which there is resemblance.

ƿudu poȝe, hpoȝe, gen. -an: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus*. In IIb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is astula regia, that is hastula regia, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an asfodelaceous plant, with a vast number of bulbs, "lxxx. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis," Plinius, xxi. 68; and though it has "transferred its name to the daffodil, yet not that plant, *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*, is its equivalent. The *Asphodelus* is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. "*Asphodelus*, wode houe" (so), MS. Harl. 3388. "Astula regia. i. wode rove," MS. Rawl. C. 697. "Hastula regia. i. woderofe." MS. Bodl. 536.

ƿudu poȝe—*cont.*

"*Affodillus vude hofe*," (so), Gl. Dun. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus*, Gl. R. 40. Laen. 69.

2. *Asperula odorata*, modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for hastula regia is drawn a true *Asperula*, with gloss in 14th century hand "woodrofe." "Rubea minor woodroff," MS. Bodl. 178.

ƿudupoȝe, gen. -an, fem., *wild rose, dog-rose, hedgerose, rosa canina*. Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

ƿudu peaxe, gen. -an, fem? *wood wax, wool waxen, Genista tinctoria*. Lb. I. xlvii. 2; III. xxx.

ƿulȝes camb, masc., gen. -es, "wolfs-comb," *wild teazle, Dipsacus silvestris*. In Hb. cliii. translates χαμαιλέον, which in clvi. is turned by pulȝer tærþ; as the teasing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teazle, so MS. T. The equivalent χαμαιλαία was misunderstood by our interpreter. However χαμαιλέον is no teazle at all, but a stemless thistle, the *Carlina acaulis*, see εοφορησεν, Masc. Laen. 3.

ƿulhan, *wipe with wool, lana detergere*, Quad. vii. 4.

ƿundel? *a wound*, pl. pundela, IIb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. ƿundelan, DD. 417, xxiii.

ƿurme?, fem.?, gen. -an, *woad, Isatis tinctoria*. Somn. in Lex. has a gloss, "lutum," which is *woad*. Lb. II. lxxv. 4.

ƿurme being properly any thing having the power of dying, not blue, but vermillion; and representing the vermiculi or cochineal insects.

## þ.

þearp, þeopp, *wanting in something, ἐνδεής, cui quid opus est*, as they interpret the Norse þarfi. Whence 1, *poor*. 2, *unleavened*, of bread. 3, *skimmed*, of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

ƿearm, *gut*, pl. -mar, *guts, intestina*. But þ smælƿearme, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ȝyðbe ærner hine mið hindeƿerðe fecearƿe on ðæt smælðearme, P.A. 55. a, *Then Almer stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut*. Gl. R. has both smælƿearmar and smæle ƿearmar, 74.

ƿeƿeþorn, ƿeƿanþorn, masc., gen. -er, "tufted thorn," *buckthorn, Rhamnus catharticus* and *R. frangula*, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. ƿeƿeþorn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.

ƿegian for ƿigan, *press, pierce*, by contraction ƿyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. ƿurƿte ȝeƿegeðe, C.E., p. 92. line 17. Laen. 114.

ƿelma, masc., gen. by analogy in -an; Lb. I. xxxv. ƿorþylman in the Lambeth Psalter is *obscure*. ƿorðon þe þeorƿra ne beoð ȝorþylmode *vel* ȝorƿorene to þe : ȝ miht ȝra ȝra dæg bið onhliteð. Quia tenebrae non obscurabuntur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne beapƿ he hopian no · þȝȣrum ȝorþylmed · þ he þonan mote, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διὰ τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ καίειν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Hb. clxxxi. 2, last words. ƿelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Hb. cxl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxxi.

ƿeoh hƿeoƿra, masc., *kneecap, Loricæ*, Gl. Harl., *genusculum*. So "Whirl boean, the round bone of the knee, the patella," Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebrae.

ƿeop, *the dry disease*, fem., gen. -e. See ƿeopabl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if ƿæpe be correct.

ƿeopabl, fem., *the dry disease or wasting away*. Lb. II. lxiii. A different signifi-

ƿeopabl—*cont.*

cation was assigned by Somner, whose words are "ƿeop, ƿeope, morbus qui—dam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone, "an inflammation, a blistering heat of "the blood or a swelling against nature "being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. ƿeop seems to have for its kindred words ȝyp *dry*, ȝypƿ *thirst*, that is, *dryness*, the German dorre, *dry*, and a large number of other words, for which see Spoon and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürresucht (*dry sickness*) atrophy, meagreness, consumption, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be *Tabes*, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species *ἀτροφία*, *atrophy*, *καχεξία*, *corrupt habit of body*, and *φθίσις*, *consumption*. ƿeopabl appearing in the feet, Lb. xlvii., is *Tabes in pedibus*, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus : "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter "tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam ac- "cidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas "aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur, "vel aliquæ corporis partes intumes- "cant." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremiden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

ƿeopƿƿƿ, ȝyopƿƿƿ, fem., gen. -e, *ploughman's spikenard, Inula conyza*, formerly called *C. squarrosa*, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkraut; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Laen. 40.

ȝymel, *a thumbstall*. Lb. I. lxxv. Thimble is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, *a thumbstall*; Dutch, Duymelince, *tegmen sive unguem pollicis, theca pollicis*

þymel—*cont.*

(Kilian). þymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Duymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as ones thumb*.

þýn, præf. þýðe, p. part. þýð; *squeeze, press, stub*. Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þýðan of dictionaries has no existence. Gefýn, *squeeze*, Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Gefýð, id. p. 162, line 607. See Aþýn. It is a contraction of þigan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio*, ÆG. 32, line 45.

þinan, *grow moist*; the intransitive to þænan, *moisten*, as Lb. I. ii. 21.

þufe þistel, masc., gen. -les; "tufted thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus*, Bot. Also þuþstet, Germ. Dudistel, Lb. III. viii.

þunopelappe, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, ainga reptans*, if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, " þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On *consolida media*, see Fuchsius, p. 386.

þunorþþr, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum*, so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioskorides, iv. 189.

þunþange, -þenge, gen. -an, neut. as þenge, *temple, tampus*. Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

þunþange—*cont.*

Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Gefloþ þa mið anm þýtle bugan hī þunþengan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, bugan is not for begen, but rather begeouð. ÆG. 12, line 16.

þænnan, *make to dwindle, minuire*, it appears Hb. ii. 7, compared with Dþinan, Hb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire*. Tilðen hī læar 7 ðone rþle mið jealþum 7 mið beþenam geþænnan poðon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis emollire*. Done ungeþæpan rþle mið ðyge 7 ðpenðe, ibid. line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat*.

3. *Irrigate*. For þam ge 7 pæteþi hi ne geþpenðe, ðonne ðrugeðe hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her, the earth, she would have got dry, etc.* Ða aþrugeðan heortan geðpennan mið ðæm floþendan yðon hī lape, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arentia doctrina fluentis irrigare*. Donne pio miððheortneþ ðær lapeopeþ geðpenað 7 gelecð Ða breofc ðær gehiepenðeþ, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis pectore pietas prædicantis rigat*. Cf. þænan, þæpan, *turn*. See geþæpan.

## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

---

ACHILLES, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.

ÆLFRED, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.

BALD, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

CHIRON, Hb. xxxvi.

CILD, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

COLUMBA, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.

DUN, a leech, Lb. p. 292.

ELIAS or HELIAS II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see Le Quien, *Oriens Christianus*, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist *Acta Sanctorum* for May 12, p. xxxix.

FORNET, in Islandic Fornjot, with the termination, Fornjotr, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (*Skaldskaparmal*, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik): his name occurs in the elder Edda (*Hrafnagldr*, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (*Snorra Edda*, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik); and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).

GARMUND, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385. Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. See William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also *Acta Sanctorum*, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (*Sax. Chron.* 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.

HOMEROS, Hb. xlix., lxvi.

LELELOTH invoked, Lb. p. 140.

LONGINUS, the soldier who pierced the Saviour's side, Vol. I. p. 393.

MERCURIUS, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.

ON, Lb. I. xlvi. 1. See Glossary in *Anapypm*.

OXA, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.

PEON, properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.

PATRON invoked, Lb. p. 140.

PLINIUS, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.

TELEPHUS, Hb. xc.

TIECON, Lb. p. 140.

VLINEX, Hb. lxxiii.

WITMER, Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.

LONDON :

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office,

[2508.—1000.—1/65.]



# LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

---

## PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

---

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIVM INQUISITIONVM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARVM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORVM MANVSRIPTORVM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGVS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORVM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

\* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.

“FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c.; or, Rymer’s Fœdera, New Edition. 1066—1377. Vol. 2. Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2. folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- \* \* \* The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURLE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS. 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirt to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. I, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42s.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ; *price* 10s. 6d. each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price* 10s.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.* ; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By F. S. THOMAS, Esq.* 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price 40s.*

*In the Press.*

CALENDARUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq.*

## CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

---

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

---

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1864.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

Vol. VII.—1634-1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1864.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Vol. V.—1665-1666.

Vol. VI.—1666-1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts),—1515–1518.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS. FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

### *In the Press.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.



CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1580-1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.—1559-1560.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VIII.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—1667-1668.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. II.

### *In Progress.*

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.

## THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

---

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

---

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Saint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.
10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quaedam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhani Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq. 1858.
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Libel Customarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Customarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859-1860.
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.
14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.
15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.
16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449-1298). *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.
17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.
19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861-1863.
22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.
23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.
24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.
25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.
26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts) ; Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862.
27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1862.
28. THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES :—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBAN'S. Vol. I., 1272-1381. Vol. II., 1381-1422. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
29. CHRONICON ABBATLE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMLE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.
30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 30-31, and 32-33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
  32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniae: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the* Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.
  33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIE. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863.
  34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIE. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.
  35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by the* Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864-1865.
  36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864.
  37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by the* Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.
  38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864.
  39. RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
  40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, BY JOHN DE WYVRIN. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
-

*In the Press.*

- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A.,  
Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language.  
*Edited by* the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University  
of Dublin.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating  
to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British  
Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE  
REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C.  
HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation.  
*Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's  
College, Cambridge.
- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO  
HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited  
by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's  
College, Cambridge.
- ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN  
OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office.  
Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D.,  
Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ  
Church, Oxford.
- ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL  
LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF  
HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. ANSTEX,  
M.A.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited  
by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice,  
Ireland.
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM  
ANGLIÆ. Vol. II. 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR,  
M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and  
Librarian of the University, Cambridge.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by*  
J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's  
College, London.
- HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ.  
Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre cor-  
respondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

- HISTORIA MINOR MATTHEI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.
- ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrar of the University, Cambridge.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRE SANCTE ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIERSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES:—Vol. III., THE CHRONICLES OF RISHANGER, TROKELOWE, BLANEFORD, AND OTHERS. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE. par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.
- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

---

*In Progress.*

- CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.
- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.
- WILLIELM MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM, LIBRI V. *Edited by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

*January 1865.*

---











# DATE DUE

|                           |     |                   |  |
|---------------------------|-----|-------------------|--|
| JUN 9                     | '72 |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
| <b>INTERLIBRARY LOANS</b> |     |                   |  |
| NOV 3 4 1997              |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
| SEP 18 1998               |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
| MAY 25 2005               |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
|                           |     |                   |  |
| GAYLORD                   |     | PRINTED IN U.S.A. |  |



3 1970 00848 5945

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 984 034 9

UC IRVINE LIBRARIES



31970008485945